

JSTOR Journals General Metadata Guidelines (GMG)

Version 1.0

Last updated: 27 March 2019



JSTOR



This text of the JSTOR Journals General Metadata Guidelines is licensed by the rightsholder JSTOR under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>. All Rights Reserved.

The JSTOR Journals General Metadata Guidelines is based in part on the NISO Journal Article Tag Suite, or JATS, standard (ANSI/NISO Z39.96-2015, JATS version 1.1). The JATS standard (ANSI/NISO Z39.96-2015, JATS version 1.1) carries the following copyright statement:

Copyright © 2015 by the National Information Standards Organization. All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. For noncommercial purposes only, this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior permission in writing from the publisher, provided it is reproduced accurately, the source of the material is identified, and the NISO copyright status is acknowledged.

Table of Contents

Revision History.....	7
Introduction to the Journals GMG.....	20
Elements	
1. <abstract> - Abstract.....	25
2. <addr-line> - Address Line.....	29
3. <admin> - Issue Administrative Metadata.....	31
4. <aff> - Affiliation.....	32
5. <ali:license_ref> - License Reference.....	38
6. <article> - Article Level Metadata for Individual Articles.....	38
7. <article-categories> - Article Grouping Data.....	48
8. <article-id> - Article Identifier.....	49
9. <article-meta> - Article Descriptive Metadata.....	52
10. <article-title> - Article Title.....	54
11. <back> - Article Back Matter.....	58
12. <bio> - Biography.....	60
13. <caption> - Caption Text.....	66
14. <collab> - Corporate Contributor.....	86
15. <collab-alternatives> - Corporate Contributor Alternatives.....	88
16. <compound-subject> - Compound Subject Name.....	91
17. <compound-subject-part> - Compound Subject Part Name.....	92
18. <contrib> - Contributor to an Article.....	93
19. <contrib-group> - Contributor Group.....	96
20. <contrib-id> - Contributor Identifier.....	98
21. <copyright-statement> - Copyright Statement of Issue or Article.....	100
22. <counts> - Counts.....	102
23. <cover-image> - Cover Image.....	103
24. <creationdate> - Creation Date.....	104
25. <custom-meta> - Custom Metadata.....	105
26. <custom-meta-group> - Custom Metadata Group.....	106
27. <day> - Day.....	107
28. <email> - Email Address.....	108
29. <fig> - Figure.....	114
30. <fig-group> - Figure Group.....	115
31. <floats-group> - Floating Element Group.....	118
32. <fn> - Footnote.....	119
33. <fn-group> - Footnote Group.....	121
34. <fpage> - First Page of Article.....	124
35. <front> - Article Front Matter.....	127
36. <given-names> - Given Names.....	128
37. <gmg-version> - General Metadata Guidelines (GMG) Version.....	130
38. <graphic> - Graphic.....	131
39. <gsg-version> - General Scanning Guidelines (GSG) Version.....	133
40. <image> - Illustration File.....	133
41. <issn> - Journal ISSN.....	137
42. <issue> - Issue Number.....	138
43. <issue-id> - Issue Identifier.....	144

44. <issue-meta> - Issue Level Metadata.....	147
45. <issue-page-range> - Issue Page Range.....	148
46. <issue-part> - Issue Part Designation.....	152
47. <issue-sponsor> - Issue Sponsor.....	157
48. <issue-title> - Issue Title.....	158
49. <italic> - Italic Format.....	161
50. <journal-id> - Journal Identifier.....	165
51. <journal-issue> - Issue Level Metadata for Individual Issues.....	166
52. <journal-meta> - Journal Level Metadata.....	167
53. <journal-title> - Journal Title.....	168
54. <journal-title-group> - Journal Title Group.....	169
55. <kwd> - Keyword.....	170
56. <kwd-group> - Keyword Group.....	171
57. <label> - Label.....	174
58. <license> - License Information.....	178
59. <license-p> - License Paragraph.....	179
60. <lname> - Last Page of Article.....	180
61. <meta-name> - Custom Metadata Name: Back Reference Needed for Correction Article.....	183
62. <meta-value> - Custom Metadata Value: Back Reference Needed for Correction Article.....	183
63. <meta-name> - Custom Metadata Name: Language(s) of Article.....	184
64. <meta-value> - Custom Metadata Value: Language(s) of Article.....	185
65. <meta-name> - Custom Metadata Name: Publisher Article-Type.....	186
66. <meta-value> - Custom Metadata Value: Publisher Article-Type.....	187
67. <meta-name> - Custom Metadata Name: Strong-Unique Identifier (SUID).....	188
68. <meta-value> - Custom Metadata Value: Strong-Unique Identifier (SUID).....	189
69. <mixed-citation> - Mixed Citation.....	190
70. <mml:math> - MathML Tag Set.....	195
71. <month> - Month.....	198
72. <name> - Personal Name.....	201
73. <name-alternatives> - Name Alternatives.....	203
74. <nav-pointer> - Navigation Pointer.....	207
75. <numerations> - Publication Date and Numbering of an Issue.....	208
76. <ocr> - OCR File.....	209
77. <p> - Paragraph.....	210
78. <page> - Individual Page in an Issue.....	212
79. <page-count> - Page Count.....	217
80. <pageimage> - Page Image File.....	218
81. <page-meta> - Issue Pages.....	220
82. <page-range> - Page Range of Article.....	221
83. <pageref> - Page Reference.....	226
84. <pageseqs> - Page Sequence of Issue.....	227
85. <permissions> - Copyright Statements.....	228
86. <person-group> - Person Group for a Cited Publication.....	229
87. <prefix> - Prefix.....	231
88. <product> - Reviewed Works.....	234
89. <pub-date> - Publication Date as Numerical Values.....	240
90. <publisher> - Publisher.....	246
91. <publisher-name> - Publisher's Name.....	247
92. <ref> - Reference.....	249

93. <ref-list> - Reference List.....	250
94. <related-article> - Reference to a Related Article.....	252
95. <role> - Role of Contributor.....	257
96. <scanned-pages> - Scanned Pages.....	264
97. <season> - Season.....	265
98. <sec> - Section.....	266
99. <self-uri> - URI for Version of Article.....	267
100. <seq> - Sequence of Pages in an Article.....	269
101. <series-title> - Series Title.....	270
102. <source> - Title of a Reviewed or Cited Resource.....	271
103. <strike> - Strikethrough.....	276
104. <string-date> - Date as String.....	277
105. <string-issue> - Issue Number(s) as String.....	280
106. <string-issue-part> - Issue Part Designation as String.....	283
107. <string-name> - Contributor Personal Name: Unstructured.....	287
108. <string-volume> - Volume Number(s) as String.....	290
109. <sub> - Subscript Format.....	293
110. <subject> - Subject Grouping Name.....	295
111. <subj-group> - Subject Group.....	296
112. <subtitle> - Article Subtitle.....	297
113. <suffix> - Suffix.....	298
114. <sup> - Superscript Format.....	300
115. <supplement> - Supplement Information.....	302
116. <supplementary-material> - Supplementary Material.....	306
117. <surname> - Surname.....	308
118. <title> - Title.....	314
119. <title-group> - Title Group.....	319
120. <toc> - Defined Table of Contents (TOC).....	321
121. <toc-div> - Defined Table of Contents Division.....	322
122. <toc-entry> - Defined Table of Contents Entry.....	326
123. <trans-abstract> - Translated Abstract.....	327
124. <trans-subtitle> - Translated Subtitle.....	328
125. <trans-title> - Translated Title.....	329
126. <trans-title-group> - Translated Title Group.....	331
127. <vendor> - Vendor Name.....	332
128. <volume> - Volume Number.....	333
129. <volume-id> - Volume Identifier.....	336
130. <volume-issue-group> - Volume Issue Grouping.....	337
131. <volume-series> - Series Designation.....	342
132. <year> - Year.....	345
General Instructions	
133. Ahead of Print Articles in the Journal Hosting Product Line.....	346
134. Annual and Cumulative Index Issues in Page Scan and PDF Source.....	348
135. Character Encoding.....	351
136. Contributor Information in Page Scan and PDF Source.....	357
137. Date Information for the Issue Being Processed.....	362
138. Deprecated Elements for Full-Text Content.....	364
139. Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues.....	365
140. Full-Text Elements to Preserve or Discard.....	369

141. Instructions for Handling Illustrations in Page Scan and PDF Source.....	376
142. Issue Front Matter and Back Matter in Page Scan and PDF Source.....	378
143. Tables in Full-Text Articles.....	383

Revision History

JSTOR Journals General Metadata Guidelines (GMG), last updated March 27, 2019.

Revision History

Version 1.0, created November 7, 2018

1. With this version, the JSTOR Journal Archive Collections General Indexing Guidelines (GIG) was renamed to "JSTOR Journals General Metadata Guidelines (GMG)". These specifications now cover both of the JSTOR journal product lines: Archive Collections and Journal Hosting. This Revision History documents changes from GIG 6.0. While Journals GMG 1.0 also replaces both versions of the CSP GMG v.2.2.1 (Header-Plus and Full-Text), this Revision History does not record changes from the CSP GMGs.
2. New XML File Structure and XML DTD:
 - a. With this update, JSTOR Archive Collections journal markup changes from an entire issue captured in a single issuemap.xml file to each article captured in a separate Article XML file. There is also one Issue XML per issue and one Pages XML file per scanned issue.
 - b. The Article XML file conforms to the JATS DTD. The Issue XML and Pages XML files are in-house DTDs created by JSTOR.
3. Navigation of the document: Previously, element tables were ordered according to the issuemap.xml structure. Now, element tables are in alphabetical order.
4. New Elements Covered in This Document:
 - a. <addr-line>, <aff>, <ali:license_ref>, <article-categories>, <bio>, <collab-alternatives>, <compound-subject>, <compound-subject-part>, <contrib-id>, <counts>, <email>, <fig>, <fig-group>, <floats-group>, <fn>, <fn-group>, <gm-g-version>, <graphic>, <gsg-version>, <issue-part>, <italic>, <journal-issue>, <journal-title-group>, <kwd>, <kwd-group>, <license>, <license-p>, <mixed-citation>, <mml:math>, <name-alternatives>, <nav-pointer>, <page-count>, <person-group>, <role>, <scanned-pages>, <season>, <sec>, <series-title>, <strike>, <string-issue-part>, <subject>, <subj-group>, <subtitle>, <supplement>, <toc>, <toc-div>, <toc-entry>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>, <trans-title-group>
 - b. This list only includes elements that have an element table in this document. The JATS DTD includes many additional new elements that will be preserved in full-text source as long as they comply with the JATS model. These elements are listed in the new section "Full-Text Elements to Preserve or Discard". Refer to JATS documentation for rules governing elements listed in that section.
5. Renamed Elements:
 - a. <custom-meta-group> (formerly <custom-meta-wrap>)
 - b. <issue-id> (formerly <issueid>)
 - c. <issue-page-range> (formerly <pagerange>)
 - d. <page-meta> (formerly <pages>)

- e. <volume-issue-group> (formerly <voliss>)
 - f. <volume-series> (formerly <series-text>)
6. XML Parents ("Contained in") and Children ("Contains"): Parents and children for each element were updated throughout this document to reflect JSTOR's new XML model as well as the JATS DTD. For some elements, an indexing instruction specifies limited parent and child elements to use in particular contexts.
7. Introduction to the Journals GMG:
- a. All references to the issuemap.xml file have been removed and replaced with our three new DTDs: Issue XML, Article XML, and Pages XML. These new DTDs are more fully explained in this section.
 - b. The "Information for Each Element" section has been updated to include the new fields "Use for" and "Use in", and to reflect the reorganization of the information in each element table.
8. <abstract>:
- a. Replaced "Occurrence" instruction for capturing all language versions of an abstract in a single <abstract> element with instruction to capture each language version in a separate <abstract> element.
 - b. Added "Location in source" instruction to look for abstracts in certain external sources if not present in PDF source.
 - c. Added new @xml:lang to capture the language of the abstract.
 - d. Added instruction to query JSTOR when unlabeled summaries are present at the end of articles. (Former instructions covered only labeled end-of-article summaries.)
 - e. Added instruction on how to mark up an abstract that consists of multiple labeled sections.
 - f. <italic> tagging is now allowed in abstracts. Added rule to see the <italic> element for instructions.
9. <addr-line> and <aff>: New elements added to capture contributor affiliation for journals in the Journal Hosting product line (only for a subset of journal content published 2000 or later, and only when contributor metadata is in Latin characters).
10. <admin>: <admin>/<p> is no longer used for "Back reference needed". This information is now captured in <custom-meta>.
11. <article>:
- a. <article> is now the root element for Article XML.
 - b. Added @article-type values "frontmatter", "backmatter", and "review-essay". Added and adjusted instructions regarding the use of these @article-type values, including that "frontmatter" and "backmatter" are now used for the articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter" rather than "misc".
 - c. Added @article-type values "correction", "retraction", and "addendum" for correction articles. Added instructions regarding the use of these @article-type values for correction articles.
 - d. In "Attribute Indexing Instructions" section, added article-type instructions specific to Full-Text content and differentiated instructions for PDF and Page Scan source from instructions for Full-Text source.
 - e. Removed the first sentence of former rule 50.30 ("Index <article> elements within <articles> in the order in which the corresponding articles appear in the issue.") because it is no longer relevant to JATS XML model.
 - f. Added instructions for book review article boundaries in PDF source.
12. <article-categories>: New Full-Text only element. It is a container element used to group articles or article components into related groups.
13. <article-id>:

- a. Revised “Occurrence” rules to accommodate additional, publisher-assigned article identifiers.
 - b. Instructions on the format required for the JSTOR Article Identifier moved to Indexing Instructions, and now covers the different requirements for Archive Collections and Journal Hosting product lines.
 - c. Added instructions for modifying @pub-id-type values for any publisher-assigned article identifiers received in full-text source.
14. <article-title> and related elements <subtitle>, <trans-title-group>, <trans-title>, and <trans-subtitle>:
- a. For Page Scan and PDF source, article titles will now be parsed into the component child elements of <title-group>. The primary article title will be captured using <article-title> and <subtitle>, while translated versions of the article title will be captured using <trans-title-group>, which contains <trans-title> and <trans-subtitle>. The language of the translated title will be captured in an attribute on <trans-title-group>. Instructions specific to capturing subtitles and translated titles have been moved out of <article-title> and into their respective element tables.
 - b. A colon between the main title and subtitle (when <subtitle> is used) will no longer be captured or supplied. When punctuation other than a colon is used to separate a title and subtitle, the entire title will be captured in <article-title>.
 - c. Added instruction to not capture or supply punctuation in order to separate different language versions of an article title.
 - d. The instruction about not capturing an article title if none is present in the source has been expanded to also cover articles of article-type “review-essay”.
 - e. Instruction added to submit a query if a full-text article does not contain either an article title or <product>/<source>.
 - f. <italic> tagging is now allowed in article titles. Added rule to see the <italic> element for instructions.
15. <back> and related elements <ref-list>, <fn-group>, <ref>, <fn>, and <mixed-citation>:
- a. References will now be captured for all article types, not just for articles with article-type “research-article”.
 - b. Formerly, all types of reference lists (footnotes, endnotes, and formatted end-of-article references) were captured in <ref-list>. Now footnotes and endnotes will be captured in <fn-group>, so new element tables were created for <fn-group> and <fn>. Added new rule to capture footnotes/endnotes only when a formatted end-of-article reference list is not present for an article. JSTOR will continue the policy of capturing only the citations in footnotes/endnotes, omitting all non-citation text.
 - c. Added new element <mixed-citation> to replace <citation>, and removed <jrl-line> and <jrl-block> from JSTOR metadata specifications. Rules that are still relevant have been incorporated into the <mixed-citation> element table.
 - d. <back>: Added rule to submit a query when references belonging to multiple articles are combined into a single list.
 - e. <ref>: Removed the rule under the heading “Multiple References on a Single Line of Text”, which no longer applies. Divided the rule under the heading “Multiple References for a Single Author” section into two rules, one in <ref> and one in <mixed-citation>, and changed the rule in order to have the author captured with each citation.
 - f. <mixed-citation>: Instructions for non-English language references (formerly in <citation> under the heading “Non-English Language Citations”) were reorganized and simplified.
 - g. <mixed-citation>: Added instructions for adding <mixed-citation> tagging in the case where a full-text article with no formatted reference list has citations in footnotes or endnotes that are not marked up in <mixed-citation>.

- h. <mixed-citation>: For journals in the Journal Hosting product line, <italic> tagging will be captured in references. Added rule to see the <italic> element for instructions.
16. <bio>: New element added to capture biographical information about article contributors for journals in the Journal Hosting product line (only for a subset of journal content published 2000 or later, and only when contributor metadata is in Latin characters).
17. <caption>, <fig> and <fig-group>:
- For Page Scan and PDF source, <caption> now captured within <fig> or <fig-group>; <supplementary-material> is no longer captured in this context.
 - For illustration captions in page scan source, capture <p/@content-type> inside <fig> to identify the corresponding page which contains the illustration.
 - An illustration identifier is now parsed out in <label> instead of included as part of <caption>.
 - See new or changed rules for “Multiple Illustrations with a Shared Caption” and “Single Illustrations Spanning Multiple Pages”. Deleted former rule 74.33 about pairing captions so that the number of captions matches the number of illustrations.
18. <compound-subject>: New Full-Text only element. Instructions have been added to cover the situation where <compound-subject> contains <compound-subject-part> used to group articles.
19. <compound-subject-part>: New Full-Text only element. Instructions have been added to cover the situation where <compound-subject-part> is used to group articles.
20. <contrib> and related elements <name-alternatives>, <collab-alternatives>, <contrib-id>, and <contrib-group>:
- Standardized the terminology throughout the journals GMG, in many instances replacing “author” with “contributor”.
 - Added new elements <name-alternatives> and <collab-alternatives> to capture multiple versions of a single article contributor’s name, with instructions on identifying the primary version to index as the first child element. Occurrence has been modified in <name> and <string-name> to account for these new tags.
 - <contrib-group>: Updated Occurrence to account for a new scenario when contributors share a role.
 - Added new element <contrib-id> to capture external identifiers assigned to contributors, such as ORCID ids, with instructions to capture an ORCID id printed in page scan or PDF source.
 - Added new @contrib-type on <contrib> to identify the type of contributor.
21. Contributor elements: <collab>, <string-name>, <name>, <surname>, <given-names>, <prefix> and <suffix>:
- Collapsed context-specific (e.g., <product>/<name>) element tables into single tables for <name>, <collab> and <string-name>.
 - <collab>: Updated Occurrence to cover new XML model for capturing entire product citations for the Journal Hosting product line.
 - <collab>: We expect any information presented as contributor information to be captured. Therefore the rules formerly numbered 93.12 and 93.13 were deleted.
 - <string-name> is now used in two contexts, due to the new policy for the Journal Hosting product line of capturing entire product citations in <product>. Under that policy, in product citations, <string-name> will be used as a wrapper for parsed name elements so that the display output matches the order of the name as printed. <string-name> also continues to be used to capture as a string of text a name without a discernible surname, inside <contrib> or <product>.
 - <string-name>: Updated instructions and examples for capturing unstructured personal contributor names.

- f. Previously, contributor names in all non-Latin characters were captured in <string-name>. Now, Hebrew and Cyrillic names should be parsed, along with names in Latin characters. Names in any other non-Latin character set will be captured in <string-name>.
- g. <name>: Removed requirement that child elements of <name> be captured in a JSTOR-specified order; will now capture in the order specified by the JATS DTD. Also updated Occurrence to specify when <name> will be used in <product>, which varies by product line.
- h. In child elements <surname>, <given-names>, <prefix> and <suffix>: Updated Occurrence and added indexing instruction to reflect that either <name> or <string-name> will be used as the parent element, depending on the product line.
- i. <surname>: Added rule about using formatting to identify a Spanish compound surname.
- j. <surname>: Changed the heading for the last indexing instruction from "Identifying Surnames: Formatting" to "Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Identifying Surnames: Names in Latin Characters Arranged in Eastern Order". The instruction under this heading was formerly about how to use formatting to identify <surname> in a name in which the surname comes first. The instruction was clarified to address in more detail the treatment of contributor names that may be in Eastern order.
- k. <prefix>: Added instruction to always capture prefix when present, for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.

22. <copyright-statement>:

- a. Collapsed the instructions for issue- and article-level copyright into a single element table.
- b. Removed detailed instructions to omit extraneous information from a copyright statement, as well as instructions to compare article- and issue-level copyright statements in order to combine information or to capture just one or the other. Now, all copyright statements should be captured just as they appear in the source.
- c. Added instruction to capture article-level copyright for a particular article if the statement appears in Front/Back Matter.
- d. Added instruction not to capture article-level copyright for the articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter".

23. <counts>/<page-count> is required for Page Scan and PDF source.

24. <cover-image>:

- a. Deleted @rid which is no longer used.
- b. Added new @xlink:href.
- c. Added new @xmlns:xlink.
- d. Added instructions for capturing a cover image for digital source.
- e. Added instructions that refer to other JSTOR specifications (e.g., Scanning Guidelines) for filenaming conventions and image specifications.

25. <custom-meta-group>, <custom-meta>, <meta-name>, and <meta-value>:

- a. <custom-meta-group>: Former tag name was <custom-meta-wrap>. Added instruction to retain <custom-meta-group> already present in Full-Text source.
- b. <custom-meta>: Added instruction to retain <custom-meta> already present in Full-Text source.
- c. <meta-name>: Added three new <meta-name> tables, for a total of four, in order to instruct on each of the four different uses of <meta-name>. In the Article XML, custom metadata will be used to capture "Language

of Article", "Back Reference Needed for Correction Article", and "Publisher Article-Type". In the Issue XML, custom metadata will be used to capture "Strong-Unique Identifier (SUID)".

- d. <meta-value>: Added three new <meta-value> tables, for a total of four, in order to instruct on each of the four different uses of <meta-value>.
26. <email>: New element added to capture a contributor email address for journals in the Journal Hosting product line (only for a subset of journal content published 2000 or later, and only when contributor metadata is in Latin characters).
 27. <floats-group>: Added to contain <fig-group> and <fig> to capture captions for page scan/PDF content, and to contain <graphic> to capture a pointer to a complete OSFO file for page scan source.
 28. <fpage>, <lpage> and <page-range>:
 - a. Instructions for capturing pagination information in PDF source were added. These instructions are parallel to instructions provided for page scan source in <page/@label>. A rule applicable to PDF source only is to check the TOC for start page information if an article PDF lacks printed or implied page numbers.
 - b. In the rule to enter the first page of the article in <fpage>, added exception for the following case: For PDF source, when an article group title page is indexed with the subsequent article, the actual first page of the article should be captured in <fpage>, not the page number of the group title page.
 29. <gmg-version>: New element added to contain the General Metadata Guidelines version in Issue XML and Pages XML. <admin>/<p> no longer used for this.
 30. <graphic>: New element added to reference a complete oversized foldout (OSFO) file for page scan source.
 31. <gsg-version>: New element added to contain the General Scanning Guidelines version in Pages XML. <admin>/<p> no longer used for this.
 32. <image>:
 - a. Deleted @mime which is no longer used.
 - b. Deleted references to <supplementary-material> as it is no longer used in this context.
 - c. Replaced references to <pages> with <page-meta>.
 - d. Removed @href and replaced it with instructions for @xlink:href.
 33. <issn>:
 - a. Replaced @pub-type with @publication-format, with values "print" or "electronic". Previously only print ISSN were captured. Now electronic ISSN will also be captured, when applicable.
 - b. Replaced instruction to omit the hyphen with instruction to capture the hyphen.
 34. <issue>:
 - a. Added "Location in source" instruction to look for enumeration in certain external sources if not present in PDF source.
 - b. Added new @content-type. When an issue has dual issue numbering, both issue numbers will now be captured in <issue>, with the type of issue number specified in @content-type.
 - c. Added instruction not to capture punctuation or letter(s) appended to a number to indicate that it is ordinal.
 - d. Added instruction for an issue that has a volume number and continuous issue number but no repeating issue number: pair the volume number and continuous issue number inside a single <volume-issue-group>.
 - e. Added an example in the Indexing Instructions to illustrate markup inside <numerations> for an issue with dual issue numbering.

- f. Added instruction not to capture an issue number for a volume originally published in multiple issues but digitized as a single issue because issue breaks are unknown.
35. <issue-id>:
- a. Former tag name was <issueid> (without a hyphen).
 - b. Revised "Occurrence" rules to cover all contexts (Issue XML, Article XML, and Pages XML) and to allow more than one <issue-id> in the Article XML, to accommodate additional, publisher-assigned issue identifiers.
 - c. Added new @pub-id-type to capture the type of issue identifier, and instructions on modifying the @pub-id-type values for any publisher-assigned issue identifiers received in full-text source.
 - d. Instructions on the format required for the JSTOR Issue Identifier moved to Indexing Instructions, and now covers the different requirements for different types of source material in Archive Collections, and for Journal Hosting.
36. <issue-page-range>:
- a. Former tag name was <pagerange>.
 - b. Revised "Occurrence" to clarify when to capture <issue-page-range>.
 - c. Added new section, "Situations when <issue-page-range> should not be captured".
 - d. Added new rule for PDF source to disregard omitted blank pages in <issue-page-range>.
 - e. Added an instruction on capturing issue page range for full-text source, when applicable.
37. <issue-part>: New element added to capture another level of enumeration after the issue number. Formerly when this level of enumeration was present, it was captured as part of <issue-title>.
38. <issue-sponsor>: This element will be preserved in full-text source UNLESS it is a child of <volume-issue-group>, an element that will not be retained in the Article XML.
39. <issue-title>:
- a. Instructions updated to reflect that an additional level of enumeration after the issue number, formerly captured as part of <issue-title>, will now be captured in new elements <issue-part> and <string-issue-part>.
 - b. Added instruction for an issue theme that includes a "part" designation because it appears across two or more issues.
 - c. Added instruction to query JSTOR if more than one <issue-title> is present in a full-text source issue.
 - d. <italic> tagging is now allowed in <issue-title>. Added rule to see the <italic> element for instructions.
40. <italic>:
- a. New element added to capture formatted text in certain contexts. Rules instruct on when and when not to use <italic>.
 - b. In titles and abstracts, <italic> markup will be applied whenever formatting (bold, italic, or underline) is used within the title or abstract to convey meaning. Quotation marks will no longer be supplied around the title of a work within a title, and instructions for <article-title>, <source>, <issue-title>, and article group <title> were updated to reflect this change.
 - c. In contributor biographies, keywords, and references for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, <italic> markup will be applied whenever italic formatting is present in the source.
41. <journal-id>:

- a. Revised "Occurrence" rules to require a second <journal-id> to capture the JSTOR Journal Code in Issue XML, and to allow additional, publisher-assigned issue identifiers transferred from the Article XML.
 - b. Modified Format required to note JSTOR will provide the JSTOR Journal Code, in addition to the JSTOR Journal Identifier.
 - c. Added a new @journal-id-type value "jcode" for the JSTOR Journal Code, and instructions on modifying the @journal-id-type values for any publisher-assigned journal identifiers received in full-text source.
42. <journal-issue>:
- a. This is a new element. It is the root for all elements in the Issue XML.
 - b. Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, <issuemap> was the root element and contained @issueorder. Instructions for @issueorder were deleted and not included in this root element because JSTOR is no longer capturing issue order values.
43. <journal-title-group>: New element added in Issue XML to contain journal title elements.
44. <journal-title>: JSTOR will provide <journal-title> in all cases, for updates and new titles. Previously, <journal-title> for updates was taken from the source.
45. <kwd-group> and <kwd>: New elements added to capture keywords for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.
46. <label>: Formerly used only in the context of reference labels. For Page Scan and PDF source, <label> is now used in four contexts: labeled abstract sections, illustration identifiers, reference labels, and supplementary material. Additionally, for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, it is used for labeled keywords. Also required for supplemental files in Full-Text source.
47. <license> and related child elements <ali:license_ref> and <license-p>: New elements to capture license information for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, only when instructed by JSTOR.
48. <mml:math>: New element for marking up mathematic or scientific notation.
49. <ocr>:
- a. Deleted @mime which is no longer used.
 - b. Replaced references to <pages> with <page-meta>.
 - c. Removed @href and replaced it with instructions for @xlink:href.
50. <page>:
- a. Deleted parts of the definition about providing a reference point for issue and article-level metadata as they no longer apply.
 - b. Replaced references to @href with @xlink:href.
51. <page-meta>: Former tag name was <pages>.
52. <pageimage>:
- a. Deleted @mime which is no longer used.
 - b. Removed @href and replaced it with instructions for @xlink:href.
53. <pageref>: Removed @rid and replaced it with new instructions for @page-id.
54. <person-group>: New element added to associate a reviewed work contributor with their role text within product citations in the Journal Hosting product line.

55. <product>:

- a. <product> is marked up differently depending on the product line. Changes throughout the element table reflect this varying treatment. For Archive Collections, only the reviewed work title and contributors are captured. For the Journal Hosting product line, the entire product citation will be captured in <product>. In this scenario, reviewed contributor names will be marked up and parsed within <string-name>. In addition, if role is identified, <person-group> will be used to wrap both <role> and <string-name>. New subsections specific to Journal Hosting explain a different markup based on whether or not product information is in a citation format.
- b. Changed "Occurrence" for Page Scan and PDF source to account for new @article-type value "review-essay".
- c. Removed the heading "Determining the Correct Child Element for Author of Reviewed Work within <product>" and related instructions, as this is adequately covered elsewhere in the Guidelines.

56. <pub-date> and related elements <string-date>, <day>, <month>, <year>:

- a. Created new section "Date Information for the Issue Being Processed"; see below for details.
- b. Added instructions and examples in <pub-date>, <day>, <month>, and <year> to allow article publication dates, to differentiate issue and article publication dates from each other, and to identify when to capture article-level publication dates.
- c. Removed @pub-type on issue-level <pub-date>. This attribute will no longer be used.
- d. Added @date-type for article-level <pub-date>.
- e. Added instructions to retain the date information in the Article XML for Full-Text source, and to construct an issue-level <pub-date> from the Article XML date information for the Issue XML.
- f. <month>: Noted that for Full-Text source month information may be present in <season> or <string-date>.
- g. A date containing "Semester" is now accounted for in the table containing numeric values for seasons and quarters in <month>, and in examples in <string-date>.
- h. <string-date>: Added exception to the rule to capture date as it appears on the source for a year shortened to two digits.

57. <publisher> and related elements <publisher-loc> and <publisher-name>:

- a. JSTOR will no longer capture publisher name from the source material. Instead, the name to capture in <publisher>/<publisher-name> will be supplied during production. Instructions and a new @specific-use attribute on <publisher-name> have been added to indicate this change.
- b. Publisher information will be preserved when present in Full-Text source. Added instructions to transfer the journal publisher's name and location, when present, to the Issue XML, and to preserve <publisher-name> and <publisher-loc> in citation-related contexts in the Article XML.

58. <related-article>:

- a. Added @related-article-type and the values "corrected-article", "retracted-article", and "addendum" to be used as attribute values. Also added indexing instructions on how to use this attribute and its values.
- b. Removed instructions about matching the article-type of a correction article to that of the corrected article.
- c. Removed all instructions about creating or modifying metadata for correction articles and the articles they correct.
- d. Changed instructions about correction articles for which the vendor does not have access to the corrected article to require vendor to submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.

- e. Changed instructions about correction articles for which the vendor does not have access to the corrected article because the issue is missing from JSTOR's initial shipment of the back run to account for the new <custom-meta> method of indicating "back reference needed".
59. <role>: Added new element to capture the role of a contributor to an article, and for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, to capture the role of a contributor to a reviewed work in a product citation.
60. <scanned-pages>: This is a new element. It is the root for all elements in the Pages XML.
61. <sec>: New element. For Page Scan and PDF source, only use <sec> within <abstract> to mark up abstracts consisting of labeled sections.
62. <season>: New Full-Text only element. Instructions have been added to cover the situation where <season> information is present in the Article XML.
63. <self-uri>:
- a. Changed the usage of this element to capture the PDF file name of a PDF version of the article being processed. (A PDF version is always present for PDF source but may or may not be present with Full-Text.) Formerly used only internally by JSTOR.
 - b. Changed instructions to require vendors to capture element and its attributes, when applicable.
 - c. Added instructions for attributes required for PDF source: @content-type, @xlink:href, and @xmlns:xlink.
64. <seq>: Removed @doi and replaced it with instructions for the new @article-id.
65. <series-title>: New Full-Text only element. Instructions have been added to cover the situation where <series-title> is used to group articles.
66. <source>:
- a. New subsection of indexing instructions added to account for new Journal Hosting product line policy of capturing entire product citations in <product>.
 - b. <italic> and <strike> tagging are now allowed in <source>. In regard to italics, added rule to see the <italic> element for instructions.
67. <status-indicator>: Removed from JSTOR metadata specifications.
68. <strike>: New element added in order to allow text to be marked up so it will display with strikethrough. For Page Scan and PDF source, limited parents and children are specified for <strike>.
69. <string-issue>:
- a. Added instruction in "Format required" not to capture an issue number label. (Formerly implied but now explicitly stated.)
 - b. Added "Location in source" instruction to look for enumeration in certain external sources if not present in PDF source.
 - c. Added instruction not to capture an issue number for a volume originally published in multiple issues but digitized as a single issue because issue breaks are unknown.
 - d. Added instruction not to capture punctuation or letter(s) appended to a number to indicate that it is ordinal.
70. <string-issue-part>:
- a. New element added to capture another level of enumeration after the issue number. Formerly when this level of enumeration was present, it was captured as part of <issue-title>.

- b. Instructions for this element differ significantly from all other enumeration elements: 1) The designation must be captured per source in all respects; 2) If labeled, the label must be captured.

71. <string-volume>:

- a. Added instruction in "Format required" not to capture a volume number label. (Formerly implied but now explicitly stated.)
- b. Added "Location in source" instruction to look for enumeration in certain external sources if not present in PDF source.
- c. Added instruction not to capture punctuation or letter(s) appended to a number to indicate that it is ordinal.
- d. Added instruction to query JSTOR if volume numbering is initially present but is later discontinued.
- e. Added instruction to query JSTOR if a journal consisting of Proceedings has numbering within the journal title that could be treated as volume enumeration.

72. <sub>: Adjusted former instructions about interaction of <sub> with <tex-math> to interaction of <sub> with <mml:math>.

73. <subj-group>: New Full-Text only element. Instructions have been added to cover the situation where <subj-group> contains <subject> used to group articles.

74. <subject>: New Full-Text only element. Instructions have been added to cover the situation where <subject> is used to group articles.

75. <sup>: Adjusted former instructions about interaction of <sup> with <tex-math> to interaction of <sup> with <mml:math>.

76. <supplement>: New element added to capture a supplemental issue's alphanumeric designation. For display, the alphanumeric designation will continue to be captured as part of <issue-title>, per past practice. Going forward, it will ALSO be captured in <supplement>, which is not intended for display.

77. <supplementary-material>: Formerly used to associate an illustration with an article and to contain <caption>. Now used to record metadata about supplemental file(s) for all types of source material.

78. <title>:

- a. <group>/<title> (Article Group Title) and <ref-list>/<title> (Reference Group Title) were combined into one element table which covers all uses of <title>. Instructions for Reference Group Title now also account for <fn-group> as a parent, in addition to <ref-list>.
- b. Added "Location in source" instruction to look for article groups in certain external sources if not present in PDF source.
- c. Deleted instruction to not capture "Articles" or "Departments" (or their non-English equivalents) as article group titles. Going forward, these headings should be captured when present (unless items listed under the heading in the TOC are not physically grouped together in the issue, in which case a query must be submitted).
- d. Added instructions on capturing article group titles present in more than one language.
- e. <italic> tagging is now allowed in group titles. Added rule to see the <italic> element for instructions.
- f. Added Full-Text source instructions to cover when a reference list does not have a title in the source.

79. <toc> and related elements <toc-div>, <toc-entry>, and <nav-pointer>:

- a. Removed <article-order>, <group>, and <article-ref> from JSTOR metadata specifications. Rules that are still relevant have been incorporated in <toc>, <toc-div>, <toc-entry>, and <nav-pointer>.

- b. Added the new elements <toc>, <toc-div>, <toc-entry>, and <nav-pointer> to account for and order articles and article groups in an issue. These elements make up the defined table of contents for an issue, which is required in every Issue XML.
80. <trans-abstract>: New element applicable to Full-text source only. Translated abstracts marked up in <trans-abstract> in Full-Text source should be preserved.
81. <volume>:
- a. Added "Location in source" instruction to look for enumeration in certain external sources if not present in PDF source.
 - b. Added instruction not to capture punctuation or letter(s) appended to a number to indicate that it is ordinal.
 - c. Added instruction to capture both volume numbers for an issue that has dual volume numbering.
 - d. Added instruction to query JSTOR if volume numbering is initially present but is later discontinued.
 - e. Added instruction to query JSTOR if a journal consisting of Proceedings has numbering within the journal title that could be treated as volume enumeration.
 - f. Deleted instruction to query JSTOR when dual volume numbering is present. Both volume numbers will now be captured in separate <volume> inside separate <volume-issue-group/@content-type>.
82. <volume-id>: This element will be preserved in full-text source UNLESS it is a child of <volume-issue-group>, an element that will not be retained in the Article XML.
83. <volume-issue-group>:
- a. Former tag name was <voliss>.
 - b. Added new @content-type. When an issue has dual volume numbering, both volume numbers will now be captured, with the type of volume number specified in @content-type.
 - c. Added an example in the Indexing Instructions to illustrate markup inside <numerations> for an issue with dual volume numbering.
84. <volume-series>:
- a. Former tag name was <series-text>.
 - b. Added instructions to query JSTOR in the following situations: 1) series is in more than one language; 2) series in full-text source is inconsistent within articles of a given issue; 3) series in full-text source is a number only, unaccompanied by the word "Series" (or non-English equivalent).
85. "Ahead of Print Articles in the Journal Hosting Product Line": New section created to document special instructions necessary to accommodate Ahead of Print (AOP) articles in the journals workflow.
86. "Annual and Cumulative Index Issues in Page Scan and PDF Source":
- a. Deleted instructions on sorting because @issueorder (formerly on <issuemap>) has been eliminated.
 - b. Added instructions for capturing enumeration and date information for an index issue which is numbered as part of a journal's regular enumeration sequence. (Instructions were formerly written with the assumption that cumulative index issues are unnumbered. Although very common, this is not always the case.)
 - c. Deleted instruction to capture the last volume of index coverage as the volume number. Enumeration will no longer be supplied if none is present on source.
87. "Character Encoding":

- a. Added full-text source instruction to replace entity references other than left angle bracket, right angle bracket, or ampersand with the appropriate Unicode value.
 - b. Expanded instructions for capturing European-style quotation marks.
 - c. Added instructions for the characters Egyptological Alef, Ain and Yodh under the heading "Unicode for Selected Characters".
 - d. Revised instructions for math encoding. For Page Scan and PDF source, always use MathML (formerly marked up using LaTeX). For Full-Text source, preserve MathML and LaTeX, but transform any other math encoding to MathML.
88. "Contributor Information in Page Scan and PDF Source" (changed from "Author Information"):
- a. Moved former 104.8 (name misspelled or spelled two different ways) to new elements <name-alternatives> and <collab-alternatives>.
 - b. Moved former 104.10 (capturing pseudonyms) to new element <name-alternatives>.
 - c. Modified former 104.11; previously, contributor names in all non-Latin characters were captured in <string-name>. Now, Hebrew and Cyrillic names should be parsed, along with names in Latin characters. Names in any other non-Latin character set will be captured in <string-name>.
 - d. Modified former 104.12 to remove "affiliation" from items to exclude from capture.
 - e. Location in source instruction added to look for article contributors in certain external sources if not present in PDF source for articles of type "research-article", "review-essay" and "book-review".
 - f. Added instruction to not capture authors of documents, letters, etc. that have been reproduced or excerpted within an article ("Contributor to Article" subsection).
 - g. An instance when contributor information should not be indexed was removed: "If "The Editor(s)" is the only author information listed".
 - h. Combined former 104.29 and 104.30 into single instruction in "Contributor to Reviewed Work", and updated to reflect differing treatment based on product line.
89. "Date Information for the Issue Being Processed":
- a. New section created to collocate indexing instructions that apply to both <string-date> and <pub-date>. Makes explicit the connection between the two elements.
 - b. Added new "Location in source" instruction to look for date information in certain external sources if not found in PDF source. All of the related date elements (string-date, pub-date, day, month, year) now refer to this new section for "Location in Source" instructions.
 - c. Added exceptions to the existing rule to capture the most complete publication date.
 - d. Added instructions to retain the date information in the Article XML for Full-Text source, and to construct a <pub-date> from the Article XML date information for the Issue XML.
 - e. Added instructions to use article-level date information as the date of the issue: for PDF source when an issue-level date is not available, and for Full-Text source if all articles contain identical date information; but to submit a query if not all of the article dates are the same.
90. "Deprecated Elements for Full-Text Content": New section that addresses deprecated elements and how to transform them if encountered.
91. "Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues":
- a. Added instruction for capturing <supplement> (new element) under new heading "Capturing an Alphanumeric Designation for a Supplemental Issue".

- b. Updated XML markup in Examples 5, 7, and 8 under the heading "Examples" to show the values to be captured in <supplement>.
92. "Full-Text Elements to Preserve or Discard": New section that lists elements that will be preserved in full-text source as long as they comply with the JATS model, as well as elements that should be discarded.
93. "Issue Front Matter and Back Matter in Page Scan and PDF Source":
- a. Reorganized first part of the section to separate out the lists of non-substantive items from the instructions for treatment.
 - b. Non-substantive items were divided into two lists: 1) items that always belong in Front Matter or Back Matter, regardless of source material; and 2) all other items, for which treatment varies by type of source material.
 - c. Added "frontispiece illustration" to the list of items that always belong in Front Matter or Back Matter.
 - d. Streamlined instructions for the treatment of blank pages and non-substantive content in Page Scan source.
 - e. Added instructions for the treatment of blank pages and non-substantive content in PDF source.
 - f. Treatment of an article group title page now differs depending on the type of source material. For PDF source, index an article group title page with the subsequent article, but for Page Scan source, continue past practice of indexing an article group title page in Front Matter.
 - g. Revised instructions under the heading "Placement of Pages in Front Matter or Back Matter" to account for PDF source.
 - h. Changed article-type value instructions for "Front Matter" and "Back Matter" from "misc" to the new "frontmatter" and "backmatter" article-type values.
94. "Instructions for Handling Illustrations in Page Scan and PDF Source":
- a. "Introduction" updated to outline the situations and source material covered by this section.
 - b. Instructions in "When illustrations are related to an article" updated to account for different source material.
 - c. Added new section with instruction to index a frontispiece illustration in Front Matter. (Formerly, for Page Scan source, a frontispiece was indexed as a standalone "misc" article.)
95. "Tables in Full-Text Articles": New section that addresses table markup in Full-Text content.

Introduction to the Journals GMG

0	Section Title	Introduction to the Journals GMG
0.1	Introduction	The Journals General Metadata Guidelines (GMG) provide an outline for creating metadata XML files for issues, articles, and scanned pages. These Guidelines cover both of the JSTOR journal product lines: Archive Collections and Journal Hosting.
0.2	Indexing Instructions	
0.3		The Schemas Behind the Journals GMG

0.4	<p>Previously, all of the metadata for one issue was captured in a single XML file. With Journals GMG 1.0, separate XML files will be created for article-level metadata (Article XML), journal- and issue-level metadata (Issue XML) and page-level metadata (Pages XML). Each file is governed by a separate DTD. The Journal Archiving and Interchange Tag Set (JATS) version 1.1 is the basis for the creation of Article XML files. JSTOR has created two additional DTDs for Issue XML and Pages XML, which are loosely based on JATS but contain additional elements not represented in the JATS tag set.</p> <p>Journals GMG 1.0 also accommodates new types of source material (PDF and Full-Text) in addition to Page Scan source. JSTOR sometimes refers to PDF and Full-Text as “born-digital source”.</p> <p>Article XML contains metadata for an individual article, such as title, contributor, abstract, references, etc. The top level element is <article>.</p> <p>Issue XML contains metadata about the journal, the issue being indexed, and the order and grouping of articles within the issue. The top level element is <journal-issue>.</p> <p>Pages XML contains metadata about individual scanned pages for an issue and defines an article by the pages that comprise it. Pages XML is created only for page scan source. The top level element for Pages XML is <scanned-pages>.</p>
0.5	<p>Do not include any empty elements that would normally contain metadata, child elements, or attributes. In the example below, the second <name></name> element should NOT be included since it contains no metadata.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre> <product> <source> Senses of culture; South African Culture Studies </source> <name> <surname>Nuttall</surname> <given-names>Sarah</given-names> </name> <name></name> <name> <surname>Michael</surname> <given-names>Cheryl-Ann</given-names> </name> </product> </pre>
0.6	<p>How to Use These Guidelines</p>
0.7	<p>As mentioned above, the Journals GMG provides documentation for the creation of Article XML, Issue XML and Pages XML files. However, these guidelines, while extensive, do not cover every element that may be encountered in Full-text content. Specific instructions for each element and attribute in the Article XML were only included in these guidelines if JSTOR usage differs from the JATS model. It will be necessary to use these guidelines in conjunction with JATS documentation.</p> <p>Within each element table, parent elements (“Contained in”) and child elements (“Contains”) are listed; elements that are hyperlinked are covered within the Journals</p>

		GMG. For information about the elements not hyperlinked, see the section “Full-Text Elements to Preserve or Discard” in this document and refer to JATS documentation.
0.8		Within element tables, instructions are often separated by context; that context may be the type of XML (e.g., Issue XML or Article XML), or the type of source material (e.g., Page Scan or Full-Text), or the product line (Archive Collections or Journal Hosting). Different instructions per product line only occur in a small number of elements, such as <article-id> and <role>. Indexing instructions may specify limited parents/child elements to use in a particular context.
0.9		In addition, these guidelines are to be used in conjunction with the Language Supplements (provided separately). Direct any questions regarding information in the General Metadata Guidelines or in the Language Supplements to the JSTOR Metadata Librarians. With GIG 6.0, JSTOR discontinued Journal-Specific Indexing Guidelines.
0.10		Query the JSTOR librarian group whenever the source material presents questions or challenges that are not covered in the Guidelines or in the JATS documentation. If you are not sure how the Guidelines should be implemented in certain situations, then please query the JSTOR librarians in those cases as well.
0.11		Information for Each Element
0.12		<p>The following information is available, when relevant, for every element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Element – XML tag for the element. • Descriptor – Descriptive name for the element. • Definition – Brief description of function and data contained in the element. • Use for – The type of source material (Page Scan, PDF, and/or Full-text) that the element and its corresponding rules should be used for. • Use in – The type of XML file (Article XML, Issue XML and/or Pages XML) that the element will be used in. • Contained in – Parent elements in which the current element may be contained. • Contains – Child elements contained in the current element. • XML Example – An example of the general usage of the element expressed in XML. • Occurrence – Indexing rules for the number of times the element should occur. • Format Required – Details on how the data within the element must be captured. • Location in Source – Location on source material where vendor should look for element content. • Attribute – Set of fields for each permitted attribute for the element, covering value, occurrence, and indexing instructions and examples for that attribute.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indexing Instructions – Detailed instructions covering when to index an element and exactly what to capture in the element. Examples are sometimes included. • Internal Process Notes – Instructions intended for JSTOR's internal use.
0.13	General Sections
0.14	<p>General sections relate to content instead of to XML rules, addressing specialized situations in the source. They include instructions for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ahead of Print Articles in the Journal Hosting Product Line • Annual and Cumulative Index Issues in Page Scan and PDF Source • Character Encoding • Contributor Information in Page Scan and PDF Source • Date Information for the Issue Being Processed • Deprecated Elements for Full-Text Content • Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues • Full-Text Elements to Preserve or Discard • Instructions for Handling Illustrations in Page Scan and PDF Source • Issue Front Matter and Back Matter in Page Scan and PDF Source • Tables in Full-Text Articles
0.15	Conventions in the Journals GMG
0.16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The term “indexing” in this document means to capture the metadata for an object. • In some cases, this document specifies the exact string to be used as the content of an element or the value of an attribute. This is noted in the “Value” and “Format required” fields. • When referring to an element within an instruction, the element name appears within angle brackets. • When referring to an attribute within an instruction, the ‘at’ symbol @ is used to identify it. • “Empty elements” contain no content (either metadata or child elements) but may have one or more attributes. They are noted by “This is an empty element”. • Parents and children not in use for an element are excluded from the instructions.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Element name for child in context with parent is noted as follows: <parent>/<child> • Examples of indexing are shaded.
0.17		Conventions in Responses to Indexing Queries
0.18		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diacritics may be omitted from responses to queries but should always be captured per the source. • When "index as part of the preceding/subsequent article" or similar direction is given in response to a query, index the item as part of the article before or after it and not as a separate article. Do not capture metadata from the item unless directed to do so.

<abstract> - Abstract

1	Element	<abstract>
1.1	Descriptor	Abstract
1.2	Definition	Container for the text of an abstract, which is the summary of a journal article. Contains an indicator of the language of an abstract.
1.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
1.4	Use in	Article XML
1.5	Contained in	<app-group>, <article-meta> , <chem-struct-wrap>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <fig> , <fig-group> , <front-stub>, <graphic> , <media>, <sec-meta>, <statement>, <supplementary-material> , <table-wrap>, <table-wrap-group>
1.6	Contains	<ack>, <address>, <alternatives>, <array>, <boxed-text>, <chem-struct-wrap>, <def-list>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <disp-quote>, <fig> , <fig-group> , <fn-group> , <glossary>, <graphic> , <label> , <list>, <media>, <mml:math> , <notes>, <object-id>, <p> , <preformat>, <ref-list> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <sec> , <sec-meta>, <speech>, <statement>, <supplementary-material> , <table-wrap>, <table-wrap-group>, <tex-math>, <title> , <verse-group>, <x>
1.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><article-meta> ... <abstract xml:lang="eng"> <p>For large-area electronics, a redesign of the transistor structure can provide improved performance.</p> </abstract> <abstract xml:lang="ger"> <p>Für großflächige Elektronik, ein Redesign des Transistors Struktur Shops bieten eine verbesserte Leistung.</p> </abstract> ... </article-meta></pre> <p>Example 2:</p> <pre><article-meta> ... <abstract xml:lang="eng"> <sec> <label>Purpose</label> <p>To reveal the shared risk factors...during lung carcinogenesis.</p> </sec> <sec> <label>Methods</label> <p>We conducted four independent...in southern and eastern Chinese.</p> </sec></pre>

		<pre> <sec> <label>Results</label> <p>Eight factors were observed to be...on lung tumorigenesis in turn.</p> </sec> <sec> <label>Conclusion</label> <p>Our study mapped a shared spectrum...prevention of both diseases.</p> </sec> </abstract> ... </article-meta> </pre>
1.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One or more <abstract> per <article-meta> when an article has at least one abstract; one <abstract> for each language version of the abstract.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <abstract> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
1.9	Format required	<p>Page Scan, PDF: Index <abstract> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.</p>
1.10	Location in source	<p>Page Scan, PDF: Abstracts are often located at the beginning of an article before the start of the article text. They may also be located at the end of the article. Abstracts may also appear grouped together at the beginning or end of an issue.</p> <p>PDF: If abstracts are not present in PDF source, look for abstracts in publisher-provided XML file(s), if available. If abstracts are found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing them, and do not look further. If abstracts are not found in publisher-provided XML file(s) (or if such files do not exist), then look for abstracts on the publisher's website. If abstracts are found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing them.</p>
1.11	Attributes	
1.12	name	xml:lang
1.13	occurrence	required
1.14	value	variable
1.15	Instruction	
1.16		The value is the language code for the language of the abstract.
1.17		Use the three-letter MARC language code that corresponds to the language of the abstract: http://www.loc.gov/marc/languages/
1.18		Full-Text: If @xml:lang is present but contains a non-MARC code (e.g. "en" for "English"), convert the value to the corresponding MARC code. If @xml:lang is not already present, assess the language of the abstract and add the attribute.
1.19	Indexing Instructions	
1.20		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
1.21		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <abstract> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta>

	<p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <p>, <sec>
1.22	<p>Abstracts can often be identified because they are labeled as such. Some common abstract labels include: Abstract, Abstracto, Abstrait, Résumé, Resumen, Riassunto, Samenvatting, Summary, Zusammenfassung.</p> <p>Capture labeled abstracts, with the exception noted below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If text labeled "Abstract" appears at the end of an article, capture as <abstract>. • If text appears at the end of an article with other abstract-type label (e.g., Summary, Zusammenfassung, etc.), submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
1.23	<p>Unlabeled abstracts can often be identified in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abstract is in a different font styling than the article text (e.g., smaller font, bold, italics). • Abstract is boxed. • Abstract is set off from the body of the article by horizontal or vertical lines, extra blank space, asterisks or other special characters. • Abstract is indented on one side or both sides. • Abstract is in a separate column or margin next to the body of the article. <p>Capture unlabeled abstracts that appear at the beginning of articles.</p> <p>If unlabeled summaries appear at the end of articles, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians. Note that an unlabeled summary could be preceded by a translation of the article title.</p>
1.24	<p>If an abstract appears in more than one language, capture each language version within a separate <abstract> element.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abstracts may appear in one or more languages at the beginning or end of an article. • Abstracts may appear in one or more languages at the beginning of the article and one or more additional languages at the end of the article. • Abstracts may appear in one or more languages at the beginning or end of an article and grouped elsewhere in the issue.
1.25	<p>If an abstract contains multiple paragraphs, capture each paragraph in a separate <p> element.</p>

1.26		<p>Non-abstract information sometimes appears immediately before or after an abstract. Do not capture the following types of information as part of the abstract text:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An abstract label (e.g., "Abstract" or "Summary"). • An article title or a translation of the article title. • A citation for the article being indexed (i.e., article title, author, page range, volume and issue number, etc.). However, if citations(s) to other articles, books, etc., appear within the abstract, capture them as part of the abstract. • A dedication. Dedications usually appear in a phrase such as "Dedicated to Name", "Tribute to Name" or "For my Name". A dedication may also appear where an abstract is normally found. Do not mistake it for an abstract. • A quotation. A quotation can be identified because it is attributed to someone. A quotation may also appear where an abstract is normally found. Do not mistake it for an abstract.
1.27		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Special Cases
1.28		<p>Abstracts that are grouped separately from individual articles should be treated as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Transcribe each abstract into <abstract> of the corresponding article. 2. Index the grouping of abstracts as a single article using article-type "misc". 3. For <article-title>, use the heading that appears with the group of abstracts.
1.29		<p>If abstracts appear only on the issue table of contents, index each abstract with its corresponding article. However, do not index the issue TOC as a separate article.</p>
1.30		<p>If an abstract consists of multiple labeled sections, capture each section in a separate <sec>, and capture the label of each section in <label>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><abstract xml:lang="eng"> <sec> <label>Theory:</label> <p>Current theories of the democratic peace...in pursuit of their objectives.</p> </sec> <sec> <label>Hypothesis:</label> <p>I argue that a satisfactory assessment...observations of the democratic peace.</p> </sec> <sec> <label>Methods:</label> <p>I present a statistical model...studies of the democratic peace.</p> </sec> <sec> <label>Results:</label></pre>

		<pre><p>Results support the argument that national preferences account for the lack of conflict between democracies.</p> </sec> </abstract></pre>
1.31		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Formatting
1.32		See <i><italic></i> for instructions in cases where formatting (bold, italic, or underline) is used within an abstract to convey meaning.
1.33		Use <i><sup></i> or <i><sub></i> to index superscript or subscript characters which cannot be expressed with Unicode and are not part of a formula or mathematical expression which requires MathML encoding. Use MathML encoding for a formula or mathematical expression that cannot be expressed entirely with Unicode or <i><sup></i> and <i><sub></i> .
1.34		Full-Text Source Instructions for Article Abstracts (Context: <i><article-meta></i>)
1.35		If more than one language abstract is present in a single <i><abstract></i> , separate each language abstract into its own <i><abstract></i> .
1.36		Note: Full-text source might contain multiple language abstracts that have been marked up in separate <i><abstract></i> elements or using both <i><abstract></i> and <i><trans-abstract></i> . Either tagging is acceptable and should be preserved, provided <i>@xml:lang</i> is present for each language version abstract.

<addr-line> - Address Line

2	Element	<i><addr-line></i>
2.1	Descriptor	Address Line
2.2	Definition	One physical or logical line of an address.
2.3	Use for	PDF (Journal Hosting), Full-Text (Journal Hosting and Archive Collections)
2.4	Use in	Article XML
2.5	Contained in	<i><address></i> , <i><aff></i> , <i><collab></i> , <i><conf-loc></i> , <i><corresp></i> , <i><publisher-loc></i>
2.6	Contains	<i><abbrev></i> , <i><alternatives></i> , <i><bold></i> , <i><chem-struct></i> , <i><city></i> , <i><country></i> , <i><email></i> , <i><ext-link></i> , <i><fax></i> , <i><fixed-case></i> , <i><fn></i> , <i><hr></i> , <i><inline-formula></i> , <i><inline-graphic></i> , <i><inline-supplementary-material></i> , <i><institution></i> , <i><institution-wrap></i> , <i><italic></i> , <i><milestone-end></i> , <i><milestone-start></i> , <i><mml:math></i> , <i><monospace></i> , <i><named-content></i> , <i><overline></i> , <i><overline-end></i> , <i><overline-start></i> , <i><phone></i> , <i><postal-code></i> , <i><private-char></i> , <i><related-article></i> , <i><related-object></i> , <i><roman></i> , <i><ruby></i> , <i><sans-serif></i> , <i><sc></i> , <i><state></i> , <i><strike></i> , <i><styled-content></i> , <i><sub></i> , <i><sup></i> , <i><target></i> , <i><tex-math></i> , <i><underline></i> , <i><underline-end></i> , <i><underline-start></i> , <i><uri></i> , <i><x></i> , <i><xref></i>
2.7	XML example	<pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Hassan</surname> <given-names>Rashid</given-names></pre>

		<pre> </name> <aff> <addr-line>Centre for Environmental Economics and Policy in Africa</addr-line> <addr-line>University of Pretoria</addr-line> <addr-line>Pretoria 0002, South Africa</addr-line> </aff> </contrib> </pre>
2.8	Occurrence	<p>PDF: Two or more <addr-line> per <aff>; one <addr-line> for each separate line of an affiliation address. Use only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <addr-line> when present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
2.9	Format required	PDF: Index each <addr-line> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
2.10	Location in source	PDF: A formatted address of an affiliation may be located with a contributor name (usually at the beginning or end of the article), in a note referenced from a contributor name, or in a separate article about the issue contributors (e.g., "About the Authors").
2.11	Attributes	None
2.12	Indexing Instructions	
2.13		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions
2.14		<p>For PDF source, use <addr-line> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <aff> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <email>, <sub>, <sup>
2.15		Capture <addr-line> only for the subset of journal content for which <aff> is captured. See <aff> for further instruction.
2.16		<p>When a contributor's affiliation is formatted with line breaks, capture each individual line in a separate <addr-line> within <aff>.</p> <p>If a contributor's affiliation is a continuous string of text NOT formatted with line breaks (usually with punctuation separating parts of the affiliation or address), do not use <addr-line>; in this case, capture the affiliation as a single string within <aff>. See <aff> for further instructions.</p>
2.17		See <email> for instruction on capturing an email address in <addr-line>.
2.18	Internal Process Notes	

2.19		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.
------	--	---

<admin> - Issue Administrative Metadata

3	Element	<admin>
3.1	Descriptor	Issue Administrative Metadata
3.2	Definition	Container for issue-level administrative metadata elements.
3.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
3.4	Use in	Issue XML, Pages XML
3.5	Contained in	<journal-issue> , <scanned-pages>
3.6	Contains	<creationdate> , <issue-id> , <gmg-version> , <gsg-version> , <vendor>
3.7	XML example	<p>Issue XML:</p> <pre><journal-issue xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.1"> <admin> <vendor></vendor> <creationdate></creationdate> <gmg-version></gmg-version> </admin> ... </journal-issue></pre> <p>Pages XML:</p> <pre><scanned-pages xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.0"> <admin> <gsg-version></gsg-version> <gmg-version></gmg-version> <issue-id></issue-id> </admin> ... </scanned-pages></pre>
3.8	Occurrence	Issue XML: One <admin> per <journal-issue>. Pages XML: One <admin> per <scanned-pages>.
3.9	Format required	None
3.10	Location in source	N/A
3.11	Attributes	None
3.12	Indexing Instructions	

3.13		None
------	--	------

<aff> - Affiliation

4	Element	<aff>
4.1	Descriptor	Affiliation
4.2	Definition	Name of an institution or organization (for example, university or corporation) with which a contributor is affiliated.
4.3	Use for	PDF (Journal Hosting), Full-Text (Journal Hosting and Archive Collections)
4.4	Use in	Article XML
4.5	Contained in	<aff-alternatives>, <article-meta>, <collab>, <contrib>, <contrib-group>, <front-stub>, <person-group>, <sig-block>
4.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <addr-line>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <city>, <country>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <institution-wrap>, <italic>, <label>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <phone>, <postal-code>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <state>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
4.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Denis-Jacob</surname> <given-names>Jonathan</given-names> </name> <aff>Spatial Analysis and Regional Economics Laboratory, Centre Urbanisation Culture et Société, National Institute of Scientific Research, University of Quebec, 385 rue Sherbrooke Est, Montréal, Québec, Canada H2X 1E3</aff> </contrib></pre> <p>Example 2:</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Wilson</surname> <given-names>Helen F.</given-names> </name> <aff> <addr-line>Department of Political Economy</addr-line> <addr-line>University of Sydney, Australia</addr-line> </aff> </contrib></pre>

4.8	Occurrence	PDF: One or more <aff> per <contrib> or <contrib-group>; one <aff> per affiliation present in the source. Use only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line. Full-Text: Preserve <aff> when present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
4.9	Format required	PDF: Index <aff> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
4.10	Location in source	PDF: Affiliation may be located with a contributor name (usually at the beginning or end of the article), in a note referenced from a contributor name, or in a separate article about the issue contributors (e.g., "About the Authors").
4.11	Attributes	None
4.12	Indexing Instructions	
4.13		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions
4.14		For PDF source, use <aff> with only these parents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <contrib-group> And with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <addr-line>, <email>, <sub>, <sup>
4.15		Capture contributor affiliation only in a subset of journal content according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capture <aff> only for journal content published in the year 2000 and later. Use <pub-date> to identify those issues (i.e., if at least one <pub-date>/<year> contains "2000" or later, capture <aff>). • Capture <aff> only when the affiliation is in a Latin character set. Do not capture <aff> when contributor metadata is in a non-Latin character set such as Hebrew, Arabic, or Cyrillic.
4.16		Use <bio>, not <aff>, when affiliation information is in sentence form. See <bio> for further instructions. Example: "Catrina Brown is an associate professor in the School of Social Work at Dalhousie University and Past-President of the Dalhousie Faculty Association." Capture as: <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Brown</surname> <given-names>Catrina</given-names> </name> <bio><p>Catrina Brown is an associate professor in the School of Social Work at Dalhousie University and Past-President of the Dalhousie Faculty Association.</p></bio>

		</contrib>
4.17		<p>If a contributor's affiliation is formatted with line breaks, use separate <addr-line> to capture each line individually within <aff>. See <addr-line> for further instructions.</p> <p>If a contributor's affiliation is a continuous string of text NOT formatted with line breaks (usually with punctuation separating parts of the affiliation or address), do not use <addr-line>; in this case, capture the affiliation as a single string within <aff>.</p>
4.18		<p>When a superscript callout (such as *, ¹, etc.) is used to connect a contributor to his or her affiliation, use the callout to locate and identify the associated affiliation but do not capture the superscript callout (<xref>) to cross reference or link between the contributor and affiliation.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Contributor information below article title: Silvana Buscaglia*</p> <p>At the bottom of the first page: *Instituto Multidisciplinario de Historia y Ciencias Humanas-CONICET.</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Buscaglia</surname> <given-names>Silvana</given-names> </name> <aff>Instituto Multidisciplinario de Historia y Ciencias Humanas-CONICET</aff> </contrib></pre>
4.19		<p>If multiple affiliations are present for a single contributor and formatted with line breaks, capture each affiliation in a separate <aff> tag.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Marcus Wallace School of Natural Resources, University of Texas, Austin U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia, USA</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Wallace</surname> <given-names>Marcus</given-names> </name> <aff>School of Natural Resources, University of Texas, Austin</aff> <aff>U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia, USA</aff> </contrib></pre> <p>However, if all of a contributor's affiliations are in a single string of text, make an exception to the Occurrence rule "one affiliation per <aff>" and capture the entire string in one <aff> tag.</p>

	<p>Example:</p> <p>Roberto Diaz, Development Bank of Latin America (CAF) and Institute of Advanced Studies in Administration (IESA)</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Diaz</surname> <given-names>Roberto</given-names> </name> <aff>Development Bank of Latin America (CAF) and Institute of Advanced Studies in Administration (IESA)</aff> </contrib></pre>
4.20	<p>When an affiliation is printed once but applies to all of the contributors in a <contrib-group>, capture <aff> inside <contrib-group>, not inside each <contrib>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Nyein Chan and Shinya Takeda Graduate School of Asian and African Area Studies, Kyoto University, Sakyo-ku, Yoshida Honmachi, Research Building No. 2, Kyoto 606-8501, Japan</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib> <name>...</name> </contrib> <contrib> <name>...</name> </contrib> <aff>Graduate School of Asian and African Area Studies, Kyoto University, Sakyo-ku, Yoshida Honmachi, Research Building No. 2, Kyoto 606-8501, Japan</aff> </contrib-group></pre> <p>When an affiliation is printed once but applies to only some of the contributors in a <contrib-group>, capture the same affiliation information in <aff> inside each corresponding <contrib>. Preserve the order of the contributor names.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Kadri Leetmaa¹, Isolde Brade², and Mari Nuga¹ ¹Department of Geography, University of Tartu, Vanemuise 46, Tartu, 51014, Estonia. ²Leibniz Institute for Regional Geography, Schongauerstr. 9, D-04329 Leipzig, 04329, Germany.</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Leetmaa</surname> <given-names>Kadri</given-names> </name></pre>

	<pre> <aff>Department of Geography, University of Tartu, Vanemuise 46, Tartu, 51014, Estonia.</aff> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Brade</surname> <given-names>Isolde</given-names> </name> <aff>Leibniz Institute for Regional Geography, Schongauerstr. 9, D-04329 Leipzig, 04329, Germany.</aff> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Nuga</surname> <given-names>Mari</given-names> </name> <aff>Department of Geography, University of Tartu, Vanemuise 46, Tartu, 51014, Estonia.</aff> </contrib> </contrib-group> </pre>
4.21	Do not capture an affiliation or address labeled "Corresponding author", "Correspondence to", "Address for correspondence" or similar.
4.22	<p>Do not capture <aff> when only a place of residence is listed with contributor information, as shown in the examples below.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>"Adriano Giardina, Lausanne"</p> <p>"Moritz Adler, Wien"</p> <p>"Lisa Black, New York City, New York"</p>
4.23	<p>Do not capture a contributor's role or function title as part of <aff> in the following cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When that is the only information accompanying a contributor's name, e.g. "John Smith, Director of the Institute". • When the role or function title is present as a separate line in an affiliation formatted with line breaks. <p>However, if the role or function title is a part of the text string that contains affiliation, do capture it as part of <aff>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Barbara Reilly PhD Candidate in International Relations, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre> <contrib contrib-type="author"> </pre>

		<pre> <name> <surname>Reilly</surname> <given-names>Barbara</given-names> </name> <aff>PhD Candidate in International Relations, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor</aff> </contrib> </pre>
4.24		When contributor affiliation is present in more than one language, treat each language version as separate affiliation and capture accordingly.
4.25		<p>If contributor metadata includes both an individual's affiliation at the time the article was written as well as a current affiliation, capture both versions as separate affiliations. A current affiliation may be labeled "Current address", "Present address", or similar, or a non-English equivalent; include the label in the metadata.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>D. Krasser¹ Department of Plant Taxonomy and Ecology, University of New Hampshire, Durham, New Hampshire ¹Current address: Institute of Ecology and Botany, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Vacratot, Hungary</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Krasser</surname> <given-names>D. </given-names> </name> <aff>Department of Plant Taxonomy and Ecology, University of New Hampshire, Durham, New Hampshire</aff> <aff>Current address: Institute of Ecology and Botany, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Vacratot, Hungary</aff> </contrib> </pre>
4.26		An email address may appear with or near affiliation or other contributor metadata. See <email> for instructions on capturing a contributor's email address.
4.27	Internal Process Notes	
4.28		In full-text source, <aff> is not preserved in the Article XML as a child of <journal-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <journal-meta> and certain children only in the Issue XML.
4.29		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<ali:license_ref> - License Reference

5	Element	<ali:license_ref>
5.1	Descriptor	License Reference
5.2	Definition	A reference to a URI that carries the license terms specifying how a work may be used.
5.3	Use for	PDF, Full-Text
5.4	Use in	Article XML
5.5	Contained in	<license>
5.6	Contains	None
5.7	XML example	None
5.8	Occurrence	One or more <ali:license_ref> per <license> for issues in the Journal Hosting product line, only when instructed by JSTOR. Additionally, for Full-Text source, preserve <ali:license_ref> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
5.9	Format required	None
5.10	Location in source	N/A
5.11	Attributes	None
5.12	Indexing Instructions	
5.13		None

<article> - Article Level Metadata for Individual Articles

6	Element	<article>
6.1	Descriptor	Article Level Metadata for Individual Articles
6.2	Definition	Container for all the descriptive metadata elements (title, author, etc.) for a single article.
6.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
6.4	Use in	Article XML
6.5	Contained in	Root
6.6	Contains	<front> , <body>, <back> , <floats-group> , <sub-article>, <response>
6.7	XML example	Page Scan/PDF Source:

		<pre><article article-type="research-article" dtd-version="1.1"> <front></front> <back></back> <floats-group></floats-group> </article></pre> <p>Full-Text Source:</p> <pre><article article-type="research-article" dtd-version="1.1"> <front></front> <body></body> <back></back> <floats-group></floats-group> </article></pre>
6.8	Occurrence	One <article> for each article in an issue.
6.9	Format required	None
6.10	Location in source	N/A
6.11	Attributes	
6.12	name	dtd-version
6.13	occurrence	required
6.14	value	variable
6.15	Instruction	
6.16		Contains the version number of the JATS XML DTD currently in use.
6.17	name	article-type
6.18	occurrence	required
6.19	value	"research-article", "book-review", "review-essay", "misc", "frontmatter", "backmatter", "correction", "retraction", or "addendum"
6.20	Instruction	
6.21		Contains a value that describes the type of article being indexed. Index one article-type value per article.
6.22		Page Scan and PDF Source: Index article-type value based on the following criteria:
6.23		<p>"research-article" -- Use for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Articles directly related to the subject focus of the journal or field of research Abstracts printed in the journal for articles that appear only in the online version of the journal Subject-specific bibliographies, annotated bibliographies, discographies, catalogues of works of art

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Letters to the editor • Introductions to issues that are several pages long and/or have references • Also, use as the default article-type for any article that does not meet the criteria specified below for any other article-type.
6.24	<p>"book-review" -- Use for most reviews, whether of books or other products (e.g., films, audio or video recordings, software applications, exhibitions). Use the following guidelines for identifying an article that should have article-type "book-review":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The article title and/or the article group title does not contain "Review Article" or "Review Essay" (see article-type "review-essay" below). • The article has a citation, or multiple citations, of the work(s) being reviewed. This is the primary way to identify a "book-review" article. See <product> for instructions on locating and identifying <product> citations. • "book-review" articles are often in an article group, but they do not have to be. The presence of a <product> citation is the primary way to identify an article with article-type "book-review". • If an article group title or article title appears to designate articles as reviews (e.g., with a title such as "Book Review(s)", "Review(s)", "Exhibition Reviews", "Film Reviews", "Music Reviews", "Review of...", or similar, or non-English equivalent) but you cannot identify <product> information, submit an indexing query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians. <p>Do not use "book-review" for lists of books received or for any other lists of publications that do not contain actual article text.</p>
6.25	<p>"review-essay" -- Use for an article that meets BOTH of the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains "Review Article" or "Review Essay" in the article title or the article group title. • Has one or more <product> citations for reviewed work(s). See <product> for instructions on locating and identifying <product> citations.
6.26	<p>"misc" -- The following kinds of content should always be indexed as "misc" articles regardless of whether or not they are listed on the TOC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short introductions to issues that do not have references • Introductions to article groups • Lists of new and/or received publications (usually similar to "Books Received" but may have a different title. May appear after reviews.) • Stand-alone illustrations indexed as articles

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Obituaries (see separate instructions below for how to identify obituaries) • A cumulative index • The contents of an annual or cumulative index issue • Articles that consist of information about authors/contributors whose articles appear in the issue (e.g., names, addresses, affiliations, biographical sketches) • Articles that focus on the publication itself such as a brief description of the articles in the issue; a description of the publication history; or changes in editors, publishers, publication frequency, etc. • Articles that focus on news, calendars, or events of organization(s) that produce or are associated with the journal • A group of abstracts for articles in the issue all grouped together in a single place (see <abstract> for further instructions) • A correction article that refers to a different publication or that does not have enough information to identify the corrected article.
6.27	<p>"misc" -- Articles with the following specific titles (or their non-English equivalents) should always be indexed as "misc" articles regardless of whether or not they are listed on the TOC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Books Received • Calendar • Contributors • Editorial Note • Editor's Note • Foreword • Forthcoming Events • From the Editor • In This Issue (unless this is the title of the TOC) • News • Notes on Contributors • Periodicals Received • Preface

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Publications Received
6.28		"frontmatter" -- Use only for the artificially created article "Front Matter".
6.29		"backmatter" -- Use only for the artificially created article "Back Matter".
6.30		"correction" -- Use for an article that is correcting an article published in a different issue of the same journal.
6.31		"retraction" -- Use for an article that is retracting all or part of an article published in a different issue of the same journal.
6.32		"addendum" -- Use for an article that is adding information to an article published in a different issue of the same journal.
6.33		Certain types of content may be indexed as a "misc" article or as part of "Front Matter" or "Back Matter", depending on whether or not it is listed on the TOC. See section "Issue Front Matter and Back Matter in Page Scan and PDF Source" for more information.
6.34		<p>Obituaries should be indexed with article-type "misc". Use the following guidelines to identify obituaries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The article title is a person's name or a person's name and date or date range, where the end date is within 3 years of the issue publication date. (Some journals have articles that are about an historic person and have an article title with a name and date range but that are not obituaries.) • The article title contains a person's name followed by a cross or dagger symbol. • The article title or article group title contains a word/phrase such as "Obituary", "In Memoriam", "Necrology", "Tribute", or non-English equivalent.
6.35		<p>Articles about conferences, proceedings, or other organization or association meetings may either be "research-article" or "misc" depending on the content.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use "research-article" for articles that contain the text or abstracts of papers, presentations, lectures, or speeches. • Use "misc" for articles that consist of conference or meeting minutes, schedules, outlines, logistics, organizational financial reports, etc.
6.36		Additional instructions for article-type for some specific kinds of content are given below in instructions about article boundaries.
6.37		Full-Text Source: Index article-type value based on the following criteria:
6.38		If an article has an article-type that matches one of the above JSTOR article-type codes, retain the article-type as-is in JSTOR metadata.

6.39		<p>For an article that does NOT have an article-type that matches one of the above JSTOR article-type codes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If an article has an article-type but it does not match one of the above JSTOR article-type codes, index the appropriate JSTOR article-type using the "Page Scan and PDF Source" instructions above. In this case, the original article-type should be transferred to and retained in a <meta-name> and <meta-value> pair; see "Custom Metadata Name: Publisher Article-Type" and "Custom Metadata Value: Publisher Article-Type" for further instructions. • If an article does not have an article-type, index the appropriate JSTOR article-type using the "Page Scan and PDF Source" instructions above. • If the article-type would match one of the JSTOR article-type codes except for an obvious typo, change it to the correctly spelled JSTOR article-type.
6.40	Indexing Instructions	
6.41		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <article> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <front>, <back>, <floats-group>
6.42		Identifying Articles in Page Scan and PDF Source
6.43		<p>In many cases what should be indexed as separate articles is clear and straightforward, and there is no question how to identify articles and article boundaries. However, there are particular kinds of journals and/or particular kinds of content and sections within journals where it can be more challenging to identify where articles begin and end.</p>
6.44		<p>In cases where you cannot determine articles based on the article level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If an issue TOC is present (for a given issue), it is often helpful in identifying articles that are not clear at the article level. Use the TOC as a guide but not as a definitive source of information about the articles in an issue. If there are discrepancies between the TOC and the article level that you are uncertain how to decide on, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians. • It can also be helpful sometimes to use the running title in page headers or footers, in conjunction with a TOC, to help identify the extent of an article. • If an issue TOC is not present for a given issue but is present for other issues in the journal, those TOCs may give some clue about how to identify articles in the issue with no TOC. Again, however, TOCs from other issues should not be used as a definitive way of identifying and indexing articles. • If issue TOCs are not present for any issues or some are available but do not help identify articles for the issue in hand, see the sections below. If article boundaries are still unclear, then submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians. In cases like this, the vendor may need to submit some representative issues for the JSTOR librarians to identify articles that can then be applied by the vendor to other issues in the journal.

6.45		The sections below give guidelines for identifying and indexing articles for certain types of journals and/or articles. The specific guidelines below should be used in conjunction with the above general guidelines for identifying articles.
6.46		Identifying Articles in Page Scan and PDF Source: Article Group with Separate Articles vs. Single Article with Subsections
6.47		A common difficulty is identifying whether divisions should be interpreted and indexed as separate articles within an article group, or whether those divisions should be interpreted as subsections within a single article and all of the divisions indexed as a single article with the collective heading as the <article-title>. Apply the guidelines below about different article types for this situation.
6.48		<p>For sections with "misc" or mixed article-type content, indicated by a heading such as "News and Notes", "Announcements", "Notes and Reviews", etc., the following factors may favor treatment as a single article:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The titled items are not listed on the TOC • Most or all of the titled items lack contributor information • The items are relatively short • Each item does not start on a new page • Any combination of the above <p>Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians in the above situations.</p>
6.49		<p>For "research-article" content (e.g., a Symposium, "Document(s)", etc.), index the collective title as an article group and the individually titled items as separate articles, regardless of whether or not the individually titled items are listed on the TOC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Letters to the editor are an additional special case dealt with below.
6.50		<p>For "book-review" articles, the common JSTOR practice has long been established and should continue to be followed. In most cases, index the collective heading (e.g., "Book Review(s)", "Review(s)", "Review Article(s)", other similar titles) as an article group and the separate items, with or without titles, as separate articles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sometimes "book-review" article groups have occasional very short reviews interspersed with mostly longer reviews. In this case, each separate article with its own citation(s) should be indexed as a separate article, regardless of length. EXCEPTION: If there is a separate citation not associated with an article and that has absolutely no article text, index it as part of the nearest article that it shares a page with, but do NOT index it as <product> for the article. • Sometimes what appears to be a "book-review" article group has mostly very short reviews (averaging 1-5 lines), possibly interspersed with occasional longer reviews. In this case, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions on whether to treat as an article group or a single article. • Sometimes a "book-review" article group with longer reviews is followed by a section of shorter reviews that range from one paragraph to less than one page in

		length (e.g., a “Book Reviews” article group followed by a “Book Notes” section). In this case, submit an indexing query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions on how to index the shorter reviews.
6.51		Identifying Articles in Page Scan and PDF Source: Letters to the Editor, Correspondence, etc.
6.52		<p>Letters to the editor may be presented in a variety of ways. Use the following guidelines for identifying article boundaries and/or creating an article group for letters to the editor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If all letters are untitled (letters may be preceded by a phrase similar to “To the Editor”, but this is not considered a title), index all letters together in a single article and index the collective title for the letters as <article-title>. • If individual letters do have titles but in general these titles are not very substantive, e.g., quite brief (1-3 words) and intended to give the reader a general idea of the topic of the following letter(s), index all letters together in a single article and index the collective title for the letters as <article-title>. Do not capture the titles of individual letters in the metadata. (This presentation is most common in magazines and trade journals.) • If there is a mix of some titled and some untitled letters, index all letters together in a single article and index the collective title for the letters as <article-title>. Do not capture individual titles of letters in the metadata. • If letters are always titled with substantive titles, which may or may not be listed in the TOC, but there is sometimes more than one letter on a particular topic (including replies/responses) under a single title, index the collective title for the letters as an article group and index all letters associated with a single article title as a single article. • If every letter is titled with its own unique, substantive title, which may or may not be listed in the TOC, index the collective title for the letters as an article group and index all letters as separate articles. (This presentation is most common in scholarly and/or scientific journals.)
6.53		Identifying Articles in Page Scan and PDF Source: Comments, Replies, Discussions, Rejoinders, etc.
6.54		<p>If an article is a response to a previous article and has a title such as "Reply", "Discussion", "Comment", "Response" etc., index the response as a separate article.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not confuse an article subsection with one of these labels as a separate article.
6.55		Identifying Articles in Page Scan and PDF Source: Newsletters, Bulletins, etc.
6.56		<p>Some journals such as newsletters, bulletins, etc., may contain mostly "misc" type articles, although they may also contain substantive research articles and book reviews.</p> <p>Examples of the kinds of miscellaneous articles that may appear include, but are not limited to: society (or chapter) news, notes, meetings, programs, events, field trips, activities, membership lists, directories, or announcements; reports from the board,</p>

	secretary, or treasurer; committee information; election results; constitution and bylaws; publication lists; and employment listings.
6.57	<p>These instructions are provided for newsletter-type journals where article boundaries are unclear, and where the TOC is either missing, incomplete, or insufficient to determine article boundaries. They may have no TOC, or they may have a brief TOC appearing along with other content on the first or second page or on the back. Two or more articles may appear on a page, and text may appear in columns of varying width.</p> <p>For this type of journal, items may be treated as "misc" articles that would be captured in Front or Back Matter in other journals.</p> <p>For indexing article groups and letters to the editor see instructions elsewhere in this section.</p>
6.58	<p>Guidelines for determining article boundaries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If there is no TOC, and articles do not start on a new page, look for extra space and/or horizontal lines (or other types of dividers) within the text that are followed by headings to determine the beginning and end of articles. Running titles may also be helpful, and can be used if no other title information appears. • If a TOC is present, but titles in the TOC do not match the titles at the article level, capture titles as they appear at the article level. • If a TOC is present, but there is a single title in the TOC (e.g., "Indiana Yearly Meeting") and many shorter titled and/or untitled items appear at the article level for the same page range, index the article boundaries and article title according to the TOC. • If after examining the journal and using the above instructions as a guide you are uncertain how to identify article boundaries, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
6.59	<p>Determining article-type: In general, index articles for newsletter-type journals using article-type "misc", with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If an article has a title and contributor, and is not an obituary, use article-type "research-article". • If an article begins with a citation, use article-type "book-review".
6.60	Identifying Articles in Page Scan and PDF Source: Proceedings
6.61	A whole journal may consist of proceedings, or proceedings may appear as special issues within a journal. Proceedings journals and issues usually contain a mixture of substantive and "misc" type articles.
6.62	Instead of being organized by titled article or speech, proceedings may be organized by date and time (e.g., "Friday, January 27, 9 am meeting", "Luncheon Meeting", "Fourth Meeting, Monday, January 13th, 1862"), or by subject (e.g., "Recent African

	Exploration”, “Exhibition of Appliances Used in Geographical Education: Lectures”, “General Session”, “Concurrent Sessions: Cross-cultural Development”).
6.63	<p>Guidelines for determining article boundaries for proceedings when they are organized by date, time, and/or subject, and there is no TOC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When titles for articles (papers, presentations, lectures, or speeches) are clearly present within these broader categories, index the broader category (date, time, and/or subject) as an article group, and index the content within as separate titled articles. If the first article is preceded by untitled content, or the last article is followed by untitled content, index the untitled content as part of the same article. • When few or no titles for articles are present within the broader category, index the broader category (date, time, and/or subject) as article title, and index the contents as a single article. • When it is not possible to determine the beginning and end of articles, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
6.64	If there is a TOC with article titles, but no article titles are present at the article level, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
6.65	Identifying Articles in Page Scan and PDF Source: Journals without a TOC and Older Journals
6.66	Some journals, especially older journals, may not have a TOC, and content may be presented irregularly, so that it is difficult to determine the beginning and end of articles.
6.67	<p>Guidelines for determining article boundaries for journals when there is no TOC and articles do not start on a new page, when not covered by one of the other instructions in this section:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extra space and/or horizontal lines (or other types of dividers) within the text that are followed by headings, or preceded or followed by contributor information, may help to determine the beginning and end of articles. Running titles may also be helpful, and can be used if no other title information appears. • If after using the above instruction as a guide you are uncertain how to identify article boundaries, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
6.68	Identifying Articles in Page Scan and PDF Source: Volume with Unknown Issue Breaks
6.69	<p>When a volume originally published in two or more issues is digitized as a single issue because the original issue divisions and/or issue numbers cannot be determined, treat each instance of a continued or repeated article within the volume as a separate article. Do not combine them into a single article with non-contiguous pages.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 1 (1869) was originally published in six numbers but is being digitized as a single issue because the original issue breaks are unknown. Index each of the following items in Vol. 1 as a separate article: “The Concepts of Water and Fire” on pp. 313-318, “The</p>

		Concepts of Water and Fire (Continued)" on pp. 365-384, and "The Concepts of Water and Fire (Concluded)" on pp. 416-427. Each instance of this continued article originally appeared in a different issue.
6.70		Identifying Articles in PDF Source: Book Reviews
6.71		If all of the book reviews in an issue are received in a single PDF article, split the book reviews and capture each review as a separate article. Similarly, for source received as a whole-issue PDF that contains a book review section, be sure to split the book reviews and capture each review as a separate article.
6.72		Identifying Articles in PDF Source: Blank Pages
6.73		See section "Issue Front Matter and Back Matter in Page Scan and PDF Source" for instructions on the treatment of blank pages in PDF source.
6.74	Internal Process Notes	
6.75		Article-type codes are utilized in JSTOR to allow end users to limit searches by broadly defined types of journal content.
6.76		In full-text source, <article/@xml:lang> is not preserved as allowed by JATS because JSTOR indexes the language(s) of the article only inside a <custom-meta> pair in the Article XML.
6.77		Historical note: With Journals GMG 1.0, JSTOR began using the article type "review-essay" for articles that have <product> citations but are more a combination of a longer research article and a review than a regular book review. Previously, these were indexed as either "research-article" or "book-review"; now they will be discoverable in a user search that specifies either type, "research-article" or "book-review".
6.78		Historical note: With Journals GMG 1.0, JSTOR began using the article types "frontmatter" and "backmatter" for the articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter". Previously, these were indexed as "misc" articles.
6.79		Historical note: With Journals GMG 1.0, JSTOR began using the article types "correction", "retraction", and "addendum" for correction articles. Previously, the same article type of the article being corrected was used for correction articles.

<article-categories> - Article Grouping Data

7	Element	<article-categories>
7.1	Descriptor	Article Grouping Data
7.2	Definition	Container used to group articles or article components into related groups.
7.3	Use for	Full-Text

7.4	Use in	Article XML
7.5	Contained in	<front-stub>
7.6	Contains	<subj-group> , <series-title> , <series-text>
7.7	XML example	<pre> <front-stub> ... <article-categories> <subj-group> <subject></subject> </subj-group> </article-categories> ... </front-stub> </pre>
7.8	Occurrence	<p>Preserve <article-categories> when present as a child of <front-stub>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>Do not preserve <article-categories> as a child of <article-meta>. Transfer the article grouping information to <title> in the defined TOC in the Issue XML.</p>
7.9	Format required	None
7.10	Location in source	N/A
7.11	Attributes	None
7.12	Indexing Instructions	
7.13		None
7.14	Internal Process Notes	
7.15		In full-text source, <article-categories> is not preserved within <article-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR indexes article grouping information only in the Issue XML.

<article-id> - Article Identifier

8	Element	<article-id>
8.1	Descriptor	Article Identifier
8.2	Definition	A unique system identifier for an article.
8.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
8.4	Use in	Article XML
8.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <front-stub>
8.6	Contains	None

8.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: <code><article-meta></code> <code> <article-id pub-id-type="doi">10.2307/2895351</article-id></code> <code> ...</code> <code></article-meta></code></p> <p>Example 2: <code><article-meta></code> <code> <article-id pub-id-type="doi">10.2307/20485280</article-id></code> <code> <article-id pub-id-type="pub-doi">10.1111/j.1468-0297.2008.02193.x</article-id></code> <code> ...</code> <code></article-meta></code></p> <p>Example 3: <code><article-meta></code> <code> <article-id pub-id-type="doi">10.3098/ah.2017.091.1.55</article-id></code> <code> ...</code> <code></article-meta></code></p>
8.8	Occurrence	<p>One or more <code><article-id></code> per <code><article-meta></code>; one for the JSTOR Article Identifier (required). Also, for full-text source, retain any publisher-assigned article identifiers.</p> <p>Additionally, preserve <code><article-id></code> if present in full-text source as a child of <code><front-stub></code>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
8.9	Format required	See Indexing Instructions.
8.10	Location in source	N/A
8.11	Attributes	
8.12	name	pub-id-type
8.13	occurrence	required on <code><article-id></code> as a child of <code><article-meta></code>
8.14	value	variable
8.15	Instruction	
8.16		Use "doi" for the JSTOR Article Identifier.
8.17		Full-Text Source Instructions for Archive Collections Product Line
8.18		<p>For any existing publisher-assigned article identifier present in Archive Collections full-text source, modify <code>@pub-id-type</code> if necessary:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change the value "doi" to "pub-doi" because "doi" is reserved for the JSTOR Article Identifier. • If <code>@pub-id-type</code> is absent, add it with value "publisher-id". • Retain any value other than "doi" (including "pub-doi") as is.
8.19		Full-Text Source Instructions for Journal Hosting Product Line

8.20		<p>If a publisher-assigned article identifier with value "doi" is present in Journal Hosting full-text source and the content of the tag is formatted as a DOI (i.e. 10.____/____), retain as is because this DOI will be used as the JSTOR Article Identifier.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If no article identifier has value "doi", but an article DOI is present with a different (or no) @pub-id-type, change the value to "doi". This DOI will be used as the JSTOR Article Identifier. • Retain any other article identifiers with values other than "doi" as is.
8.21	Indexing Instructions	
8.22		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
8.23		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <article-id> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta>
8.24		<p>For the Archive Collections product line, do not capture a publisher's article DOI from page scan or PDF source.</p>
8.25		JSTOR Article Identifier for the Article Being Processed
8.26		<p>The format of the JSTOR Article Identifier depends on the product line of the journal issue being processed.</p> <p>For the Archive Collections product line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the following format for the JSTOR Article Identifier: Prefix "10.2307", forward slash, suffix consisting of a unique numerical sequence. JSTOR will provide a range of numbers to use as suffixes. Select any unused number from the provided range. <p>Example:</p> <pre><article-id pub-id-type="doi">10.2307/2895351</article-id></pre> <p>For the Journal Hosting product line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When an article DOI is present in PDF or full-text source, capture it as the JSTOR Article Identifier. When present in PDF source, the article DOI usually appears in the header or footer of the first page of the article, often labeled "DOI" or "doi". If the article DOI is in a URL-like format, such as "http://dx.doi.org/10.12705/625.15", capture or retain only the portion beginning with the DOI prefix; for example, in this case only "10.12705/625.15" would be captured. • If an article DOI is not present in the source, construct the JSTOR Article Identifier according to a pre-defined formula. Refer to separate documentation for instructions on how to construct the identifier. • In either of the above situations, use the publisher's DOI prefix, not the JSTOR prefix of 10.2307.

		Example: <article-id pub-id-type="doi">10.13169/decohuri.2.0001</article-id>
8.27		For the Journal Hosting product line, if article DOIs are present in the source for most articles in an issue but not all, construct a JSTOR Article Identifier per the pre-defined formula where needed. For example, the publisher may not assign a DOI to Front or Back Matter. For this situation, be sure to use the same publisher DOI prefix as the other articles in the issue.
8.28		The JSTOR Article Identifier must be unique to a single article in JSTOR. Once a particular identifier has been assigned to an article, do not assign that same article identifier to any other article, even in another issue or journal.
8.29	Internal Process Notes	
8.30		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table refers only to PDF and Full-Text source, because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<article-meta> - Article Descriptive Metadata

9	Element	<article-meta>
9.1	Descriptor	Article Descriptive Metadata
9.2	Definition	Container for all elements that contain descriptive metadata (article-id, title, author, etc.) about an article.
9.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
9.4	Use in	Article XML
9.5	Contained in	<front>
9.6	Contains	<article-id> , <title-group> , <contrib-group> , <aff> , <aff-alternatives> , <x> , <author-notes> , <pub-date> , <volume-id> , <issue-id> , <issue-sponsor> , <isbn> , <fpage> , <lpage> , <page-range> , <elocation-id> , <email> , <ext-link> , <uri> , <product> , <supplementary-material> , <history> , <permissions> , <self-uri> , <related-article> , <related-object> , <abstract> , <trans-abstract> , <kwd-group> , <funding-group> , <conference> , <counts> , <custom-meta-group>
9.7	XML example	Page Scan Example: <front> <article-meta> <article-id></article-id> <title-group></title-group>

		<pre> <contrib-group></contrib-group> <issue-id></issue-id> <fpage></fpage> <lpage></lpage> <page-range></page-range> <product></product> <supplementary-material></supplementary-material> <permissions></permissions> <related-article></related-article> <abstract></abstract> <custom-meta-group></custom-meta-group> </article-meta> </front> </pre>
9.8	Occurrence	One <article-meta> per <front>.
9.9	Format required	None
9.10	Location in source	N/A
9.11	Attributes	None
9.12	Indexing Instructions	
9.13		<p>For Page Scan source, use <article-meta> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-id>, <title-group>, <contrib-group>, <issue-id>, <fpage>, <lpage>, <page-range>, <product>, <supplementary-material>, <permissions>, <related-article>, <abstract>, <custom-meta-group>
9.14		<p>For PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <article-meta> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-id>, <title-group>, <contrib-group>, <issue-id>, <fpage>, <lpage>, <page-range>, <product>, <supplementary-material>, <permissions>, <self-uri>, <related-article>, <abstract>, <custom-meta-group> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <article-meta> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-id>, <title-group>, <contrib-group>, <issue-id>, <fpage>, <lpage>, <page-range>, <product>, <supplementary-material>, <permissions>, <self-uri>, <related-article>, <abstract>, <kwd-group>, <custom-meta-group>
9.15	Internal Process Notes	
9.16		In full-text source, <article-categories> is not preserved as a child of <article-meta> as allowed by JATS because metadata in <article-meta>/<article-categories> must be transferred to <title> in the Issue XML. Additionally, <volume>, <volume-series>, <issue>, <issue-title>, and <issue-part> are not preserved as children of <article-meta> as allowed by JATS because they are indexed only in the Issue XML.

9.17		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.
------	--	---

<article-title> - Article Title

10	Element	<article-title>
10.1	Descriptor	Article Title
10.2	Definition	Title of an article, sub-article, etc. Used in two contexts: 1) as a part of the metadata concerning the article itself, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
10.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
10.4	Use in	Article XML
10.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <nlm-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <title-group>
10.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
10.7	XML example	<pre> <title-group> <article-title>Societal Reactions and Engendered Deviation</article-title> <subtitle>The Case of Offensive Groups </subtitle> <trans-title-group xml:lang="ger"> <trans-title>Gesellschaftliche Reaktionen und erzeugte Abweichung</trans-title> <trans-subtitle>Der Fall der offensiven Gruppen</trans-subtitle> </trans-title-group> </title-group> </pre>
10.8	Occurrence	Article XML: One <article-title> per <title-group> when applicable. Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <article-title> if present in other contexts, provided it complies with the JATS model.
10.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <article-title> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
10.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: The preferred source for <article-title> and <subtitle> is the title as it appears on the initial page of the article. Check the TOC for <article-title> if it does not appear at the article level.
10.11	Attributes	None
10.12	Indexing Instructions	
10.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions

10.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <article-title> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <title-group> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup> <p>Note: For page scan and PDF source, <title-group> is only captured for the article as a whole; <sub-article> and <response> are not being used.</p>
10.15		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General Instructions for Article Titles
10.16		<p>Instructions within this subsection apply to the full article title captured within <title-group>, regardless of how it is eventually parsed out into individual sub-elements (<article-title>, <subtitle>, <trans-title> or <trans-subtitle>).</p>
10.17		<p>In some cases, an article's subtitle should be captured in <subtitle>. Use the following logic to determine when to use <subtitle>. When <subtitle> is used, punctuation to separate a title and subtitle should not be captured or supplied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a subtitle is indicated by a colon separating the title and subtitle, use <subtitle>. Do not capture the colon. • If a subtitle is indicated by formatting only, not punctuation, use <subtitle>. Do not supply any punctuation at the end of <article-title>. • If a potential subtitle is indicated by punctuation other than a colon (e.g. question mark, long dash, period), DO NOT USE <subtitle>. Capture the entire title in <article-title>. <p>Apply these rules also to <trans-title> and <trans-subtitle>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For the article title “Altered Ecologies: Fire, climate and human influence on terrestrial landscapes”</p> <p>Capture:</p> <pre><article-title> Altered Ecologies <subtitle> Fire, climate and human influence on terrestrial landscapes</pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>For the following article title:</p> <p>BIOFUELS An Important Part of a Low-Carbon Diet</p> <p>Capture:</p> <pre><article-title> BIOFUELS <subtitle> An Important Part of a Low-Carbon Diet</pre> <p>Example:</p>

	<p>For the article title ""The Prince and the Nazir" and its Yiddish Translator — A Translation and its Fate"</p> <p>Capture: <article-title>"The Prince and the Nazir" and its Yiddish Translator — A Translation and its Fate</p>
	<p>See <subtitle> for further instructions on identifying and capturing subtitle information.</p>
10.18	<p>Include information as part of the article title when it is obvious that it applies to the entire article and not just a section of the article.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If the title of the article appears as "Salem Witch Trials", with "Part I. History" in a smaller font on the next line, and then on a following page of the same article "Part II. Government" is present, then "Part I. History" is not part of the article title because it applies to only a section of the article and not the entire article. However, if no other part numbers appear in the article, then "Part I. History" should be captured as part of the article title.</p>
10.19	<p>Capture translated versions of an article title in <trans-title>. Do not capture punctuation that separates different language versions of an article title. If there is no punctuation between different language versions of an article title, do not supply punctuation. See <trans-title> for further instructions on capturing translated titles.</p>
10.20	<p>Do not capture dedication information as part of the article title. If present, dedication information usually appears at the article level above or below the article title, in a phrase such as "Dedicated to Name", "Tribute to Name" or "For my Name" (or non-English equivalent).</p>
10.21	<p>Do not index as part of the article title a superscript number, letter, or symbol (e.g., an asterisk) placed within or at the end of an article title when it refers to a footnote or other note on the same page.</p>
10.22	<p>Do not capture a final period after an article title unless the last word in the title is an abbreviation. Capture any other final punctuation mark (question mark, exclamation point, closing parenthesis, etc.) that is part of the title information.</p>
10.23	<p>If the articles within an article group or issue are numbered or lettered sequentially, do not capture the numbers or letters preceding the titles as part of the article title.</p>
10.24	<p>If an article indicates that it is a continuation or conclusion of a previous article by the words "Continued", "Continued from...", or "Concluded" (or a similar variant) printed at the beginning of the article, append the text "Continued" or "Concluded" in parentheses at the end of the article title.</p> <p>Apply the same treatment to non-English article titles, appending the equivalent of "Continued", "Concluded", etc. that is printed at the beginning of the article.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For the following information at the head of the article:</p>

	<p>The Diary of Marianne Fortescue 1816-1818 Edited by Noel Ross (Continued from Vol. xxiv, 4, (2000), 503) Index <article-title> as: The Diary of Marianne Fortescue 1816-1818 (Continued)</p>
	<p>Example:</p> <p>For the following information at the head of the article: Die Nutzpflanzen Togos. (Fortsetzung.) Von G. Volkens. Index <article-title> as: Die Nutzpflanzen Togos (Fortsetzung)</p>
10.25	If there is a typographical error in an article title, index the article title with the correct spelling.
10.26	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: No Article Title in Source
10.27	If an article of article-type "book-review" or "review-essay" does not have an article title in the source, then do not index <title-group> or <article-title>.
10.28	<p>If there is an untitled introductory article associated with an article group, index the introduction as:</p> <p>Example: <article-title>[Introduction]</article-title></p>
10.29	If a poem indexed as a separate article has no article title, index the first line of the poem in square brackets in <article-title>.
10.30	<p>If article title does not appear at the article level but does appear in the TOC, index <article-title> from the TOC and enclose it in square brackets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For the above situation, capture the entire title in <article-title>; do not parse out <subtitle>.
10.31	<p>If a correction article is untitled, supply one of the following as <article-title> to match the <article/@article-type> value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For "correction" use <article-title>[Correction] • For "addendum" use <article-title>[Addition] • For "retraction" use <article-title>[Retraction]
10.32	If any other article appears in the source with no article title, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.

10.33		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Formatting
10.34		See <code><italic></code> for instructions in cases where formatting (bold, italic, or underline) is used within an article title to convey meaning.
10.35		Use <code><sup></code> or <code><sub></code> to index superscript or subscript characters which cannot be expressed with Unicode and are not part of a formula or mathematical expression which requires MathML encoding. Use MathML encoding for a formula or mathematical expression that cannot be expressed entirely with Unicode or <code><sup></code> and <code><sub></code> .
10.36		Full-Text Source Instructions
10.37		If a full-text source article does not contain either an article title or <code><product>/<source></code> , submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
10.38	Internal Process Notes	
10.39		Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, when the title of a work within an article title was indicated in the source by formatting, it was captured within quotation marks. Now titles within titles are marked up with <code><italic></code> .
10.40		Historical note: Prior to GIG 6.0, JSTOR had instructions for indexing some replies, discussions, responses, rejoinders, or comments by a separate author following an article as part of the initial article that was being commented on. Now all such articles should be indexed as separate articles with their own author information.
10.41		Historical note: Prior to GIG 5.0, there were rules about supplying a period after an abbreviation, adding a space between a person's initials but not in an acronym, and changing a long dash to a colon. These rules for modifying article titles were dropped in favor of a general policy of capturing metadata as it appears in the source.

`<back>` - Article Back Matter

11	Element	<code><back></code>
11.1	Descriptor	Article Back Matter
11.2	Definition	Container for material published with an article but following the narrative flow (e.g., a bibliographic reference list).
11.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
11.4	Use in	Article XML
11.5	Contained in	<code><article></code> , <code><response></code> , <code><sub-article></code>
11.6	Contains	<code><label></code> , <code><title></code> , <code><ack></code> , <code><app-group></code> , <code><bio></code> , <code><fn-group></code> , <code><glossary></code> , <code><ref-list></code> , <code><notes></code> , <code><sec></code>
11.7	XML example	<code><article></code> <code><front></front></code>

		<pre><body></body> <back></back> <floats-group></floats-group> </article></pre>
11.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <back> per <article> when an article contains references.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <back> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
11.9	Format required	None
11.10	Location in source	N/A
11.11	Attributes	None
11.12	Indexing Instructions	
11.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
11.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <back> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <fn-group>, <ref-list>
11.15		<p>Be careful to distinguish a reference list from a whole-article bibliography. Do not index <back> for articles where the whole article is a bibliography, discography, etc. This type of article usually consists of an alphabetical list of works that may or may not be annotated and/or have introductory text. The word "Bibliography" or "Discography" (or non-English equivalent) in an article title usually indicates an article-length bibliography or discography.</p>
11.16		<p>If references belonging to multiple articles are combined into a single list and placed after the cluster of associated articles, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians. Examples include when the references for all articles in an article group are combined and placed at the end of the group, or when the references for a whole issue are placed at the end of the issue.</p>
11.17		<p>Note the difference between the two uses of the term "back matter" in this document. In the JATS DTD, the term "article back matter" is used to refer to reference/citation information and other material at the end of an article. In JSTOR, "Back Matter" is the title of an article that contains nonsubstantive material in an issue.</p>
11.18	Internal Process Notes	
11.19		<p>Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, references were captured only for articles with article-type "research-article". That policy was discontinued in favor of capturing references for all article types.</p>

<bio> - Biography

12	Element	<bio>
12.1	Descriptor	Biography
12.2	Definition	Biographical information about the contributor(s) to an article.
12.3	Use for	PDF (Journal Hosting), Full-Text (Journal Hosting and Archive Collections)
12.4	Use in	Article XML
12.5	Contained in	<back> , <collab> , <contrib> , <contrib-group> , <front>
12.6	Contains	<sec-meta>, <label> , <title> , <ack>, <address>, <alternatives>, <array>, <boxed-text>, <chem-struct-wrap>, <code>, <def-list>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <disp-quote>, <fig> , <fig-group> , <fn-group> , <glossary>, <graphic> , <list>, <media>, <mml:math> , <notes>, <p> , <preformat>, <ref-list> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <sec> , <speech>, <statement>, <supplementary-material> , <table-wrap>, <table-wrap-group>, <tex-math>, <verse-group>, <x>
12.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Barbanel</surname> <given-names>Julius</given-names> </name> <bio> <p>Julius Barbanel received his B.S. from Case Western Reserve University in 1973 and his Ph.D. in mathematics from the State University of New York at Buffalo in 1979. He is a Professor of Mathematics at Union College, has published articles in both Set Theory and Fair Division, and has authored a book on Fair Division entitled The Geometry of Efficient Fair Division (2005).</p> </bio> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre> <p>Example 2:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <collab>Restoration Research Group</collab> <bio> <p>The Restoration Research Group comprises a group of scientists whose strength lies in a unique partnership, applying their scientific expertise with the practical implementation of the South African Government's Department of Water Affairs and Forestry's <i>Working for Woodlands</i> Project. The scientists are based at Rhodes University, Stellenbosch University and Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University. See www.r3g.co.za.</p> </bio> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre>

		<pre> </bio> </contrib> </contrib-group> </pre>
12.8	Occurrence	<p>PDF: One <bio> per <contrib> or <contrib-group> when biographical information about the contributor(s) to an article is present in the source. Use only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <bio> when present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
12.9	Format required	PDF: Index <bio> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, italics, and punctuation.
12.10	Location in source	PDF: Biographical information may be located at the beginning or end of an article, in a note referenced from a contributor name, or in a separate article about the issue contributors (e.g., "About the Authors").
12.11	Attributes	None
12.12	Indexing Instructions	
12.13		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions: General
12.14		<p>For PDF source, use <bio> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <contrib-group> <p>And with only this child:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <p>
12.15		<p>Capture biographical information only in a subset of journal content according to the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capture <bio> only for journal content published in the year 2000 and later. Use <pub-date> to identify those issues (i.e., if at least one <pub-date>/<year> contains "2000" or later, capture <bio>). • Capture <bio> only when the biographical text is in a Latin character set. Do not capture <bio> when contributor metadata is in a non-Latin character set such as Hebrew, Arabic, or Cyrillic.
12.16		<p>Capture the relevant text in one or more <p> elements within <bio>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If biographical information has a label (e.g., "Biographical Notes" or "About the Author"), do not capture the label. <p>Example:</p> <pre> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Holcomb</surname> <given-names>Robert</given-names> </name> </bio> </pre>

	<p><p>Robert Holcomb is an OR analyst in the Operational Evaluation Division of the Institute for Defense Analyses (IDA) in Alexandria, VA. He received his B.S. from the United States Military Academy in 1973, and his M.S. in Operations Research from the Naval Postgraduate School in 1982.</p></p> <p><p>Mr Holcomb retired from the US Army in 1993 and joined IDA. He is currently the task leader for the Force XXI Battle Command, Brigade and Below system. He has had extensive operational assessment experience overseas, in Bosnia, Iraq and Afghanistan.</p></p> <p><p>Mr Holcomb has served in MORS as a working group chair and on the Board of Directors, and is the current Vice President for Professional Affairs.</p></p> <p></bio></p> <p></contrib></p>
12.17	<p>When affiliation information is in sentence form, use <bio>, not <aff>. See <aff> for instructions on when that tag should be used.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>“Amanda Folsom, MPH, is Program Director at the Results for Development Institute, Washington, DC, US.”</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Folsom</surname> <given-names>Amanda</given-names> </name> <bio><p>Amanda Folsom, MPH, is Program Director at the Results for Development Institute, Washington, DC, US.</p></bio> </contrib></pre>
12.18	<p>When a superscript callout (such as *, ¹, etc.) is used to connect a contributor to his or her biography, use the callout to locate and identify the associated biography but do not capture the superscript callout (<xref>) to cross reference or link between the contributor and biography.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Contributor names below article title:</p> <p>Chuck Ross¹ and Marli Rupe²</p> <p>At the bottom of the first page:</p> <p>¹ Chuck Ross began service as Secretary of the Vermont Agency of Agriculture, Food and Markets in 2011. Prior to his position as Secretary, he served as U.S. Senator Patrick Leahy’s State Director, State Representative in the Vermont Legislature, and as a manager of his family’s farm.</p> <p>² Marli Rupe is currently the Assistant Program Manager for the Clean Water Initiative Program in the Vermont Department of Environmental Conservation. She managed two dairy farms prior to this, including the UVM Research Farm in Burlington, Vermont.</p> <p>Capture as:</p>

	<pre> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Ross</surname> <given-names>Chuck</given-names> </name> <bio><p>Chuck Ross began service as Secretary of the Vermont Agency of Agriculture, Food and Markets in 2011. Prior to his position as Secretary, he served as U.S. Senator Patrick Leahy's State Director, State Representative in the Vermont Legislature, and as a manager of his family's farm.</p></bio> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Rupe</surname> <given-names>Marli</given-names> </name> <bio><p>Marli Rupe is currently the Assistant Program Manager for the Clean Water Initiative Program in the Vermont Department of Environmental Conservation. She managed two dairy farms prior to this, including the UVM Research Farm in Burlington, Vermont.</p></bio> </contrib> </pre>
12.19	When biographical information is present in more than one language, capture all relevant biographical text, using separate <p> to retain the formatting of the source material.
12.20	In <bio>, do not capture author notes which only contain acknowledgments, information about funding or sponsors, etc.
12.21	An email address may appear with biographical text. See <email> for instructions on capturing a contributor's email address.
12.22	Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions: Determining Parent Element of <bio>
12.23	<p>If an article has only one contributor, capture <bio> inside <contrib>.</p> <p>If an article has more than one contributor, use the instructions in subsequent rules to determine whether to capture <bio> inside <contrib> or <contrib-group>.</p>
12.24	<p>If biographical information for each contributor is presented in one or more separate paragraph(s), capture <bio> inside the associated <contrib>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>"LISA FORMAN is Canada Research Chair in Human Rights and Global Health Equity, and Assistant Professor at the Dalla Lana School of Public Health at the University of Toronto, Canada.</p> <p>CLAUDIA BEIERSMANN is a researcher in the working group "Global Health Policies and Systems" at the Institute of Public Health, Heidelberg University, Germany.</p> <p>RACHEL HAMMONDS is a post-doctoral researcher in the Law and Development Research Group at the University of Antwerp's Law Faculty, Belgium."</p>

	<p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Forman</surname> <given-names>Lisa</given-names> </name> <bio><p>LISA FORMAN is Canada Research Chair in Human Rights and Global Health Equity, and Assistant Professor at the Dalla Lana School of Public Health at the University of Toronto, Canada.</p></bio> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Beiersmann</surname> <given-names>Claudia</given-names> </name> <bio><p>CLAUDIA BEIERSMANN is a researcher in the working group "Global Health Policies and Systems" at the Institute of Public Health, Heidelberg University, Germany.</p></bio> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Hammonds</surname> <given-names>Rachel</given-names> </name> <bio><p>RACHEL HAMMONDS is a post-doctoral researcher in the Law and Development Research Group at the University of Antwerp's Law Faculty, Belgium.</p></bio> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre>
12.25	<p>If biographical information for all contributors is combined into one or more paragraph(s), capture <bio> inside <contrib-group>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>"Gary Lagerloef is Principal Investigator, NASA Aquarius Mission, Earth & Space Research, Seattle, WA, USA. Annette deCharon is Senior Science Educator, Bigelow Laboratory for Ocean Sciences, West Boothbay Harbor, ME, USA. Gene Feldman is Program Manager, SeaWiFS, NASA Goddard Space Flight Center, Greenbelt, MD, USA. Calvin Swift is Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA, USA."</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib> ... </contrib> <bio> <p>Gary Lagerloef is Principal Investigator, NASA Aquarius Mission, Earth & Space Research, Seattle, WA, USA. Annette deCharon is Senior Science Educator, Bigelow Laboratory for Ocean Sciences, West Boothbay Harbor, ME, USA.</pre>

Gene Feldman is Program Manager, SeaWiFS, NASA Goddard Space Flight Center, Greenbelt, MD, USA. Calvin Swift is Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA, USA.</p>

</bio>

</contrib-group>

Example:

"Mark Graham and Cecily Braithwaite are professors of politics at the University of Leicester.

Linda Johnson, Barbara Gray, and Keith Anders are lecturers in philosophy at St John's College, Cambridge."

Capture as:

<contrib-group>

<contrib>

...

</contrib>

<bio>

<p>Mark Graham and Cecily Braithwaite are professors of politics at the University of Leicester.</p>

<p>Linda Johnson, Barbara Gray, and Keith Anders are lecturers in philosophy at St John's College, Cambridge.</p>

</bio>

</contrib-group>

12.26

If some paragraph(s) of biographical information cover only one contributor, but other paragraph(s) cover multiple contributors, do not attempt to match up any biography with its contributor. Simply capture a single <bio> for all contributors inside <contrib-group>.

Example:

"David Warner, Abigail Lee, and Joseph Bailey are in the Department of Geography, Texas State University, San Marcos, Texas 78666-4684.

Martha Wingate is in the Department of Geography and the Environment, University of North Texas, Denton, Texas 76203-5017."

Capture as:

<contrib-group>

<contrib>

...

</contrib>

<bio>

<p>David Warner, Abigail Lee, and Joseph Bailey are in the Department of Geography, Texas State University, San Marcos, Texas 78666-4684.</p>

<p>Martha Wingate is in the Department of Geography and the Environment, University of North Texas, Denton, Texas 76203-5017.</p>

</bio>

</contrib-group>

12.27		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions: Formatting
12.28		See <code><italic></code> for instructions on marking up italic text in contributor biographies.
12.29		Use <code><sup></code> or <code><sub></code> to index superscript or subscript characters which cannot be expressed with Unicode and are not part of a formula or mathematical expression which requires MathML encoding. Use MathML encoding for a formula or mathematical expression that cannot be expressed entirely with Unicode or <code><sup></code> and <code><sub></code> .
12.30	Internal Process Notes	
12.31		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<caption> - Caption Text

13	Element	<code><caption></code>
13.1	Descriptor	Caption Text
13.2	Definition	Container for the textual description that accompanies an illustration, table, figure, etc.
13.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
13.4	Use in	Article XML
13.5	Contained in	<code><boxed-text></code> , <code><chem-struct-wrap></code> , <code><disp-formula-group></code> , <code><fig></code> , <code><fig-group></code> , <code><graphic></code> , <code><media></code> , <code><supplementary-material></code> , <code><table-wrap></code> , <code><table-wrap-group></code>
13.6	Contains	<code><title></code> , <code><p></code>
13.7	XML example	<pre> <fig> <label>Figure 1.</label> <caption id="ca-1"> <p>Ratio of general hospital beds to skilled nursing home beds, by urban-rural character of county, 1953-54.</p> </caption> <p content-type="page">p-32</p> </fig> </pre>
13.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <code><caption></code> per <code><fig></code> when a caption appears in the source. For a group of illustrations that have a shared caption and also individual captions, also index one <code><caption></code> per <code><fig-group></code> for the shared caption.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: Do not capture captions for illustrations that appear in advertisements.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <code><caption></code> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
13.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Must contain exactly one <code><p></code> . Capture the text of the caption in <code><p></code> .

13.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: Most often located just under, above, or beside an illustration, but may also appear on a different page than the illustration.
13.11	Attributes	
13.12	name	id
13.13	occurrence	required
13.14	value	variable
13.15	Instruction	
13.16		<p>Page Scan, PDF: Contains an identifier for the caption which is unique within the Article XML. The id consists of the prefix 'ca' and a sequence number suffix, separated by a hyphen. Index id="ca-1" in the first <caption> and increase the value sequentially (ca-2, ca-3, etc.) with each additional caption captured for the article.</p> <p>Full-Text: If @id is already present in the source, retain the value as is. If @id is not present, create a value according to the Page Scan and PDF instruction above.</p>
13.17	Indexing Instructions	
13.18		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
13.19		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <caption> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <fig>, <fig-group> <p>And with only this child:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <p>
13.20		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: When to index <p/@content-type>
13.21		<p>For page scan source, in order to specify the page(s) on which an illustration with associated caption text appears, capture <p> inside <fig> after the associated <caption>. In <p>, always index @content-type="page", and capture the corresponding scanned page identifier (i.e., the value of <page/@id> indexed in Pages XML).</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>A page contains a color illustration labeled Plate V. The page is assigned the identifier "p-22". The caption text appears on the facing page, "p-23". Index as:</p> <pre><fig> <label>Plate V</label> <caption id="ca-5"><p>Pottery jar, 24.2 centimeters high, found in the Wet Leggett Pueblo.</p></caption> <p content-type="page">p-22</p> </fig></pre> <p>Further instructions for capturing <p/@content-type> are covered below under the heading "Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Multiple Illustrations with a Shared Caption".</p>

13.22		<p>Since page-level metadata is not captured for PDF source, do not capture <code><p/@content-type></code> in <code><fig></code> for illustrations in PDF content. Caption metadata for illustrations within PDF source will be marked up with <code><fig></code>, <code><label></code> (optional), <code><caption></code> (optional), or alternatively, with <code><fig-group>/<fig></code>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><fig> <label>Table 1.</label> <caption id="ca-1"><p>Eleventh vs. Ninth Circuit Approaches</p></caption> </fig></pre>
13.23		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Definitions and Explanations of Terms
13.24		Illustration: In the guidelines for <code><caption></code> , "illustration" is used to mean any color, grayscale, or bitonal image.
13.25		Legend: An explanatory table or list of the symbols used in an illustration.
13.26		Color or grayscale images on a bitonal page image require an illustration TIFF file.
13.27		Black and white images are figures, charts, diagrams, line drawings, graphs, tables, etc., on a bitonal page image and do not require an illustration TIFF file.
13.28		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Extent of Caption Information
13.29		Transcribe the complete caption, as described below. If none of the guidelines offered here apply or would appear to be illogical for a specific situation, consult JSTOR regarding how to proceed.
13.30		<p>Capture all descriptive information about an illustration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capture illustration identifiers such as "Figure ix" or "Tafel 3" in <code><label></code>, not as part of <code><caption></code>. In some cases, the illustration identifier may be the only descriptive information available. • Capture the descriptive text in <code><caption></code>. <p>Example:</p> <p>Illustration identifier without a caption (page scan source):</p> <pre><fig> <label>Tafel 3</label> <p content-type="page">p-97</p> </fig></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Illustration identifier without a caption (PDF source):</p> <pre><fig> <label>Figure ix</label> </fig></pre>

Example:

Caption without an illustration identifier (page scan source):

```
<fig>
<caption id="ca-1"><p>Mona Lisa by Leonardi da Vinci</p></caption>
<p content-type="page">p-3</p>
</fig>
```

Example:

Caption with an illustration identifier (PDF source):

```
<fig>
<label>Planche IV</label>
<caption id="ca-4"><p>Documents numismatiques sur l'occupation militaire romaine de
la Belgique</p></caption>
</fig>
```

13.31

Include photographer or illustrator credit information only when it appears adjacent to the illustration.



13.32

Include directional or visual cues (such as "Above", "Left", "Description of Figure", etc.) if they appear with the caption. If the cues and corresponding caption are on separate pages, transcribe the caption only, not the directional or visual cue.






13.33		If the symbols used in an illustration are described within the caption, then capture this information as part of the caption text. If a legend appears in addition to or instead of other caption information, do not capture the legend.
13.34		For a chart, graph, table, diagram, map, or foldout, capture only descriptive information about the illustration, such as a title or illustration identifier. Do not capture source, legend, or notes information.
13.35		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Format of Caption Information
13.36		Use <sup> or <sub> to index superscript or subscript characters that cannot be expressed with Unicode and are not part of a formula or mathematical expression that requires MathML encoding. Use MathML encoding for a formula or mathematical expression that cannot be expressed entirely with Unicode or <sup> and <sub>.
13.37		<p>Transcribe caption information exactly as it appears in the source, with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a caption contains a fraction for which there is no Unicode value, and the fraction is not part of a formula or mathematical expression, do not use MathML. Simply capture the fraction in the format "x/x" (e.g., 7/16). <p>Example:</p> <pre><caption> <p>Weeping Woman. Berlin: I. B. Neumann, 1914, published 1918. Drypoint. 9 13/16 x 7 7/16". The Museum of Modern Art. Gift of Abby Aldrich Rockefeller.</p> </caption></pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a caption contains a made-up, unique symbol for which there is no Unicode value, where the purpose of the symbol is to provide an explanatory key to part of the illustration, replace the symbol in the caption text with the placeholder "[symbol]". Do not use this placeholder for alphabetic characters (such as Chinese characters or Egyptian hieroglyphics). If unsure whether a symbol or group of symbols is part of an alphabet or a made-up symbol, contact the JSTOR Metadata Librarians. Use this placeholder in captions only, not in other metadata elements. <p>Example:</p> <pre><caption></pre>

<p>Intervention and comparison areas, with tidal estuary [symbol], motorways [symbol], railways [symbol], and major rivers [symbol].</p>
</caption>


13.38 Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Identifying Captions on the Page

13.39 Caption information may appear in various locations relative to the illustration:


- Directly next to, above, or below the illustration.



- On the same page as the illustration, but not directly adjacent to it.



- If the caption is on a different page than the illustration, transcribe the caption from the page where it is printed. For page scan source, be sure to record within <p/@content-type> a reference to the scanned page on which the illustration appears, and not to the scanned page on which the caption is printed.





13.40

If a caption spans more than one page, make sure to transcribe the complete caption.



13.41

For page scan source, if caption information cannot be cropped from a non-rectangular color/grayscale image and is therefore captured as part of the illustration TIFF, index <caption> even though the text of the caption is included in the illustration.



Examples of caption information appearing within the borders of the illustration TIFF:



13.42

Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Multiple Illustrations with a Shared Caption

13.43

If multiple illustrations on one or more page(s) share a common caption but do not have individual captions, transcribe the complete shared caption once in a single <fig>.

For page scan source,

- If the illustrations are on a single page, capture one <p/@content-type>.

- If the illustrations are on multiple pages, capture multiple <p/@content-type> to reference each corresponding scanned page.

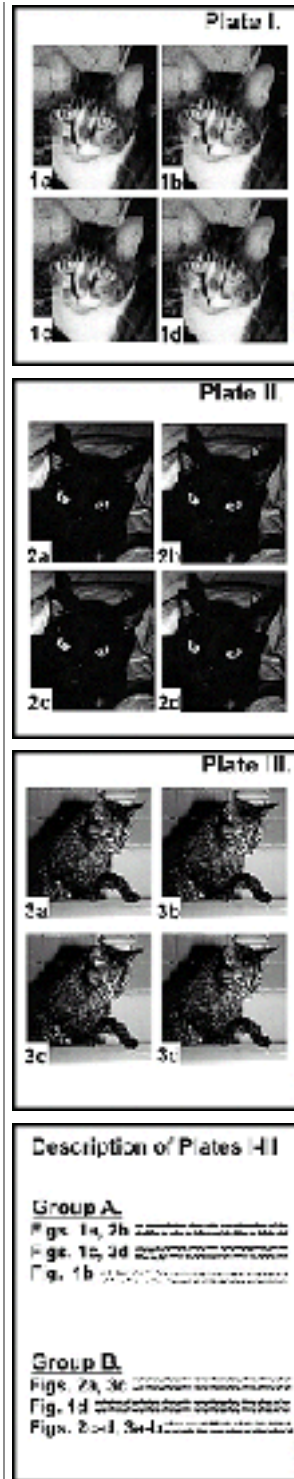


13.44

If multiple illustrations are presented with multiple captions, but the captions are interwoven so that it is impossible to match an individual caption to a specific illustration, capture each interwoven caption once in a separate <fig>.

For page scan source,

- If the illustrations are on a single page, capture one <p/@content-type>.
- If the illustrations are on multiple pages, capture multiple <p/@content-type> to reference each corresponding scanned page.



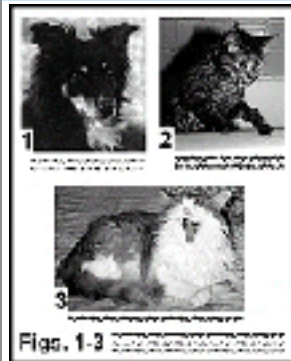
13.45

If multiple illustrations on one or more page(s) share common caption information and also have individual caption information, index <fig-group> with multiple <fig> in order to capture both the shared and individual caption information appropriately. See <fig-group> for further instructions.

- Note: If a shared caption and individual caption information are presented as one block of text, it is not necessary to index <fig-group> to capture the captions separately. Instead, capture the entire block of text in one <caption> in a single <fig>.

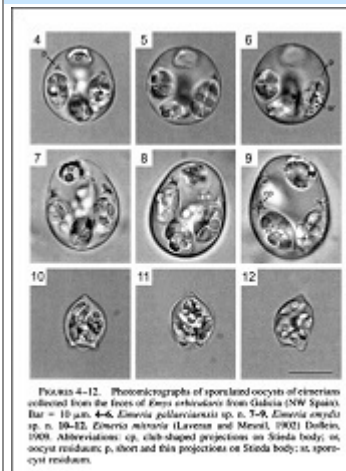
Example:

Use <fig-group> when individual captions appear separately from the shared caption, as shown in this example:



Example:

Use <fig> when the shared caption and individual captions are in one block, as shown here:



13.46

Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Single Illustration Spanning Multiple Pages

13.47

Capture the caption text once in a single <fig> for the following situations:

- If an illustration spans or continues over more than one page and one caption is repeated on the subsequent pages
- If an illustration spans or continues over more than one page and a caption only appears on one of the pages

- If an illustration spans or continues over more than one page and the caption also spans more than one page

For page scan source, capture multiple <p/@content-type> to reference each scanned page containing the illustration.

Example:

Caption is repeated on subsequent pages

TABLE 3
Distribution of Supplemental Charges for Mental Benefits
by Type of Service within Contract Period, Benefit Level and Sex
Government-Wide Service-Benefit Plan: July 1988-October 1993

Contract Period Benefit Level Sex of Patient	Supplemental Benefits by Type of Service						
	Total Charges for General Mental Services						
	Amount Charged under Program	All Types of Services	Hospital	Phonics	Therapy	Special Mentoring	Other
First Contract Period, July 1988-October 1991							
Both Sexes							
Both Options	\$1,308,882	\$1,055,801	\$1,048,061	\$1,488,779	\$191,080	\$11,819	\$11,894
High Option	1,477,180	2,046,612	1,914,148	1,399,814	140,820	19,488	11,884
Low Option	31,488	98,189	87,862	18,286	688	844	80
Males							
Both Options	897,648	941,296	844,808	881,880	88,116	3,818	3,788
High Option	817,888	883,841	888,278	845,280	88,788	1,847	3,788
Low Option	18,847	18,258	11,827	6,808	817	171	88
Females							
Both Options	411,237	1,114,505	708,251	606,899	111,164	8,788	8,106
High Option	659,292	7,062,771	876,870	554,534	152,032	8,619	8,096
Low Option	21,441	88,884	38,878	13,788	819	178	88
Second Contract Period, November 1991-October 1993							
Both Sexes							
Both Options	2,897,844	2,338,418	1,988,848	2,198,471	281,878	24,827	24,888
High Option	2,788,848	4,881,817	1,881,888	2,198,818	274,884	28,888	28,888
Low Option	98,896	188,888	94,881	98,188	7,112	819	1,887
Males							
Both Options	1,178,888	1,188,887	878,819	1,488,787	18,878	8,884	8,888
High Option	1,188,888	2,111,888	887,888	1,484,888	78,788	8,884	8,888
Low Option	88,888	78,888	98,884	48,888	1,881	88	488
Females							
Both Options	1,718,956	1,149,531	1,109,929	1,709,684	292,999	15,943	15,999
High Option	1,600,000	2,769,929	994,000	1,709,929	286,090	14,000	14,000
Low Option	46,888	118,888	88,900	48,887	4,881	880	888

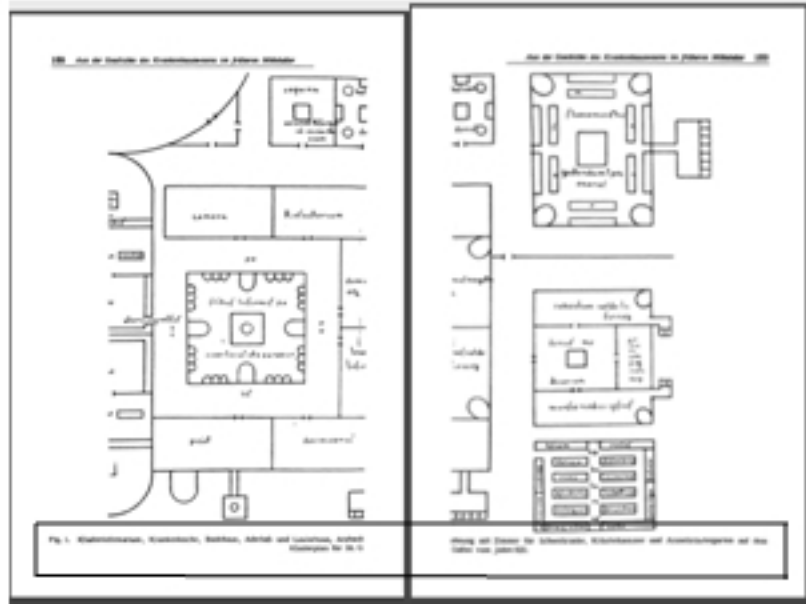
TABLE 3
Distribution of Supplemental Charges for Mental Benefits
by Type of Service within Contract Period, Benefit Level and Sex
Government-Wide Service-Benefit Plan: July 1989-October 1993

Contract Period Benefit Level Sex of Patient	Supplemental Benefits by Type of Service						
	Account General under Program	All Types of Services	Hospital	Physician	Drug	Special Nursing	Other
Third Contract Period, November 1983- October 1988							
Both Sexes							
Both Options	\$5,058,170	\$ 6,340,178	\$2,171,804	\$4,217,294	\$490,000	\$80,488	\$81,588
High Option	2,013,482	4,430,110	1,970,808	4,600,088	384,971	20,780	20,148
Low Option	334,710	495,890	194,296	187,294	17,002	1,078	3,138
Males							
Both Options	1,086,880	2,894,710	744,000	1,960,681	190,610	4,181	10,000
High Option	1,484,880	3,070,000	876,800	1,808,100	86,000	4,800	10,000
Low Option	60,000	100,000	47,000	77,000	4,000	270	810
Females							
Both Options	3,261,270	4,015,468	1,427,804	2,351,000	300,000	17,277	20,400
High Option	2,338,602	3,760,010	1,094,000	2,341,000	288,970	16,974	10,000
Low Option	140,000	200,000	100,000	110,000	10,000	1,000	2,000
Total Experience, July 1989-October 1993							
Both Sexes							
Both Options	8,184,780	14,384,386	4,815,218	8,818,883	884,440	87,866	88,880
High Option	7,829,872	13,894,244	4,486,408	8,322,118	889,000	26,100	63,888
Low Option	384,694	688,142	238,796	296,797	27,002	2,790	4,286
Males							
Both Options	3,240,170	5,888,890	1,861,240	4,048,648	210,110	16,888	33,870
High Option	3,113,484	6,710,177	1,847,800	3,818,970	288,200	18,880	20,880
Low Option	100,722	248,888	114,816	194,876	1,000	644	1,880
Females							
Both Options	4,944,610	8,505,500	3,054,000	4,770,177	674,330	41,000	44,110
High Option	4,716,388	6,980,070	2,638,600	4,600,000	600,800	20,000	40,000
Low Option	284,000	400,000	214,000	270,000	27,000	2,000	2,000

Example:
 Caption only appears on one of the pages



Example:
Caption also spans more than one page

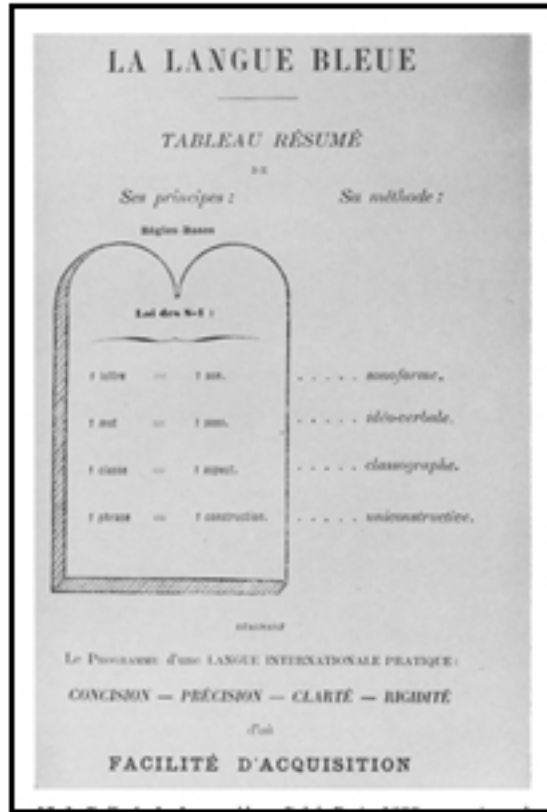


13.48

Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Examples of Text Appearing within the Borders of the Illustration TIFF that IS NOT Caption Information:

13.49






Netscape: UC Berkeley Museum of Paleontology Public Exhibits

Paleontology Without Walls

Introduction to the UCMP Virtual Exhibits



Phylogeny

G *Geological Ages*

E


O *Biostratigraphic Correlations*

L

O

G *Environments of the Past*

Y



Evolution

Many people think paleontology is the study of fossils. In fact, [paleontology is much more](#).

We have set up the exhibits in our museum so that you may start viewing them by choosing one of these topics:

- **Phylogeny** – the “family tree” of life.
- **Geological Time** – the temporal existence of groups of organisms.
- **Evolutionary Thought** – evolutionary topics and scientists in their historical context.

By clicking on the appropriate buttons you will begin exploring the exhibits from one of these three points of view.

This museum is full of information. Therefore, in order to aid our virtual visitors, we have developed some navigation tools that allow you to travel to any of our exhibits on organisms or geological time periods, or to simply look up more information on a topic. Try clicking on the links below to see how they work.





13.50 Internal Process Notes

13.51

Historical note: With GIG 5.0, the following instruction was deleted: "Captions containing dimension information for art work: The character resembling a double quote that appears after a number and a fraction, such as 9 3/4", refers to "inches". In captions, always capture this symbol as the standard keyboard character for the double quote, rather than using Unicode value U+2033." The purpose of this rule was to avoid having to transliterate entire captions just because of the Unicode character for inches. This rule became obsolete when JSTOR discontinued transliterations with GIG 4.5.

<collab> - Corporate Contributor

14	Element	<collab>
14.1	Descriptor	Corporate Contributor
14.2	Definition	Corporate contributor information; a group of contributors credited under one name, either as a collaboration in the strictest sense, or when an organization, institution, or corporation is the contributor.
14.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
14.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
14.5	Contained in	<collab-alternatives> , <contrib> , <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <nlm-citation>, <person-group> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
14.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <addr-line> , <address>, <aff> , <aff-alternatives>, <alternatives>, <author-comment>, <bio> , <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <city>, <contrib-group> , <country>, <email> , <etal>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <institution-wrap>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <on-behalf-of>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <phone>, <postal-code>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <role> , <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <state>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
14.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: Article contributor</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <collab>NASA</collab> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <collab-alternatives> <collab> Russian Federal Space Agency</collab> <collab> Федеральное космическое агентство России</collab> </collab-alternatives> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre> <p>Example 2: Reviewed work contributor</p> <pre><product> <source>Health Care in Rural America</source> <collab>Office of Technology Assessment</collab> </product></pre> <p>Example 3: Reviewed work contributor marked up in a full citation (Journal Hosting product line)</p> <pre><product><collab>Kean Commission</collab>. <source>The 9/11 Commission Report, Final Report of the National Commission on Terrorist Attacks upon the United States</</pre>

		source>. New York: Norton, 2004. xviii + 567 pp. Appendices, illustrations, tables, and notes. \$10.00.</product>
14.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <collab> per <contrib> for a corporate contributor to an article. One or more <collab> per <product> for corporate contributors in product citations.</p> <p>PDF: Additionally, one or more <collab> per <person-group> for corporate contributors in product citations for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, when applicable.</p> <p>Note exception: Two or more <collab> per <collab-alternatives> when multiple versions of a corporate contributor name are listed.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <collab> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
14.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <collab> as it appears in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.
14.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: See "Contributor to Article" and "Contributor to Reviewed Work" in the Contributor Information section.
14.11	Attributes	None
14.12	Indexing Instructions	
14.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
14.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <collab> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <collab-alternatives>, <contrib>, <product> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <collab> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <collab-alternatives>, <contrib>, <person-group>, <product> <p>In both contexts, use <collab> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
14.15		<p>Corporate contributors are defined as names of agencies, associations, businesses, firms, governments, institutions, nonprofit enterprises, performing groups, etc.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Examples of corporate contributors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benedum Study Project at West Virginia University • Class of 1958, University High School, Ohio State University • Commission on Educational Reconstruction of the American Federation of Teachers • Committee on Economic Policy • Faculty of Law of the University of Heidelberg • Governor's Commission on the Future of Higher Education in Michigan • Graduates and Students of Indiana University • Industrial Environmental Research Laboratory • Kentucky Center for Public Policy Issues • Los Angeles Philharmonic Orchestra

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Osterreichische Humanistische Gesellschaft • Oxford University Penal Research Unit • Registry of the International Court of Justice • Scientific Society of San Antonio • Staff of the United States Coal Commission • United States Court of Appeals, 2nd Circuit • United States Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region • University of Iowa Writers' Program • Vermont Department of Water Resources
14.16	Internal Process Notes	
14.17		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<collab-alternatives> - Corporate Contributor Alternatives

15	Element	<collab-alternatives>
15.1	Descriptor	Corporate Contributor Alternatives
15.2	Definition	Container for more than one version of a single corporate contributor, such as the name of an organization in more than one language or alphabet; for example, an organization name in Japanese characters and a transliterated form of the organization name in the Latin alphabet.
15.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
15.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
15.5	Contained in	<contrib> , <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <person-group> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
15.6	Contains	<collab>
15.7	XML example	<pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <collab-alternatives> <collab>Russian Federal Space Agency</collab> <collab>Федеральное космическое агентство России</collab> </collab-alternatives> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre>
15.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF:</p> <p>Use <collab-alternatives> only when more than one version of a corporate contributor name is present, as described below in Indexing Instructions.</p>

		<p>One <collab-alternatives> per <contrib> to contain all versions of a corporate contributor name. One or more <collab-alternatives> per <product> to contain all versions of a corporate contributor name, except as noted otherwise in Indexing Instructions.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <collab-alternatives> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
15.9	Format required	None
15.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: See "Contributor to Article" and "Contributor to Reviewed Work" in the Contributor Information section.
15.11	Attributes	None
15.12	Indexing Instructions	
15.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
15.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <collab-alternatives> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <product>
15.15		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: When to Use <collab-alternatives>
15.16		<p>If an article has multiple versions of a corporate contributor name, use <collab-alternatives> to capture all versions (see <collab> for further instructions). There is no limit to the number of versions of a name that may be captured within one <collab-alternatives>. See below for specific situations where multiple versions might be encountered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note: Do not confuse "multiple versions of a name" for "variations on the completeness of a name" as described in the Contributor Information section.
15.17		<p>If a corporate contributor name is misspelled, or spelled two different ways (e.g., spelled differently in the TOC and at the article level), capture all versions within <collab-alternatives>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <collab-alternatives> <collab>UNESCO</collab> <collab>UNSECO</collab> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre>
15.18		<p>If a corporate contributor name is listed in both Latin characters and non-Latin characters, capture all versions.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"></pre>

		<pre><collab-alternatives> <collab>Russian Federal Space Agency</collab> <collab>Федеральное космическое агентство России</collab> </collab-alternatives> </contrib></pre>
15.19		<p>If a corporate contributor name is listed in more than one language, capture all versions.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><product> ... <collab-alternatives> <collab>United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization</collab> <collab>Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture</collab> <collab>Organización de las Naciones Unidas para la Educación, la Ciencia y la Cultura</collab> </collab-alternatives> </product></pre>
15.20		<p>For journals in the Journal Hosting product line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When an entire <product> citation is captured, do not use <collab-alternatives>. Instead, if multiple versions of a reviewed work corporate contributor name are present in a <product> citation, simply mark up each version in a separate <collab> without using <collab-alternatives>.
15.21		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Primary Version of a Corporate Contributor Name
15.22		<p>Identify the primary version of a corporate contributor name and capture that name as the first child of <collab-alternatives>. Use the following guidelines to identify the primary version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order or prominence: When two or more versions of a corporate contributor name are listed together, consider the first name or the more prominent name listed to be the primary version. Prominence may be indicated by size of font or bold type. The first name may be listed on a line with the other version(s), or on a line above the other version(s). The other version(s) often, but not always, appear enclosed within parentheses or are distinguished in some way from the first name. Location in source: When multiple versions of a corporate contributor name are captured from different locations in the source, consider the name printed at the article level to be the primary version. For example, if a name listed in the TOC is spelled differently than the name at the article level, capture the name at the article level first, followed by the name captured from the TOC.
15.23	Internal Process Notes	

15.24		The instruction in this element table for journals in the "Journal Hosting product line" applies only to PDF source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.
-------	--	---

<compound-subject> - Compound Subject Name

16	Element	<compound-subject>
16.1	Descriptor	Compound Subject Name
16.2	Definition	Container for all the parts of a multi-part subject (for example, a subject term and the code representing that term).
16.3	Use for	Full-Text
16.4	Use in	Article XML
16.5	Contained in	<subj-group>
16.6	Contains	<compound-subject-part>
16.7	XML example	<pre> <front-stub> ... <article-categories> <subj-group> <compound-subject> <compound-subject-part>A11</compound-subject-part> <compound-subject-part>Cellular and Molecular Biology</compound-subject- part> </compound-subject> </subj-group> </article-categories> ... </front-stub> </pre>
16.8	Occurrence	See Indexing Instructions.
16.9	Format required	None
16.10	Location in source	N/A
16.11	Attributes	None
16.12	Indexing Instructions	
16.13		When <compound-subject>/<compound-subject-part> is present as a descendant of <article-meta>, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
16.14		Preserve <compound-subject>/<compound-subject-part> if present as a descendant of <front-stub>, provided it complies with the JATS model.

16.15	Internal Process Notes	
16.16		In full-text source, <compound-subject>/<compound-subject-part> is not preserved as a descendant of <article-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR indexes article grouping information only in the Issue XML.

<compound-subject-part> - Compound Subject Part Name

17	Element	<compound-subject-part>
17.1	Descriptor	Compound Subject Part Name
17.2	Definition	Individual component of a multi-part subject (for example, subject term, code for the term).
17.3	Use for	Full-Text
17.4	Use in	Article XML
17.5	Contained in	<compound-subject>
17.6	Contains	<alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <fixed-case>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <italic> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>
17.7	XML example	<pre> <front-stub> ... <article-categories> <subj-group> <compound-subject> <compound-subject-part>A11</compound-subject-part> <compound-subject-part>Cellular and Molecular Biology</compound-subject-part> </compound-subject> </subj-group> </article-categories> ... </front-stub> </pre>
17.8	Occurrence	See Indexing Instructions.
17.9	Format required	None
17.10	Location in source	N/A
17.11	Attributes	None
17.12	Indexing Instructions	

17.13		When <compound-subject>/<compound-subject-part> is present as a descendant of <article-meta>, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
17.14		Preserve <compound-subject>/<compound-subject-part> if present as a descendant of <front-stub>, provided it complies with the JATS model.
17.15	Internal Process Notes	
17.16		In full-text source, <compound-subject>/<compound-subject-part> is not preserved as a descendant of <article-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR indexes article grouping information only in the Issue XML.

<contrib> - Contributor to an Article

18	Element	<contrib>
18.1	Descriptor	Contributor to an Article
18.2	Definition	Container for all elements about one contributor to an article.
18.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
18.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
18.5	Contained in	<contrib-group> , <sig-block>
18.6	Contains	<address>, <aff> , <aff-alternatives>, <anonymous>, <author-comment>, <bio> , <collab> , <collab-alternatives> , <contrib-id> , <degrees>, <email> , <etal>, <ext-link>, <fn> , <name> , <name-alternatives> , <on-behalf-of>, <role> , <string-name> , <uri>, <x>, <xref>
18.7	XML example	<pre> <contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Wagner</surname> <given-names>Joann L.</given-names> </name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name-alternatives> <name> <surname>Ibn Alkalimat</surname> <given-names>Abd-Al Hakimu</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>McWorter</surname> <given-names>Gerald</given-names> </name> </name-alternatives> </contrib> </pre>

		<pre> <contrib contrib-type="editor"> <role>Edited by</role> <string-name>Father Reginald</string-name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="other"> <collab>World Health Organization</collab> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <collab-alternatives> <collab>Федеральное космическое агентство России</collab> <collab>Russian Federal Space Agency</collab> </collab-alternatives> </contrib> </contrib-group> </pre>												
18.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One or more <contrib> per <contrib-group>; one <contrib> per each individual contributor to an article.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <contrib> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>												
18.9	Format required	None												
18.10	Location in source	N/A												
18.11	Attributes													
18.12	name	contrib-type												
18.13	occurrence	required												
18.14	value	"author", "editor", "translator", "illustrator", "other"												
18.15	Instruction													
18.16		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions												
18.17		<p>Use the table below to map contributor roles in the source to the five possible @contrib-type values given above. The table below is not exhaustive and variations will be encountered; use the table as a guide and extrapolate for variations encountered in the source as needed. Consult the Language Supplements for non-English equivalents to contributor roles listed here.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>In Source</th> <th>@contrib-type value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Name without explicit role (see "other" for exceptions), Author, By, Written by, Interviewer, Interviewee, With, Revised by</td> <td>"author"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Editor, Assistant Editor, Associate Editor, Edited by, Compiled by, Selected by</td> <td>"editor"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Translator, Translated by</td> <td>"translator"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Illustrator, Illustrated by, Photographer, Photographs by, Drawings by</td> <td>"illustrator"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Use for explicitly stated roles that cannot be mapped to any of the other values. Also use for: 1) a contributor to an article subsection which is explicitly labeled "Appendix", "Comment" or "Discussion" (or non-English equivalent); 2) a contributor to a sidebar or boxed article that is being captured as part of the surrounding article.</td> <td>"other"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	In Source	@contrib-type value	Name without explicit role (see "other" for exceptions), Author, By, Written by, Interviewer, Interviewee, With, Revised by	"author"	Editor, Assistant Editor, Associate Editor, Edited by, Compiled by, Selected by	"editor"	Translator, Translated by	"translator"	Illustrator, Illustrated by, Photographer, Photographs by, Drawings by	"illustrator"	Use for explicitly stated roles that cannot be mapped to any of the other values. Also use for: 1) a contributor to an article subsection which is explicitly labeled "Appendix", "Comment" or "Discussion" (or non-English equivalent); 2) a contributor to a sidebar or boxed article that is being captured as part of the surrounding article.	"other"
In Source	@contrib-type value													
Name without explicit role (see "other" for exceptions), Author, By, Written by, Interviewer, Interviewee, With, Revised by	"author"													
Editor, Assistant Editor, Associate Editor, Edited by, Compiled by, Selected by	"editor"													
Translator, Translated by	"translator"													
Illustrator, Illustrated by, Photographer, Photographs by, Drawings by	"illustrator"													
Use for explicitly stated roles that cannot be mapped to any of the other values. Also use for: 1) a contributor to an article subsection which is explicitly labeled "Appendix", "Comment" or "Discussion" (or non-English equivalent); 2) a contributor to a sidebar or boxed article that is being captured as part of the surrounding article.	"other"													

		By far the most common contrib-type encountered in journals will be "author" and this contrib-type is most often identified by the presence of a name without an explicit role.						
18.18		<p>If one contributor has two or more stated roles preceding or following the contributor name or on either side of the contributor name, capture @contrib-type based on the first role listed. The multiple roles, as stated in the source, will be captured as text in <role>. See examples below:</p> <p>Example:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Printed in the source:</th> <th>Capture @contrib-type value:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>"Edited and translated by"</td> <td>"editor"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>"With Frank Underwood, research assistant"</td> <td>"author"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Printed in the source:	Capture @contrib-type value:	"Edited and translated by"	"editor"	"With Frank Underwood, research assistant"	"author"
Printed in the source:	Capture @contrib-type value:							
"Edited and translated by"	"editor"							
"With Frank Underwood, research assistant"	"author"							
18.19		Be careful to distinguish between a contributor's role in the production of the article being indexed and the contributor's function title. For example, an "Editor's Introduction" may be signed "John Montgomery, Editor"; however, for this article he is the author and should be captured with @contrib-type="author".						
18.20		Full-Text Source Instructions						
18.21		<p>If any <contrib> within <contrib-group> lacks a @contrib-type value, use the table and instructions above in "Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions" to assign a value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: If <sig-block>/<contrib> lacks @contrib-type, preserve as-is. 						
18.22		<p>If <contrib/@contrib-type> in full-text source contains a value other than "author", "editor", "translator", "illustrator", or "other", use the following guidelines to map the value to one of those five values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use <role> if present to map to a value, using the table and instructions above in "Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions". If <role> is not present, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians. 						
18.23	Indexing Instructions							
18.24		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions						
18.25		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in both product lines, use <contrib> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <contrib-group> <p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <contrib> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <collab>, <collab-alternatives>, <contrib-id>, <name>, <name-alternatives>, <role>, <string-name> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <contrib> with only these children:</p>						

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <aff>, <bio>, <collab>, <collab-alternatives>, <contrib-id>, <email>, <name>, <name-alternatives>, <role>, <string-name>
18.26		See "Contributor Information" section for further information on contributors.
18.27	Internal Process Notes	
18.28		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<contrib-group> - Contributor Group

19	Element	<contrib-group>
19.1	Descriptor	Contributor Group
19.2	Definition	Container for one or more contributors to an article and information about those contributors.
19.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
19.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
19.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <collab> , <front-stub>, <issue-meta> , <sec-meta>, <supplement>
19.6	Contains	<address>, <aff> , <aff-alternatives>, <author-comment>, <bio> , <contrib> , <email> , <etal>, <ext-link>, <fn> , <on-behalf-of>, <role> , <uri>, <x>, <xref>
19.7	XML example	<pre> <contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Wagner</surname> <given-names>Joann L.</given-names> </name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name-alternatives> <name> <surname>Ibn Alkalimat</surname> <given-names>Abd-Al Hakimu</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>McWorter</surname> <given-names>Gerald</given-names> </name> </name-alternatives> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="editor"> </pre>

		<pre> <role>Edited by</role> <string-name>Father Reginald</string-name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="other"> <collab>World Health Organization</collab> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <collab-alternatives> <collab>Федеральное космическое агентство России</collab> <collab>Russian Federal Space Agency</collab> </collab-alternatives> </contrib> </contrib-group> </pre>
19.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: At least one <contrib-group> per <article-meta> when the article includes contributor information. Capture a group of contributors who share a single role in a separate <contrib-group>. See Indexing Instructions for further details.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <contrib-group> if present as a child of <article-meta>, <collab>, <front-stub>, or <sec-meta>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
19.9	Format required	None
19.10	Location in source	N/A
19.11	Attributes	None
19.12	Indexing Instructions	
19.13		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in both product lines, use <contrib-group> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta> <p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <contrib-group> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <role> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <contrib-group> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <aff>, <bio>, <contrib>, <email>, <role>
19.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source: Usually, capture only one <contrib-group> to capture all contributors. However, if a group of contributors has a single role associated with it that is explicitly stated, capture them in a separate <contrib-group>. Place the <role> associated with the group inside <contrib-group>, either before or after the <contrib>s in that <contrib-group>, depending on where role is located in the source. See <role> and its attribute for more information.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre> "Edited by Nina Perez, Javier Garcia and Lucia Hernandez" <contrib-group> </pre>

		<pre> <role content-type="editor">Edited by</role> <contrib contrib-type="editor"> <name> <surname>Perez</surname> <given-names>Nina</given-names> </name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="editor"> <name> <surname>Garcia</surname> <given-names>Javier</given-names> </name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="editor"> <name> <surname>Hernandez</surname> <given-names>Lucia</given-names> </name> </contrib> </contrib-group> </pre> <p>If there are additional contributors, either with different role(s) or no stated role, place them in a separate <contrib-group>.</p>
19.15		In full-text source, if <contrib-group> is present as a child of <journal-meta>, <front-stub>/<supplement> or <article-meta>/<supplement>, submit an Indexing Query to the JSTOR Librarians. If <supplement>/<contrib-group> occurs within any other context, preserve as-is.
19.16	Internal Process Notes	
19.17		In full-text source, <contrib-group> is not preserved as a child of <journal-meta>, <front-stub>/<supplement> or <article-meta>/<supplement> as allowed by JATS, because JSTOR is not retaining journal-level or issue-level contributor information in the Article XML. At JSTOR's discretion, journal-level or issue-level contributor information may be transferred to the Issue XML, within <issue-meta>; if so, only <contrib> and <role> (if present) will be transferred. Any other children will be discarded.
19.18		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<contrib-id> - Contributor Identifier

20	Element	<contrib-id>
20.1	Descriptor	Contributor Identifier

20.2	Definition	An external identifier, assigned to a contributor by an agency such as the publisher, an archive, an aggregator or hosting service, or an ORCID authority.
20.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
20.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
20.5	Contained in	<contrib>, <principal-award-recipient>, <principal-investigator>
20.6	Contains	None
20.7	XML example	<pre><contrib> <contrib-id contrib-id-type="orcid" authenticated="true"> http://orcid.org/0000-0002-1825-0097</contrib-id> <contrib-id contrib-id-type="scopus">7007156898</contrib-id> <name> <surname>Carberry</surname> <given-names>Josiah Stinkney</given-names> </name> </contrib></pre>
20.8	Occurrence	Page Scan, PDF: One or more <contrib-id> per <contrib>, when applicable. Full-Text: Preserve <contrib-id> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
20.9	Format required	For an ORCID identifier: http://orcid.org/xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx
20.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: An ORCID identifier is usually labeled as such and may be located with a contributor name (usually at the beginning or end of the article), in a note referenced from a contributor name, or in a separate article about the issue contributors (e.g., "About the Authors"). PDF: Look for <contrib>/<contrib-id> in publisher-provided XML file(s), if available. If any contributor identifiers are present, see Indexing Instructions below for treatment.
20.11	Attributes	
20.12	name	contrib-id-type
20.13	occurrence	required when applicable
20.14	value	variable
20.15	Instruction	
20.16		Always use value "orcid" for an ORCID identifier.
20.17		For an ORCID identifier in full-text source or captured from a publisher-provided XML file, if @contrib-id-type is absent, add it with value "orcid".
20.18		Preserve any other @contrib-id-type present in full-text source.
20.19	Indexing Instructions	
20.20		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
20.21		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <contrib-id> with only this parent:

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><contrib></code>
20.22		<p>Always capture a contributor's ORCID ID when present in Page Scan or PDF source. The format of the ORCID ID as printed may vary; however, always capture a full URI as shown above in "Format Required".</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Nancy R. Hofmann ORCID ID: 0000-0001-9504-1152</p> <p>Capture as: <code><contrib-id contrib-id-type="orcid">http://orcid.org/0000-0001-9504-1152</contrib-id></code></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>In this example, only two of the four authors have an ORCID ID. Use the initials following the ID to identify the corresponding author.</p> <p>Gerardo Tauriello, Heather M. Meyer, Petros Koumoutsakos, and Adrienne H.K. Roeder ORCID IDs: 0000-0001-8337-2122 (P.K.); 0000-0001-6685-2984 (A.H.K.R.)</p>
20.23		<p>For a <code><contrib-id></code> present in a publisher-provided XML file received with PDF source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the <code><contrib-id></code> is an ORCID identifier that is not present in the PDF source, capture it in the JSTOR Article XML. • If the <code><contrib-id></code> is a non-ORCID identifier, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it.

`<copyright-statement>` - Copyright Statement of Issue or Article

21	Element	<code><copyright-statement></code>
21.1	Descriptor	Copyright Statement of Issue or Article
21.2	Definition	A copyright notice specific to an individual issue or article.
21.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
21.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
21.5	Contained in	<permissions>
21.6	Contains	<code><abbrev></code> , <code><alternatives></code> , <code><bold></code> , <code><chem-struct></code> , <email> , <code><ext-link></code> , <fn> , <code><hr></code> , <code><inline-formula></code> , <code><inline-graphic></code> , <code><inline-supplementary-material></code> , <italic> , <mml:math> , <code><milestone-end></code> , <code><milestone-start></code> , <code><monospace></code> , <code><named-content></code> , <code><overline></code> , <code><overline-end></code> , <code><overline-start></code> , <code><private-char></code> , <related-article> , <code><related-</code>

		object>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
21.7	XML example	<p>Issue XML:</p> <pre><issue-meta> ... <permissions> <copyright-statement>© 1999 by the Society for American Historians</copyright-statement> </permissions> ... </issue-meta></pre> <p>Article XML:</p> <pre><article-meta> ... <permissions> <copyright-statement>Copyright John M. Knight 1997</copyright-statement> </permissions> ... </article-meta></pre>
21.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One or more <copyright-statement> per <permissions>; one for each issue-level copyright statement present in the source.</p> <p>Article XML: One or more <copyright-statement> per <permissions>; one for each article-level copyright statement present in the source.</p>
21.9	Format required	Capture a copyright statement as it appears in the source, including the word and/or symbol for copyright.
21.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: A copyright statement is identified by the copyright symbol © and/or by the word "copyright". Issue-level copyright is usually located in Front or Back Matter. Article-level copyright is usually located at the beginning or end of an article.
21.11	Attributes	None
21.12	Indexing Instructions	
21.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
21.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <copyright-statement> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
21.15		<p>Capture an issue-level statement in the Issue XML and an article-level statement in the Article XML, except as noted below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a copyright notice for a particular article appears in Front or Back Matter, capture the statement in the Article XML for that article.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not index copyright from a reprint publisher.
21.16		Do not capture <copyright-statement> in the Article XML for the articles "Front Matter" or "Back Matter".
21.17		Full-Text Source Instructions
21.18		For Full-Text source, preserve <copyright-statement> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
21.19	Internal Process Notes	
21.20		JSTOR does not index reprint publisher copyright information as it often indicates the date of the reprint, not the original copyright date.
21.21		Article-level copyright is not captured for "Front Matter" or "Back Matter" because they are artificially created articles to which a publisher would not assign copyright.

<counts> - Counts

22	Element	<counts>
22.1	Descriptor	Counts
22.2	Definition	Container for counts of an article or issue (for example, number of pages, number of figures, number of words).
22.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
22.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
22.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <front-stub>, <issue-meta>
22.6	Contains	<count>, <fig-count>, <table-count>, <equation-count>, <ref-count>, <page-count> , <word-count>
22.7	XML example	<pre> <issue-meta> ... <issue-page-range></issue-page-range> <counts> <page-count count="249" /> </counts> <permissions></permissions> ... </issue-meta> </pre>
22.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <counts> per <issue-meta>.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <counts> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>

22.9	Format required	None
22.10	Location in source	N/A
22.11	Attributes	None
22.12	Indexing Instructions	
22.13		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <counts> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <issue-meta> <p>And with only this child:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <page-count>

<cover-image> - Cover Image

23	Element	<cover-image>
23.1	Descriptor	Cover Image
23.2	Definition	The relative path and filename for an issue's front cover illustration.
23.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
23.4	Use in	Issue XML
23.5	Contained in	<issue-meta>
23.6	Contains	None
23.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><issue-meta> ... <cover-image xlink:href="illustrations/i100002.cover.jpg" xmlns:xlink="http:// www.w3.org/1999/xlink"/> </issue-meta></pre> <p>Example 2:</p> <pre><issue-meta> ... <cover-image xlink:href="issue-files/e90000997.cover.jpg" xmlns:xlink="http:// www.w3.org/1999/xlink"/> </issue-meta></pre>
23.8	Occurrence	Print Source (scanned by vendor): One <cover-image> per <issue-meta>, only if a front cover-specific image has been created for the issue as directed by JSTOR's General Scanning Guidelines.

		Digital Source (received from JSTOR as Page Scan, PDF, or Full-Text): One <cover-image> per <issue-meta>, only if a front cover-specific image can be identified in the source and can be used in the vendor deliverable as directed by JSTOR's General Scanning Guidelines.
23.9	Format required	This is an empty element.
23.10	Location in source	N/A
23.11	Attributes	
23.12	name	xlink:href
23.13	occurrence	required
23.14	value	variable
23.15	Instruction	
23.16		<p>Page Scan: Capture the relative path to the illustration file of the cover image in the illustrations directory, in the format xlink:href="illustrations/X", where X = the name of the illustration file.</p> <p>PDF, Full-Text: Capture the relative path to the illustration file of the cover image in the issue-files directory, in the format xlink:href="issue-files/X", where X = the name of the illustration file.</p>
23.17	name	xmlns:xlink
23.18	occurrence	required
23.19	value	"http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
23.20	Instruction	
23.21		This is a namespace declaration.
23.22	Indexing Instructions	
23.23		Consult other JSTOR specifications/processing documentation for information regarding cover image specifications, file naming conventions, and placement within issue directory structure.

<creationdate> - Creation Date

24	Element	<creationdate>
24.1	Descriptor	Creation Date
24.2	Definition	The vendor's creation date for the Issue XML file.
24.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
24.4	Use in	Issue XML

24.5	Contained in	<admin>
24.6	Contains	None
24.7	XML example	<pre><journal-issue xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.1"> <admin> <vendor></vendor> <creationdate>20180115</creationdate> <gmg-version></gmg-version> </admin> ... </journal-issue></pre>
24.8	Occurrence	One <creationdate> per <admin> in the Issue XML.
24.9	Format required	Capture the creation date as a string in the form YYYYMMDD, in which YYYY denotes the year, MM denotes the month (01=January, 02=February ... 12=December), and DD denotes the day.
24.10	Location in source	N/A
24.11	Attributes	None
24.12	Indexing Instructions	
24.13		None

<custom-meta> - Custom Metadata

25	Element	<custom-meta>
25.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata
25.2	Definition	Container for a single piece of metadata not specified in the JATS tag set.
25.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
25.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
25.5	Contained in	<custom-meta-group>
25.6	Contains	<meta-name>, <meta-value>
25.7	XML example	<pre><article-meta> ... <custom-meta-group> <custom-meta> <meta-name></meta-name> <meta-value></meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group> </article-meta></pre>

25.8	Occurrence	One or more <custom-meta> per <custom-meta-group>; one <custom-meta> per name/value pair.
25.9	Format required	Each <custom-meta> element contains a name/value pair, <meta-name> and <meta-value> respectively, which provide a name and value for a single metadata field.
25.10	Location in source	N/A
25.11	Attributes	None
25.12	Indexing Instructions	
25.13		Full-Text Source: Preserve any <custom-meta> name/value pairs that are already present, in addition to the JSTOR-required <custom-meta> name/value pairs that must be added.

<custom-meta-group> - Custom Metadata Group

26	Element	<custom-meta-group>
26.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata Group
26.2	Definition	Container for metadata elements not specified in the JATS tag set.
26.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
26.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
26.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <front-stub>, <issue-meta>
26.6	Contains	<custom-meta>
26.7	XML example	<pre><custom-meta-group> <custom-meta> <meta-name></meta-name> <meta-value></meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group></pre>
26.8	Occurrence	<p>Article XML: One <custom-meta-group> per <article-meta> to capture the <meta-name> and <meta-value> pairs for "Language of Article", "Back Reference Needed for Correction Article", and "Publisher Article-Type".</p> <p>Issue XML: One <custom-meta-group> per <issue-meta> to capture the <meta-name> and <meta-value> pair for "Strong-Unique Identifier (SUID)", when applicable.</p>
26.9	Format required	None
26.10	Location in source	N/A
26.11	Attributes	None
26.12	Indexing Instructions	

26.13		Full-Text Source: In addition to the JSTOR-required <custom-meta> name/value pairs that must be added, preserve within <custom-meta-group> any <custom-meta> name/value pairs that are already present as descendants of <article-meta> or <front-stub>. However, if a <custom-meta> name/value pair is a descendant of <journal-meta>, move it out of <journal-meta> and place inside <article-meta>/<custom-meta-group>.
26.14	Internal Process Notes	
26.15		In full-text source, <custom-meta-group> is not preserved in the Article XML as a child of <journal-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <journal-meta> and certain children only in the Issue XML.

<day> - Day

27	Element	<day>
27.1	Descriptor	Day
27.2	Definition	Numeric value of a day of the month.
27.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
27.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
27.5	Contained in	<conf-date>, <date>, <date-in-citation>, <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <product> , <pub-date> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <std>, <string-date>
27.6	Contains	None
27.7	XML example	<pre><pub-date> <day>1</day> <month>9</month> <year>1987</year> </pub-date></pre>
27.8	Occurrence	Issue XML: One <day> per <pub-date>. Article XML: One <day> per <pub-date>. In full-text source, preserve <day> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
27.9	Format required	Issue XML: Use standard Arabic numerals. Do not enter a leading zero for single-digit days.
27.10	Location in source	N/A
27.11	Attributes	None
27.12	Indexing Instructions	
27.13		Publication Date for the Article or Issue Being Processed

27.14		<p>In the context of an article or issue publication date, use <day> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <pub-date> 								
27.15		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, if a day of the month is present in the date in the source, index this in <day>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>“June 15, 1994”:</p> <pre><pub-date> <day>15</day> <month>6</month> <year>1994</year> </pub-date></pre>								
27.16		<p>For Full-Text source, when <day> for the issue being processed is present, copy it to the Issue XML inside <numerations>. In addition, preserve <day> in the Article XML.</p>								
27.17		<p>The maximum allowed value is the last day of the month specified in the sibling <month> element:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Maximum allowed value:</th> <th>For months:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>29</td> <td>February</td> </tr> <tr> <td>30</td> <td>April, June, September, November</td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td> <td>January, March, May, July, August, October, December</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Maximum allowed value:	For months:	29	February	30	April, June, September, November	31	January, March, May, July, August, October, December
Maximum allowed value:	For months:									
29	February									
30	April, June, September, November									
31	January, March, May, July, August, October, December									
27.18		<p>If there is no day value in the source, input "1" (i.e., <day>1</day>).</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>“June 1960”:</p> <pre><pub-date> <day>1</day> <month>6</month> <year>1960</year> </pub-date></pre>								
27.19		<p>If there is more than one day value in the date, see <pub-date> for instructions.</p>								

<email> - Email Address

28	Element	<email>
----	---------	---------

28.1	Descriptor	Email Address
28.2	Definition	Electronic mail address of a person or institution.
28.3	Use for	PDF (Journal Hosting), Full-Text (Journal Hosting and Archive Collections)
28.4	Use in	Article XML
28.5	Contained in	<p><abbrev>, <address>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <alt-title>, <anonymous>, <array>, <article-meta>, <article-title>, <attrib>, <award-id>, <bold>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <chem-struct-wrap>, <code>, <collab>, <comment>, <compound-kwd-part>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-num>, <conf-sponsor>, <conf-theme>, <contrib>, <contrib-group>, <copyright-statement>, <corresp>, <data-title>, <def-head>, <degrees>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <edition>, <element-citation>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <fig>, <fig-group>, <fixed-case>, <front-stub>, <funding-source>, <funding-statement>, <given-names>, <gov>, <graphic>, <history>, <inline-formula>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <issue>, <issue-part>, <issue-sponsor>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <kwd>, <label>, <license-p>, <media>, <meta-name>, <meta-value>, <mixed-citation>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <on-behalf-of>, <overline>, <p>, <part-title>, <patent>, <phone>, <prefix>, <preformat>, <product>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <rb>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <self-uri>, <series>, <series-text>, <series-title>, <sig>, <sig-block>, <source>, <speaker>, <std-organization>, <strike>, <string-conf>, <string-date>, <string-name>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <subject>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <sup>, <supplement>, <supplementary-material>, <surname>, <table-wrap>, <table-wrap-group>, <target>, <td>, <term>, <term-head>, <th>, <title>, <trans-source>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <unstructured-kwd-group>, <uri>, <verse-line>, <version>, <volume>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <xref></p>
28.6	Contains	<p><abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref></p>
28.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Cohen</surname> <given-names>J. E.</given-names> </name> <aff>Laboratory of Populations, Rockefeller University and Columbia University, 1230 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021, USA. Fax: 1-212-327-7974, <email>E-mail: cohen@rockefeller@edu</email></aff> </contrib></p> <p>Example 2: <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Garner</surname> <given-names>Robert</given-names> </name> <bio><p>Robert Garner is professor of politics at the University of Leicester. He has published widely on the politics and philosophy of animal protection. His latest book,</p>

		<italic>A Theory of Justice for Animals</italic>, was published by Oxford University Press in 2013. <email>Email: rwg2@leicester.ac.uk</email></p></bio></contrib>
28.8	Occurrence	PDF: One or more <email> per <addr-line>, <aff>, <bio>/<p>, <contrib>, or <contrib-group>; one <email> per email address. Use only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line. Full-Text: Preserve <email> when present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
28.9	Format required	PDF: Capture the full email address as it appears in the source, including any prefatory label, e.g. "Email:".
28.10	Location in source	PDF: Usually appears with a contributor name, affiliation or biographical information.
28.11	Attributes	None
28.12	Indexing Instructions	
28.13		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions
28.14		For PDF source, use <email> with only these parents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <addr-line>, <aff>, <bio>/<p>, <contrib>, <contrib-group> And with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
28.15		Capture a contributor's email address only in a subset of journal content according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capture <email> only for journal content published in the year 2000 and later. Use <pub-date> to identify those issues (i.e., if at least one <pub-date>/<year> contains "2000" or later, capture <email>). • Capture <email> only when contributor metadata is in a Latin character set. Do not capture <email> when contributor metadata is in a non-Latin character set such as Hebrew, Arabic or Cyrillic.
28.16		Only capture an email address that appears near a contributor name, or with affiliation, or within biographical text. Subsequent rules in this section describe each situation and which parent element of <email> to use. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not capture a contributor's email address that appears separately on the page from the contributor name or affiliation. • Do not capture an email address labeled "Corresponding author", "Correspondence to", "Address for correspondence" or similar.
28.17		When email is the only piece of information present with or near a contributor name, capture <email> in <contrib>.

		<p>Example:</p> <p>Alicia Starkweather a.starkweather@university.edu</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Starkweather</surname> <given-names>Alicia</given-names> </name> <email>a.starkweather@university.edu</email> </contrib></pre>
28.18		<p>When email is included as part of a contributor's affiliation text string to be captured as a single string within <aff>, tag <email> in <aff>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Lilliana Diodato Andrea Fuster Instituto de Proteccion Vegetal, Facultad de Ciencias Forestales, Universidad Nacional de Santiago del Estero. Avda. Belgrano 1912. Santiago del Estero, Argentina. CP 4200. Idiodato@unse.edu.ar, andrefusvau@yahoo.com.ar</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Diodato</surname> <given-names>Lilliana</given-names> </name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Fuster</surname> <given-names>Andrea</given-names> </name> </contrib> <aff>Instituto de Proteccion Vegetal, Facultad de Ciencias Forestales, Universidad Nacional de Santiago del Estero. Avda. Belgrano 1912. Santiago del Estero, Argentina. CP 4200. <email>Idiodato@unse.edu.ar</email>, <email>andrefusvau@yahoo.com.ar</email></aff> </contrib-group></pre>
28.19		<p>When a contributor's email address is present on a separate line before or after an affiliation captured as a single string within <aff>, capture <email> in <contrib>, not within <aff>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Christian A. Voigt</p>

Phytopathology and Biochemistry, Biocenter Klein Flottbek, University of Hamburg, Ohnhorststr. 18, 22609 Hamburg, Germany.
 Email christian.voigt@uni-hamburg.de

Capture as:
 <contrib contrib-type="author">
 <name>
 <surname>Voigt</surname>
 <given-names>Christian A.</given-names>
 </name>
 <aff>Phytopathology and Biochemistry, Biocenter Klein Flottbek, University of Hamburg, Ohnhorststr. 18, 22609 Hamburg, Germany.</aff>
 <email>Email christian.voigt@uni-hamburg.de</email>
 </contrib>

If a shared <aff> is followed by multiple email addresses present in a single string of text (with or without a prefatory label), capture each <email> separately within <contrib-group>. If a label precedes the group of email addresses, capture it with the first <email>.

Example:

Kinkar Ch. Das and Shaowei Sun
 Department of Mathematics, Sungkyunkwan University, Suwon 440-746, Republic of Korea
 Email address: kinkardas2003@gmail.com, sunshaowei2009@126.com

Capture as:
 <contrib-group>
 <contrib contrib-type="author">
 <name>
 <surname>Das</surname>
 <given-names>Kinkar Ch.</given-names>
 </name>
 </contrib>
 <contrib contrib-type="author">
 <name>
 <surname>Sun</surname>
 <given-names>Shaowei</given-names>
 </name>
 </contrib>
 <aff>Department of Mathematics, Sungkyunkwan University, Suwon 440-746, Republic of Korea</aff>
 <email>Email address: kinkardas2003@gmail.com,</email>
 <email>sunshaowei2009@126.com</email>
 </contrib-group>

28.20

When email follows a formatted affiliation address, capture <email> in <addr-line> or in <contrib> (or in <contrib-group> for a shared <aff>). Either treatment is acceptable.

Example:

Shih-Tsai Feng

	<p>Department of Applied Mathematics, National Dong Hwa University, Hualien 97401, Taiwan stfeng@mail.ndhu.edu.tw</p> <p>Option 1: <contrib> ... <aff> <addr-line>Department of Applied Mathematics,</addr-line> <addr-line>National Dong Hwa University,</addr-line> <addr-line>Hualien 97401, Taiwan</addr-line> <addr-line><email>stfeng@mail.ndhu.edu.tw</email></addr-line> </aff> </contrib></p> <p>Option 2: <contrib> ... <aff> <addr-line>Department of Applied Mathematics,</addr-line> <addr-line>National Dong Hwa University,</addr-line> <addr-line>Hualien 97401, Taiwan</addr-line> </aff> <email>stfeng@mail.ndhu.edu.tw</email> </contrib></p>
28.21	<p>When email is part of a contributor's biography, tag <email> in <bio></p>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>“Joseph Bernosky is a former director of engineering and utility director and currently works as the water treatment program manager for the North Texas Municipal Water District in Wylie. He may be contacted at jjbernH2O@gmail.com.”</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Bernosky</surname> <given-names>Joseph</given-names> </name> <bio><p>Joseph Bernosky is a former director of engineering and utility director and currently works as the water treatment program manager for the North Texas Municipal Water District in Wylie. He may be contacted at <email>jjbernH2O@gmail.com</ email>. </p></bio> </contrib></pre>
28.22	<p>When email is present on a separate line immediately preceding or following a contributor's biography, capture <email> in <contrib> (or in <contrib-group> for a shared <bio>) or in a separate <p> in <bio>. Either treatment is acceptable.</p> <p>Example:</p>

		<p>Piotr Kozarzewski is assistant professor at the Faculty of Economics at the Maria-Curie-Sklodowska University in Lublin, Poland, and a member of the Supervisory Council of Center for Social and Economic Research, Warsaw, Poland.</p> <p>E-mail: pkozarzewski@umcs.lublin.pl</p> <p>Option 1: <contrib> ... <bio><p>Piotr Kozarzewski is assistant professor at the Faculty of Economics at the Maria-Curie-Sklodowska University in Lublin, Poland, and a member of the Supervisory Council of Center for Social and Economic Research, Warsaw, Poland.<p></bio> <email>E-mail: pkozarzewski@umcs.lublin.pl</email> </contrib></p> <p>Option 2: <contrib> ... <bio><p>Piotr Kozarzewski is assistant professor at the Faculty of Economics at the Maria-Curie-Sklodowska University in Lublin, Poland, and a member of the Supervisory Council of Center for Social and Economic Research, Warsaw, Poland.<p> <p><email>E-mail: pkozarzewski@umcs.lublin.pl</email></p></bio> </contrib></p>
28.23	Internal Process Notes	
28.24		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<fig> - Figure

29	Element	<fig>
29.1	Descriptor	Figure
29.2	Definition	Container for 1) a block of graphic or textual material that is identified as a figure (Full-Text) or 2) for the elements associated with an illustration: label, caption and/or scanned page reference (Page Scan/PDF).
29.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
29.4	Use in	Article XML
29.5	Contained in	<abstract> , <ack>, <app>, <app-group>, <bio> , <body>, <boxed-text>, <disp-quote>, <fig-group> , <floats-group> , <glossary>, <license-p> , <named-content>, <notes>, <p> , <ref-list> , <sec> , <styled-content>, <trans-abstract>
29.6	Contains	<object-id>, <label> , <caption> , <abstract> , <kwd-group> , <alt-text>, <long-desc>, <email> , <ext-link>, <uri>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <chem-struct-wrap>,

		<disp-quote>, <speech>, <statement>, <verse-group>, <table-wrap>, <p>, <def-list>, <list>, <alternatives>, <array>, <code>, <graphic>, <media>, <preformat>, <attrib>, <permissions>
29.7	XML example	<pre><fig> <label>Figure 1.</label> <caption id="ca-1"> <p>Ratio of general hospital beds to skilled nursing home beds, by urban-rural character of county, 1953-54.</p> </caption> <p content-type="page">p-32</p> </fig></pre>
29.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One or more <fig> per <floats-group>; one <fig> per caption in an article.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: Index one or more <fig> per <fig-group> when <fig-group> is used to capture both a shared caption and individual captions for a group of illustrations.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <fig> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
29.9	Format required	None
29.10	Location in source	N/A
29.11	Attributes	None
29.12	Indexing Instructions	
29.13		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <fig> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <fig-group>, <floats-group> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <label>, <caption>, <p>
29.14		See "Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: When to index <p/@content-type>" in <caption> for instructions on capturing <p> within <fig>.

<fig-group> - Figure Group

30	Element	<fig-group>
30.1	Descriptor	Figure Group
30.2	Definition	Container for 1) figures that are to be displayed together (Full-Text) or 2) for a group of figures, illustrations, etc. which have both a shared caption and individual captions (Page Scan/PDF).

30.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
30.4	Use in	Article XML
30.5	Contained in	<abstract> , <ack> , <app> , <app-group> , <bio> , <body> , <boxed-text> , <disp-quote> , <floats-group> , <glossary> , <license-p> , <named-content> , <notes> , <p> , <ref-list> , <sec> , <styled-content> , <trans-abstract>
30.6	Contains	<label> , <caption> , <abstract> , <kwd-group> , <alt-text> , <long-desc> , <email> , <ext-link> , <uri> , <fig> , <alternatives> , <graphic> , <media>
30.7	XML example	<pre> <fig-group> <label>Figures 12-14</label> <caption id="ca-15"><p>Three perspectives on My Dog</p></caption> <fig> <label>Fig. 12</label> <caption id="ca-16"><p>View A: From the Front, Laughing</p></caption> <p content-type="page">p-21</p> </fig> <fig> <label>Fig. 13</label> <caption id="ca-17"><p>View B: From the Side, Best Profile</p></caption> <p content-type="page">p-21</p> </fig> <fig> <label>Fig. 14</label> <caption id="ca-18"><p>View C: In Motion, A Blur on Feet</p></caption> <p content-type="page">p-21</p> </fig> </fig-group> </pre>
30.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: Use <code><fig-group></code> when a group of illustrations share a common caption and also have separate, individual captions. One or more <code><fig-group></code> per <code><floats-group></code>.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <code><fig-group></code> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
30.9	Format required	None
30.10	Location in source	N/A
30.11	Attributes	None
30.12	Indexing Instructions	
30.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
30.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <code><fig-group></code> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code><floats-group></code> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code><label></code>, <code><caption></code>, <code><fig></code>
30.15		If multiple illustrations on one or more page(s) share common caption information and at least one illustration in the group has individual caption information, index <code><fig-group></code>

with multiple <fig> in order to capture both the shared and individual caption information appropriately.



Example:

```
<fig-group>
<label>Figs. 1-3</label>
<caption id="ca-1"><p>Adoption rates vary for dogs and cats.</p></caption>
<fig>
<label>1</label>
<caption id="ca-2"><p>...</p></caption>
</fig>
<fig>
<label>2</label>
<caption id="ca-3"><p>...</p></caption>
</fig>
<fig>
<label>3</label>
<caption id="ca-4"><p>...</p></caption>
</fig>
</fig-group>
```

30.16

The number of nested <fig> will not always correspond to the number of individual illustrations within the group. It is not uncommon for a caption to describe a subset of the illustrations within the group.

Example:

Caption printed below four photographs: "Figures 1-4. Photomicrographs of sporulated oocysts of 2 new Eimeria spp. from shrews from Alaska and Russia." Caption printed below the first two photographs: "(1, 2) Eimeria beringiacea found in S. tundrensis from Alaska's Bering Land Bridge National Preserve." Caption printed below last two photographs: "(3, 4) Eimeria tundraensis found in S. tundrensis from Alaska's Yukon-Charley Rivers National Preserve."

Index <fig-group> with two nested <fig> to capture the three distinct captions:

```
<fig-group>
<label>Figures 1-4.</label>
<caption id="ca-1"><p> Photomicrographs of sporulated oocysts of 2 new Eimeria spp.
from shrews from Alaska and Russia.</p></caption>
<fig>
```

	<pre> <label>(1, 2)</label> <caption id="ca-2"><p>Eimeria beringiacea found in S. tundrensis from Alaska's Bering Land Bridge National Preserve.</p></caption> </fig> <fig> <label>(3, 4)</label> <caption id="ca-3"><p>Eimeria tundraensis found in S. tundrensis from Alaska's Yukon- Charley Rivers National Preserve.</p></caption> </fig> </fig-group> </pre>
30.17	<p>Do not use <code><fig-group></code> in these situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If multiple illustrations on one or more page(s) share a common caption but have only illustration identifiers and not individual captions. Capture the shared caption in a single <code><fig></code> and ignore the individual illustration identifiers; do not index <code><fig-group></code> only to capture <code><label></code> for each illustration. • If multiple illustrations on one or more page(s) share a common illustration identifier (e.g. "Figures 1a-1c") but no descriptive caption is present. Capture the shared identifier as <code><label></code> in a single <code><fig></code>. • If multiple illustrations share a common caption but do not have individual captions. • If shared caption and individual caption information are in one block of text.

<floats-group> - Floating Element Group

31	Element	<code><floats-group></code>
31.1	Descriptor	Floating Element Group
31.2	Definition	Container for 1) floating objects (figures, tables, text boxes, graphics, etc.) that occur outside of the narrative flow of the article (Full-Text) or 2) used to hold elements related to illustration captions (Page Scan/PDF) and oversized foldouts (Page Scan).
31.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
31.4	Use in	Article XML
31.5	Contained in	<article> , <code><response></code> , <code><sub-article></code>
31.6	Contains	<code><alternatives></code> , <code><boxed-text></code> , <code><chem-struct-wrap></code> , <code><code></code> , <fig> , <fig-group> , <graphic> , <code><media></code> , <code><preformat></code> , <supplementary-material> , <code><table-wrap></code> , <code><table-wrap-group></code>
31.7	XML example	<pre> <article> <front></front> <body></body> <back></back> </pre>

		<floats-group></floats-group> </article>
31.8	Occurrence	Page Scan: One <floats-group> per <article> when there are illustration captions in an article and/or when an article contains oversized foldout(s) (OSFOs). PDF: One <floats-group> per <article> when there are illustration captions in an article. Full-Text: Preserve <floats-group> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
31.9	Format required	None
31.10	Location in source	N/A
31.11	Attributes	None
31.12	Indexing Instructions	
31.13		For Page Scan source, use <floats-group> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article> And with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <fig>, <fig-group>, <graphic>
31.14		For PDF source, use <floats-group> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article> And with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <fig>, <fig-group>

<fn> - Footnote

32	Element	<fn>
32.1	Descriptor	Footnote
32.2	Definition	Additional information tied to a particular location in the text. This material is not considered to be part of the body of the text, but is a note instead of, in addition to, as a source for, or as a commentary on either some body text or on an element in the metadata such as an author.
32.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
32.4	Use in	Article XML
32.5	Contained in	<abbrev>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <alt-title>, <anonymous>, <article-title>, <attrib>, <author-notes>, <award-id>, <bold>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <code>, <collab>, <comment>, <compound-kwd-part>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>

		<conf-num>, <conf-sponsor>, <conf-theme>, <contrib>, <contrib-group>, <copyright-statement>, <corresp>, <def-head>, <degrees>, <disp-formula>, <edition>, <element-citation>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <fixed-case>, <fn-group>, <funding-source>, <funding-statement>, <given-names>, <gov>, <history>, <inline-formula>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <issue>, <issue-part>, <issue-sponsor>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <kwd>, <label>, <license-p>, <meta-name>, <meta-value>, <mixed-citation>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <on-behalf-of>, <overline>, <p>, <part-title>, <patent>, <phone>, <prefix>, <preformat>, <product>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <rb>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <self-uri>, <series>, <series-text>, <series-title>, <sig>, <sig-block>, <source>, <speaker>, <std-organization>, <strike>, <string-conf>, <string-date>, <string-name>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <subject>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <sup>, <supplement>, <surname>, <table-wrap-foot>, <target>, <td>, <term>, <term-head>, <th>, <title>, <trans-source>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <unstructured-kwd-group>, <uri>, <verse-line>, <version>, <volume>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <xref>
32.6	Contains	<label>, <p>
32.7	XML example	<pre> <back> <fn-group content-type="unparsed-citations"> <title>[Footnotes]</title> <fn id="fn1"> <label></label> <p> <mixed-citation></mixed-citation> </p> </fn> ... </fn-group> </back> </pre>
32.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One or more <fn> per <fn-group> (when footnotes/endnotes are captured); one <fn> per individual footnote or endnote.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <fn> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
32.9	Format required	None
32.10	Location in source	N/A
32.11	Attributes	
32.12	name	id
32.13	occurrence	required
32.14	value	variable
32.15	Instruction	
32.16		Index a footnote/endnote identifier that is unique within the Article XML.
32.17		Page Scan, PDF: Consists of lowercase letters "fn" followed by a numeric value starting with "1" and numbered sequentially with every additional footnote/endnote captured for the article (e.g., fn1, fn2, fn3, ... fn99, etc.).

		Full-Text: If @id is already present in the source, retain the value as is. If @id is not present, create a value according to the Page Scan and PDF instruction above.
32.18	Indexing Instructions	
32.19		"Reference" and "Citation" Definitions
32.20		JSTOR defines a reference as a footnote, endnote, works cited, or bibliography entry within an article that includes at least one bibliographic citation. A citation is a pointer to another journal article, book, or other work. JSTOR indexes citations in order to provide links to (1) cited JSTOR articles, and (2) digital documents outside of JSTOR. Note the difference between a "reference" and a "citation". A "reference" contains at least one citation but may contain multiple citations and/or additional non-citation text. A "citation" appears within a reference and refers to one individual work (journal article, book, etc.) that is being cited in the reference. Throughout these guidelines all uses of "reference" and "citation" assume these precise definitions.
32.21		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
32.22		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <fn> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <fn-group>
32.23		Capture only the citation portion(s) of a footnote or endnote. Omit all non-citation text. Capture each <mixed-citation> in a given footnote or endnote inside a separate <p> within <fn>. <p>Do not capture a footnote or endnote that consists entirely of non-citation text.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note: Apply these rules only in cases where it is possible to identify citations within a reference. See "Page Scan and PDF Source: How to Treat References Based on Language/Character Set" in <mixed-citation> for detailed instructions.
32.24		See <label>, <p> and <mixed-citation> for more instructions on indexing references and citations.

<fn-group> - Footnote Group

33	Element	<fn-group>
33.1	Descriptor	Footnote Group
33.2	Definition	Container for sets of footnotes or endnotes (<fn>) in an article.
33.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
33.4	Use in	Article XML
33.5	Contained in	<abstract> , <ack>, <app>, <back> , <bio> , <boxed-text>, <front> , <notes>, <sec> , <table-foot-wrap>, <title-group> , <trans-abstract>

33.6	Contains	<label>, <title>, <fn>, <x>
33.7	XML example	<pre> <back> <fn-group content-type="unparsed-citations"> <title>[Footnotes]</title> <fn id="fn1"> <label></label> <p> <mixed-citation></mixed-citation> </p> </fn> ... </fn-group> </back> </pre>
33.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One or more <fn-group> per <back>, only when an article does not have a formatted reference list; one <fn-group> for each distinct set of footnotes and/or endnotes captured for an article.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <fn-group> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
33.9	Format required	None
33.10	Location in source	N/A
33.11	Attributes	
33.12	name	content-type
33.13	occurrence	required for Page Scan and PDF source
33.14	value	"unparsed-citations"
33.15	Instruction	
33.16		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, always capture @content-type with value "unparsed-citations".</p> <p>For Full-Text source, @content-type is not required. If present, preserve the value as is.</p>
33.17	Indexing Instructions	
33.18		For all types of source material, <title> is required in <back>/<fn-group>. See <title> for instructions on supplying a title if none is provided in the source.
33.19		"Footnotes and Endnotes" and "Formatted Reference List" Definitions
33.20		<p>Footnotes and Endnotes:</p> <p>Notes that are tied to superscript numbers, letters, or symbols in the text of an article. This type of reference list contains citation information interspersed with explanatory or analytical text. Footnotes are situated at the bottom of pages throughout an article and are typically untitled. Endnotes appear in an ordered list at the end of an article and are commonly titled "Endnotes", "Notes", etc., or non-English equivalents.</p> <p>Formatted Reference List:</p> <p>A bibliography or structured list of cited works located at the end of an article. This type of list contains only citation information and is structured by standard formatting.</p>

	Formatted reference lists are commonly titled "Bibliography", "References", "Works Cited", "Literature Cited", "Discography", etc., or non-English equivalents.
33.21	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
33.22	For Page Scan and PDF source, use <fn-group> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <back> And with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <title>, <fn>
33.23	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: When to Use <fn-group>
33.24	Capture footnotes/endnotes (in <fn-group>) only when a formatted reference list is not present. If an article contains one or more formatted reference lists as well as footnotes or endnotes, capture only the formatted reference list(s) (in <ref-list>). (See <ref-list> for further instructions.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note: Use the presentation and type of references, not the title of the list, to determine whether to use <fn-group> or <ref-list>. The title can serve as a clue to the type of references, but it should not be the deciding factor.
33.25	If no citations are present in a given list of footnotes or endnotes (i.e., every note consists entirely of non-citation text), do not capture the list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note: Apply this rule only in cases where it is possible to identify citations within the list of references. See "Page Scan and PDF Source: How to Treat References Based on Language/Character Set" in <mixed-citation> for detailed instructions.
33.26	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Identifying Boundaries Between Reference Lists
33.27	When footnotes are captured for an article, index all of the article's footnotes in a single <fn-group>. Do this, for example, even if footnote numbers start over on each page in an article, or if footnote labels switch from symbols to a number sequence.
33.28	Capture more than one <fn-group> if an article has both footnotes and endnotes or more than one titled list of endnotes.
33.29	Full-Text Source Instructions
33.30	See "Full-Text Source Instructions: How to Treat References in <back>/<fn-group> Based on Language/Character Set" in <mixed-citation> for instructions when a full-text article with no formatted reference list contains footnotes or endnotes, but none of the citations are marked up in <mixed-citation>.

<fpage> - First Page of Article

34	Element	<fpage>
34.1	Descriptor	First Page of Article
34.2	Definition	The first page number of an article. Used in two contexts: 1) as a part of the metadata concerning the article itself, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
34.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
34.4	Use in	Article XML
34.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <element-citation>, <front-stub>, <mixed-citation> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
34.6	Contains	None
34.7	XML example	<pre><article-meta> ... <fpage>585</fpage> <lpage>588</lpage> ... </article-meta></pre>
34.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <fpage> per <article-meta>, except for: 1) an article consisting entirely of nil pages, and 2) the articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter".</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <fpage> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
34.9	Format required	None
34.10	Location in source	N/A
34.11	Attributes	None
34.12	Indexing Instructions	
34.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
34.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <fpage> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta>
34.15		<p>Enter in <fpage> the first page in the article which has a printed or implied page number. Truly unnumbered pages ("nil") are not represented in <fpage>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note exception: In PDF source, when an article group title page (and any blank page(s) that follow it) is indexed as part of the subsequent article, capture in <fpage> the first page of the actual article, NOT the page number of the group title page or any intervening blank page(s).

34.16		For page scan source, if the first page of the article is unnumbered and has been assigned a bracketed page number in <page/@label>, enter the number in <page> without the square brackets.
34.17		If the entire article is on a single page, index the same page number in <fpage> and <lpage>.
34.18		If <fpage> and <lpage> are insufficient to capture the complete page information for an article, also index <page-range>.
34.19		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Pages Indexed in a Different Order than in the Print Issue
34.20		<p>If pages are indexed in a different order than they originally appeared in the print issue, <fpage> and <lpage> must reflect the indexed order of pages.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If an illustration on p. 4 is placed at the end of its corresponding article on pp. 25-26, pages would be indexed in the following order: 25, 26, 4. Index <fpage>25</fpage>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If an article begins on p. 68 and continues on p. 42, index <fpage>68</fpage>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If the reading order of an article causes the article page numbers to run from higher numbers to lower numbers so that an article begins on p. 60 and ends on p. 30, index <fpage>60</fpage>.</p>
34.21		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Articles That Do Not Use <fpage> and <lpage>
34.22		Do not index <fpage> or <lpage> for an article consisting entirely of unnumbered pages that are not in a pagination sequence.
34.23		Do not index <fpage> or <lpage> for the artificially created articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter".
34.24		PDF Source Instructions: General Pagination Information
34.25		Capture page numbers exactly as they appear in the source with the following exceptions: omit a space or hyphen between parts of a page number, and convert a "spelled out" number to a numeral. Use the numeral system present in the source, including Arabic script numerals and Hebrew numerals.
34.26		<p>If two consecutive numbers of a pagination sequence are printed on a single page, capture both numbers with a forward slash between them.</p> <p>Example:</p>

		Text is presented in two columns on each page of an article. The columns, rather than the pages, are sequentially numbered. The first page of the article lacks printed page numbers. Numbers "33" and "34" are printed on the second page of the article, "35" and "36" are printed on the last page. Index implied "31/32" in <fpage>.
		If more than two consecutive numbers of a pagination sequence are printed on a single page, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
34.27		<p>An issue or article may contain two pagination schemes (i.e., two different page numbers are printed on each page). Dual pagination schemes may indicate different page sequences or they may represent different numeral systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If one pagination scheme indicates the sequence of pages within the article and the other indicates the sequence of pages within the issue, capture the page numbers that indicate the sequence of pages within the issue. • For any other dual pagination situation, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions on which page numbers to capture.
34.28		PDF Source Instructions: Unnumbered Pages
34.29		If the first page of an article is unnumbered and the preceding or following page is numbered, consider the unnumbered page to carry implied page numbering in sequence and capture that implied number in <fpage>.
34.30		If an article PDF lacks printed page numbers, and page numbers cannot be inferred from surrounding articles, check the issue TOC. If a start page number is listed, use that information to extrapolate <fpage> and <lpage> values for the article. If page numbers cannot be inferred for the article, do not index <fpage> or <lpage>.
34.31		PDF Source Instructions: Misprinted Page Numbers
34.32		If the page number on the first page of an article is printed incorrectly, and the page numbers of consecutive pages before and after that page are printed correctly so that the correct page number can be inferred, capture the implied correct page number.
34.33		For all other cases of misprinted page numbers that affect <fpage> or <lpage>, including cases where two or more consecutive pages have misprinted page numbers, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
34.34	Internal Process Notes	
34.35		Historical note: JSTOR occasionally provided explanatory insert pages in articles. These inserts were presented as a method of alerting end users to oddities in the source. Depending on the situation, the insert could be placed at the beginning, within, or at the end of the affected article. The practice of including explanatory inserts has been discontinued. In the rare case that an insert is used, note that it is an unnumbered (nil) page and therefore not reflected in <fpage> or <lpage>.

<front> - Article Front Matter

35	Element	<front>
35.1	Descriptor	Article Front Matter
35.2	Definition	Container for the bibliographic metadata of an article or article component.
35.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
35.4	Use in	Article XML
35.5	Contained in	<article> , <response>, <sub-article>
35.6	Contains	<article-meta> , <def-list>, <list>, <ack>, <bio> , <fn-group> , <glossary>, <notes>
35.7	XML example	<pre> <article> <front></front> <body></body> <back></back> <floats-group></floats-group> </article> </pre>
35.8	Occurrence	One <front> per <article>. Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <front> if present as a child of <response> or <sub-article>.
35.9	Format required	None
35.10	Location in source	N/A
35.11	Attributes	None
35.12	Indexing Instructions	
35.13		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <front> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article> <p>And with only this child:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta>
35.14		Note the difference between the two uses of the term "front matter" in this document. In the JATS DTD, the term "article front matter" is used to refer to bibliographic metadata about an article (title, author, abstract, etc.). In JSTOR, "Front Matter" is the title of an article that contains non-substantive material in an issue.
35.15	Internal Process Notes	
35.16		In full-text source, <journal-meta> is not preserved as a child of <front> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR captures journal-level metadata only in the Issue XML.

<given-names> - Given Names

36	Element	<given-names>
36.1	Descriptor	Given Names
36.2	Definition	All given names of a contributor, such as the first name, middle name(s), maiden name if used as part of the married name, nickname (often appearing within quotation marks or parentheses), etc.
36.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
36.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
36.5	Contained in	<name> , <speaker>, <string-name>
36.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
36.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: Article contributor</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Wagner</surname> <given-names>John L.</given-names> <suffix>Jr.</suffix> </name> </contrib></pre> <p>Exmle 2: Reviewed work contributor (Journal Hosting product line)</p> <pre><product><string-name><given-names>William J.</given-names> <surname>Bauer</ surname> <suffix>Jr.</suffix></string-name> <source>California through Native Eyes: Reclaiming History</source>. Seattle: U of Washington P, 2016. ISBN: 978-0-99835-0. 165 pp.</product></pre>
36.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <given-names> per <name> when a contributor's name includes given-name information.</p> <p>PDF: One <given-names> per <string-name> when <string-name> is used as a container for parsed name elements inside <product> or <person-group> for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <given-names> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
36.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <given-names> as it appears in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.

36.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: When present, appears in contributor names.
36.11	Attributes	None
36.12	Indexing Instructions	
36.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
36.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <given-names> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <name> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <given-names> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <name>, <string-name> <p>In both contexts, use <given-names> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
36.15		<p>In <contrib>, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are always wrapped in <name>.</p> <p>In <product> for journals in the Archive Collections product line, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are wrapped in <name>.</p> <p>In <product> for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are wrapped in either <string-name> or <name>, depending on the format of the product information. See <product> for instructions.</p>
36.16		<p>Index all given name information (first name or initial, middle name or initial, etc.) in a single <given-names> element.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>B. F. Skinner <surname>Skinner</surname> <given-names>B. F.</given-names></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Laura Jones Chapman <surname>Chapman</surname> <given-names>Laura Jones</given-names></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>John Q. Delancey <surname>Delancey</surname> <given-names>John Q.</given-names></p>

		Example: Yoram (Jerry) Wind <surname>Wind</surname> <given-names>Yoram (Jerry)</given-names>
36.17	Internal Process Notes	
36.18		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<gmg-version> - General Metadata Guidelines (GMG) Version

37	Element	<gmg-version>
37.1	Descriptor	General Metadata Guidelines (GMG) Version
37.2	Definition	The GMG version used in the production of the issue's XML files.
37.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
37.4	Use in	Issue XML, Pages XML
37.5	Contained in	<admin>
37.6	Contains	None
37.7	XML example	Issue XML: <admin> <vendor></vendor> <creationdate></creationdate> <gmg-version>Journals GMG 1.0 AC</gmg-version> </admin> Pages XML: <admin> <gsg-version></gsg-version> <gmg-version>Journals GMG 1.0 AC</gmg-version> <issue-id></issue-id> </admin>
37.8	Occurrence	Issue XML: One <gmg-version> per <admin>. Pages XML: One <gmg-version> per <admin>.
37.9	Format required	See indexing instructions.
37.10	Location in source	N/A

37.11	Attributes	None
37.12	Indexing Instructions	
37.13		<p>Enter the version of the metadata guidelines used in the production of the issue's XML files in the format "Journals GMG X.X AC" or "Journals GMG X.X JHP" depending on the JSTOR product line, substituting the actual version number for "X.X".</p> <p>For the Archive Collections product line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><gmg-version>Journals GMG 1.0 AC</gmg-version></code> <p>For the Journal Hosting product line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><gmg-version>Journals GMG 1.0 JHP</gmg-version></code>
37.14	Internal Process Notes	
37.15		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table applies only to PDF and Full-Text source, because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<graphic> - Graphic

38	Element	<code><graphic></code>
38.1	Descriptor	Graphic
38.2	Definition	Description of and pointer to an external file containing a still image. For Page Scan source, used to reference a complete oversized foldout (OSFO) file.
38.3	Use for	Page Scan, Full-Text
38.4	Use in	Article XML
38.5	Contained in	<abstract> , <code><ack></code> , <code><alternatives></code> , <code><app></code> , <code><app-group></code> , <code><array></code> , <bio> , <code><body></code> , <code><boxed-text></code> , <code><chem-struct></code> , <code><chem-struct-wrap></code> , <code><disp-formula></code> , <code><disp-quote></code> , <fig> , <fig-group> , <floats-group> , <code><glossary></code> , <license-p> , <code><named-content></code> , <code><notes></code> , <sp> , <ref-list> , <sec> , <code><sig></code> , <code><sig-block></code> , <code><styled-content></code> , <supplementary-material> , <code><table-wrap></code> , <code><td></code> , <code><term></code> , <code><th></code> , <trans-abstract>
38.6	Contains	<code><alt-text></code> , <code><long-desc></code> , <abstract> , <email> , <code><ext-link></code> , <code><uri></code> , <caption> , <code><object-id></code> , <kwd-group> , <label> , <code><attrib></code> , <permissions>
38.7	XML example	<pre><floats-group> <graphic content-type="osfo" xlink:href="osfo/287-osfo.tif" xmlns:xlink="http:// www.w3.org/1999/xlink" /> ... </floats-group></pre>

38.8	Occurrence	Page Scan: One or more <graphic> per <floats-group>; one <graphic> per oversized foldout (OSFO) file. Full-Text: Preserve <graphic> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
38.9	Format required	None
38.10	Location in source	N/A
38.11	Attributes	
38.12	name	content-type
38.13	occurrence	required for Page Scan source
38.14	value	"osfo"
38.15	Instruction	
38.16		For Page Scan source, use "osfo" when capturing <graphic> for an oversized foldout (OSFO). For Full-Text source, @content-type is not required. If present, preserve the value as is.
38.17	name	xlink:href
38.18	occurrence	required
38.19	value	variable
38.20	Instruction	
38.21		For Page Scan source, capture the relative path to the OSFO file in the osfo directory, in the format xlink:href="osfo/X.tif", where X = the name of the .tif file. For Full-Text source, make sure @xlink:href has a relative path name to the associated <graphic> file.
38.22	name	xmlns:xlink
38.23	occurrence	required
38.24	value	"http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
38.25	Instruction	
38.26		This is not an attribute, but the namespace pseudo-attribute. The value provides a prefix to use for the XLink linking attributes. All namespace prefixes must be associated with a URL, and the prefix "xlink" has been set to the URL to the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) XLink Recommendation.
38.27	Indexing Instructions	
38.28		Page Scan Source Instructions
38.29		For page scan source, use <graphic> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <floats-group> In this context, <graphic> is an empty element and has no children.

38.30		See <image> and related elements for instructions on other metadata captured in Pages XML for OSFOs. For further instructions on the treatment of oversized foldouts, see the General Scanning Guidelines.
-------	--	--

<gsg-version> - General Scanning Guidelines (GSG) Version

39	Element	<gsg-version>
39.1	Descriptor	General Scanning Guidelines (GSG) Version
39.2	Definition	The GSG version number used in the scanning of print source.
39.3	Use for	Page Scan
39.4	Use in	Pages XML
39.5	Contained in	<admin>
39.6	Contains	None
39.7	XML example	<pre> <scanned-pages xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.0"> <admin> <gsg-version>Journals GSG 6.0</gsg-version> <gmg-version></gmg-version> <issue-id></issue-id> </admin> ... </scanned-pages> </pre>
39.8	Occurrence	One <gsg-version> per <admin> in the Pages XML.
39.9	Format required	Enter the version of the scanning guidelines used in the production of the issue's XML files in the format "Journals GSG X.X", substituting the actual version number for "X.X"; e.g. <gsg-version>Journals GSG 6.0</gsg-version>.
39.10	Location in source	N/A
39.11	Attributes	None
39.12	Indexing Instructions	
39.13		None

<image> - Illustration File

40	Element	<image>
40.1	Descriptor	Illustration File

40.2	Definition	Contains the physical file characteristics for each illustration file.
40.3	Use for	Page Scan
40.4	Use in	Pages XML
40.5	Contained in	<page>
40.6	Contains	None
40.7	XML example	<pre><page> ... <image id="ill-1a" xlink:href="illustrations/1a.tif" height="3124" width="2435" res="300" color="RGB" x1="264" y1="376" x2="5133" y2="6623"/> </page></pre>
40.8	Occurrence	<p>One or more <image> per <page> for illustration files in the "illustrations" directory.</p> <p>See the JSTOR General Scanning Guidelines for a definition of "illustration" and rules about creating illustrations.</p>
40.9	Format required	This is an empty element.
40.10	Location in source	N/A
40.11	Attributes	
40.12	name	id
40.13	occurrence	required
40.14	value	variable
40.15	Instruction	
40.16		<p>Contains a unique identifier for the illustration file. This identifier consists of the prefix "ill" and a suffix made up of a number indicating the containing page followed by a lowercase letter. A hyphen separates the prefix and suffix. For each illustration on a page, use sequential lowercase letters in the suffix, beginning with "a".</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>The page image for <page id="p-28"...> contains one grayscale image. Index <image id="ill-28a" .../>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>The page image for <page id="p-29"...> contains three color images and one grayscale image. Index the following <image/@id> for each <image>: id="ill-29a", id="ill-29b", id="ill-29c", and id="ill-29d".</p>
40.17		<p>The number values used in the id and xlink:href attributes for one <page> and each of its child elements must be the same. Therefore, for each <page>, the number value of the id attribute must match both the number value of each child element id attribute AND the number value of each child element xlink:href attribute.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>In this example, the page id attribute number value is "200". Therefore, "200" must be used as the number value in each child element's id attribute and xlink:href attribute.</p> <pre><page-meta></pre>

		<pre> <page id="p-200" label="[569]" indexed="yes"> <pageimage id="pi-200" xlink:href="pages/200.tif" height="7000" width="5400" res="600"/> <ocr id="ocr-200" xlink:href="ocrs/200.xml"/> <image id="ill-200a" xlink:href="illustrations/200a.tif" height="3124" width="2435" res="300" color="RGB" x1="264" y1="376" x2="5133" y2="6623"/> </page> </page-meta> </pre>
40.18	name	xlink:href
40.19	occurrence	required
40.20	value	variable
40.21	Instruction	
40.22		<p>Capture the relative path to the illustration file in the illustrations directory, in the format xlink:href="illustrations/X.tif", where X = the name of the .tif file.</p> <p>Example: xlink:href="illustrations/28a.tif"</p>
40.23	name	height
40.24	occurrence	required
40.25	value	variable
40.26	Instruction	
40.27		<p>Capture the height of the file, in pixels.</p> <p>Example: height="557"</p>
40.28	name	width
40.29	occurrence	required
40.30	value	variable
40.31	Instruction	
40.32		<p>Capture the width of the file, in pixels.</p> <p>Example: width="661"</p>
40.33	name	res
40.34	occurrence	required
40.35	value	"300" or "75"
40.36	Instruction	
40.37		<p>Capture the file resolution, in dots per inch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For normal image content, always use: res="300".

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For thumbnail images of complete oversized foldouts (OSFOs), always use: res="75".
40.38	name	color
40.39	occurrence	required
40.40	value	"grayscale" or "RGB"
40.41	Instruction	
40.42		Indicate whether the illustration is captured as grayscale or as rgb color.
40.43	name	x1, y1, x2, y2
40.44	occurrence	required for all illustrations except 75 dpi complete oversized foldouts (OSFOs)
40.45	value	variable
40.46	Instruction	
40.47		Illustration Coordinates
40.48		Capture the coordinates where the illustration occurs on the bitonal page image in the four coordinates attributes (@x1, @y1, @x2, @y2).
40.49		Coordinates are required for each file in the illustrations directory, with the exception of 75 dpi complete oversized foldouts (OSFOs). Do not capture coordinates for complete OSFOs at 75 dpi.
40.50		The unit of measure for the coordinates is one pixel. All measurements are taken from the top left of the final bitonal page image.
40.51		The horizontal axis is X; the vertical axis is Y. The upper left corner of the page has X/Y coordinates of "0,0".
40.52		The coordinates must fall within the bounds of the page image; i.e., the @x2 and @y2 values cannot exceed the pixel size of the bitonal page image.
40.53		Upper-Left Corner (x1, y1)
40.54		<p>The first X/Y coordinate (@x1, @y1) represents the location of the upper-left corner of the rectangle of the captured illustration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <image/@x1> contains the horizontal X coordinate of the upper left corner of the illustration on the bitonal page image file. <image/@y1> contains the vertical Y coordinate of the upper left corner of the illustration on the bitonal page image file.
40.55		Lower-Right Corner (x2, y2)
40.56		The second X/Y coordinate (@x2, @y2) represents the location of the lower-right corner of the rectangle of the captured illustration.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <image/@x2> contains the horizontal X coordinate of the lower right corner of the illustration on the bitonal page image file. • <image/@y2> contains the vertical Y coordinate of the lower right corner of the illustration on the bitonal page image file.
40.57	Indexing Instructions	
40.58		None

<issn> - Journal ISSN

41	Element	<issn>
41.1	Descriptor	Journal ISSN
41.2	Definition	A unique ISSN (International Standard Serial Number) assigned to a journal.
41.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
41.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
41.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <journal-meta>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, <related-object>
41.6	Contains	<x>
41.7	XML example	<pre><journal-meta> ... <issn publication-format="print">0016-1071</issn> <issn publication-format="electronic">2010-2779</issn> ... </journal-meta></pre>
41.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One or more <issn> per <journal-meta> for ISSN of the journal being processed.</p> <p>Article XML: Preserve <issn> if present in full-text source as a child of <element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>, provided it complies with the JATS model. Do not preserve <issn> if present in full-text source as a child of <journal-meta>.</p>
41.9	Format required	Enter the ISSN value as a 9-character string, including the hyphen. When the final character is the letter "X", index it as an uppercase "X".
41.10	Location in source	JSTOR will provide journal <issn> to the vendor.
41.11	Attributes	
41.12	name	publication-format
41.13	occurrence	required where applicable

41.14	value	"print" or "electronic"
41.15	Instruction	
41.16		<p>Contains the value that describes the type of ISSN being indexed. @publication-format is required when indexing <issn> in <journal-meta>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "print" - Required for print publications. • "electronic" - Required for electronic-only publications, optional for print publications.
41.17	Indexing Instructions	
41.18		ISSN of the Issue Being Processed
41.19		<p>In the Issue XML, use <issn> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <journal-meta> <p>In this context, <issn> has no children.</p>
41.20		If the ISSN communicated by JSTOR differs from the ISSN in the source, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians before proceeding.
41.21		If an ISSN has not yet been assigned to a title when it goes into production, JSTOR will communicate this to the vendor. The ISSN will be forwarded to the vendor when it has been assigned. Do not deliver data that does not contain correct ISSN values unless directed to do so by JSTOR.
41.22	Internal Process Notes	
41.23		In full-text source, <issn> is not preserved in the Article XML as a child of <journal-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <journal-meta> and its children only in the Issue XML.

<issue> - Issue Number

42	Element	<issue>
42.1	Descriptor	Issue Number
42.2	Definition	The issue number of a publication. Used in two contexts: 1) as part of the metadata concerning the issue being processed, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
42.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
42.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
42.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <volume-issue-group>

42.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
42.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>15</volume> <issue>2</issue> </volume-issue-group></pre> <p>Example 2:</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>15</volume> <issue content-type="repeating">2</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <issue content-type="continuous">32</issue> </volume-issue-group></pre>
42.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One <issue> per <volume-issue-group> when the issue being processed has one or more issue numbers.</p> <p>Article XML: Preserve <issue> if present in full-text source as a child of <element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>Do not preserve <issue> if present in full-text source as a child of <article-meta>, <front-stub>, or <volume-issue-group>. Transfer the issue number metadata to the Issue XML.</p>
42.9	Format required	Issue XML: May contain an Arabic number, a Latin-character letter, and/or a period. No other characters are allowed.
42.10	Location in source	<p>Page Scan, PDF: Capture the issue number of the issue being processed from any location in the issue.</p> <p>PDF: If enumeration is not present in PDF source, look for enumeration in publisher-provided XML file(s), if available. If enumeration is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it, and do not look further. If enumeration is not found in publisher-provided XML file(s) (or if such files do not exist), then look for enumeration on the publisher's website. If enumeration is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it.</p>
42.11	Attributes	
42.12	name	content-type
42.13	occurrence	required when applicable
42.14	value	"repeating" or "continuous"
42.15	Instruction	

42.16		If only one type of issue number (either repeating or continuous) is captured for an issue, do not index @content-type.
42.17		<p>Index @content-type in each <issue> when two types of issue numbers (repeating and continuous) are captured for an issue.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "repeating" - Use for an issue number in a sequence that starts over with "1" and repeats in each volume or year. • "continuous" - Use for an issue number in a continuous whole number sequence.
42.18		<p>When two types of issue numbers are captured for an issue, capture each type of number within separate <volume-issue-group> elements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pair the repeating issue number with its corresponding volume number (if present) inside <volume-issue-group>. • Capture the continuous whole number in a separate <volume-issue-group>. In this situation, the continuous issue number is considered part of a separate enumeration sequence and is not paired with a volume number inside <volume-issue-group>. <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 20, no. 3 (79):</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>20</volume> <issue content-type="repeating">3</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <issue content-type="continuous">79</issue> </volume-issue-group></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 20, no. 3-4 (79-80):</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>20</volume> <issue content-type="repeating">3</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>20</volume> <issue content-type="repeating">4</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <issue content-type="continuous">79</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <issue content-type="continuous">80</issue> </volume-issue-group></pre>
42.19	Indexing Instructions	
42.20		Issue XML: Issue Number of the Issue Being Processed

42.21		<p>In the Issue XML, use <issue> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <volume-issue-group> <p>In this context, <issue> has no children.</p>
42.22		<p>Do not index <issue> in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If issue numbers are not assigned to issues. • If a volume originally published in two or more issues is digitized as a single issue because the original issue divisions and/or issue numbers cannot be determined.
42.23		<p>Issue numbers are sometimes labeled "Part" instead of a standard issue designation such as "No." or "Issue".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For example, if an issue is numbered "Vol. 8, Part 2", the number labeled "Part" belongs in <issue> because it indicates the issue's position within the volume. • However, if an issue is numbered "Vol. 8, No. 3, Part 2", the designation labeled "Part" belongs in <issue-part> because it indicates another level of enumeration after the issue number.
42.24		<p>If the issue number is in a numeral system other than Arabic (e.g., Roman, Hebrew, other), convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Index issue number "XXVI" as <issue>26</issue>.</p>
42.25		<p>If the issue number is spelled out as a word, convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Index the word "First" or "One" as <issue>1</issue>.</p>
42.26		<p>If the issue number is expressed as an ordinal numeral by means of punctuation or letter(s) appended to the number (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.), do not capture the punctuation or letter(s) in <issue>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For issue number "1. Heft" (translation: first issue), index <issue>1</issue>.</p> <p>For issue number "3e fasc." (translation: third issue), index <issue>3</issue>.</p>
42.27		<p>If the issue designation is a number followed by a letter, capture both the number and letter in <issue>.</p> <p>Example:</p>

		Index <issue> for "Vol. 25, no. 1A" as <issue>1A</issue>.
42.28		<p>If an issue's enumeration consists of a volume number and a continuous issue number, WITHOUT a repeating issue number, pair the continuous issue number with the volume number inside a single <volume-issue-group>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 35, no. 215:</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>35</volume> <issue>215</issue> </volume-issue-group></pre>
42.29		<p>If the issue designation contains a range of values, capture each stated value in a separate <issue> within separate <volume-issue-group> elements.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 6, no. 3/4:</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>6</volume> <issue>3</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>6</volume> <issue>4</issue> </volume-issue-group></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 6, no. 1/3:</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>6</volume> <issue>1</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>6</volume> <issue>3</issue> </volume-issue-group></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 6, No. 1, 2, 3:</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>6</volume> <issue>1</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>6</volume> <issue>2</issue> </volume-issue-group></pre>

```
<volume-issue-group>
  <volume>6</volume>
  <issue>3</issue>
</volume-issue-group>
```

Example:

Vol. 10, issues 1-2 (Whole nos. 19-20) [an issue with dual issue numbering sequences AND a combined issue number]:

```
<volume-issue-group>
  <volume>10</volume>
  <issue content-type="repeating">1</issue>
</volume-issue-group>
<volume-issue-group>
  <volume>10</volume>
  <issue content-type="repeating">2</issue>
</volume-issue-group>
<volume-issue-group>
  <issue content-type="continuous">19</issue>
</volume-issue-group>
<volume-issue-group>
  <issue content-type="continuous">20</issue>
</volume-issue-group>
```

Example:

In full-text source, if a combined issue number such as "1-2" is marked up in a single element, index:

```
<volume-issue-group>
  <volume>10</volume>
  <issue>1</issue>
</volume-issue-group>
<volume-issue-group>
  <volume>10</volume>
  <issue>2</issue>
</volume-issue-group>
```

42.30		Index a textual label for an issue, such as "Supplement 1" or "Special Issue", in <issue-title>, not in <issue>.
42.31		See <issue-part> for instructions regarding a certain situation in which an issue number and issue part designation should be captured together in <issue>.
42.32		See section "Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues" for additional instructions on indexing <issue> for that type of issue.
42.33		<p>Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if any of the following issue numbering problems are encountered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If issue information is missing, incorrect, or inconsistent.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If issues start out with a continuous whole numbering scheme, but later issues begin to carry volume and issue numbering in addition to the whole numbering. • If issues begin with volume/issue numbering, but later issues begin to carry continuous whole numbering that does not begin with Whole No. 1 in addition to the volume/issue numbering. • If dual volume/issue numbering begins at some point in the run, where the second set of volume/issue numbers are part of a named or numbered series.
42.34	Internal Process Notes	
42.35		In full-text source, <issue> is not preserved as a child of <article-meta>, <front-stub>, or <volume-issue-group> as allowed by JATS, because JSTOR indexes the issue number of the issue being processed only in the Issue XML.
42.36		JSTOR usage of <issue> vs. <string-issue> in the Issue XML: Values in <issue> are intended to be machine-readable and are captured for behind-the-scenes purposes such as searching and matching on link resolvers. The value in <string-issue> is intended for display in the JSTOR user interface.

<issue-id> - Issue Identifier

43	Element	<issue-id>
43.1	Descriptor	Issue Identifier
43.2	Definition	A unique system identifier for an issue.
43.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
43.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML, Pages XML
43.5	Contained in	<admin> , <article-meta> , <element-citation>, <front-stub>, <issue-meta> , <mixed-citation> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
43.6	Contains	None
43.7	XML example	<p>Issue XML Example:</p> <pre><issue-meta> <issue-id pub-id-type="doi">10.2307/e100002</issue-id> ... </issue-meta></pre> <p>Article XML Example:</p> <pre><article-meta></pre>

		<pre> ... <issue-id pub-id-type="doi">10.2307/e100002</issue-id> <issue-id pub-id-type="pub-doi">10.1111/j.1468-0297.2008.118.533</issue-id> ... </article-meta> Pages XML Example: <admin> ... <issue-id pub-id-type="doi">10.2307/e100002</issue-id> </admin> </pre>
43.8 Occurrence		<p>Issue XML: One <issue-id> per <issue-meta> for the JSTOR Issue Identifier (required).</p> <p>Article XML: One or more <issue-id> per <article-meta>; one for the JSTOR Issue Identifier (required). Also, for full-text source, retain in <article-meta> any publisher-assigned issue identifiers.</p> <p>Additionally, preserve <issue-id> if present in full-text source as a child of <element-citation>, <front-stub>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>If <issue-id> is present in full-text source as a child of <volume-issue-group>, move it out of <volume-issue-group> and place inside <article-meta>.</p> <p>Pages XML: One <issue-id> per <admin> for the JSTOR Issue Identifier.</p>
43.9 Format required		See Indexing Instructions.
43.10 Location in source		N/A
43.11 Attributes		
43.12	name	pub-id-type
43.13	occurrence	required on <issue-id> that contains an identifier for the issue being processed
43.14	value	variable
43.15	Instruction	
43.16		Use "doi" for the JSTOR Issue Identifier.
43.17		Full-Text Source Instructions
43.18		<p>For any existing publisher-assigned issue identifier present in full-text source, modify @pub-id-type if necessary:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change the value "doi" to "pub-doi" because "doi" is reserved for the JSTOR Issue Identifier. • If @pub-id-type is absent, add it with value "publisher-id". • Retain any value other than "doi" (including "pub-doi") as is.

43.19		@pub-id-type is not required on <issue-id> when it is preserved in full-text source as a child of <element-citation>, <front-stub>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>.
43.20	Indexing Instructions	
43.21		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
43.22		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <issue-id> with only these parents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <admin>, <article-meta>, <issue-meta>
43.23		JSTOR Issue Identifier for the Issue Being Processed
43.24		<p>The format of the JSTOR Issue Identifier depends on the type of source material and the product line of the journal issue being processed.</p> <p>For the Archive Collections product line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Page Scan source, use the following format: Prefix "10.2307", forward slash, suffix consisting of lowercase "i" followed by a unique numerical sequence. • For PDF and Full-Text source, use the following format: Prefix "10.2307", forward slash, suffix consisting of lowercase "e" followed by a unique numerical sequence. <p>JSTOR will provide a range of numbers to use as suffixes. Select any unused number from the provided range.</p> <p>For the Journal Hosting product line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construct the JSTOR Issue Identifier according to a pre-defined formula. Refer to separate documentation for instructions on how to construct the identifier. Use the publisher's DOI prefix, not the JSTOR prefix of 10.2307.
43.25		The JSTOR Issue Identifier must be unique to a single issue in JSTOR. Once a particular identifier has been assigned to an issue, do not assign that same value to any other issue, even in a different journal.
43.26		The value of the JSTOR Issue Identifier must be identical in all locations in the metadata for a given issue.
43.27	Internal Process Notes	
43.28		<issue-id> is not preserved as a child of <volume-issue-group> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <volume-issue-group> only in the Issue XML.
43.29		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table refers only to PDF and Full-Text source, because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<issue-meta> - Issue Level Metadata

44	Element	<issue-meta>
44.1	Descriptor	Issue Level Metadata
44.2	Definition	Container for issue-level descriptive metadata.
44.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
44.4	Use in	Issue XML
44.5	Contained in	<journal-issue>
44.6	Contains	<issue-id> , <numerations> , <volume-series> , <issue-title> , <contrib-group> , <issue-page-range> , <counts> , <permissions> , <cover-image> , <custom-meta-group>
44.7	XML example	<pre> <journal-issue xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.1"> ... <issue-meta> <issue-id></issue-id> <numerations></numerations> <volume-series></volume-series> <issue-title></issue-title> <contrib-group></contrib-group> <issue-page-range></issue-page-range> <counts></counts> <permissions></permissions> <cover-image /> <custom-meta-group></custom-meta-group> </issue-meta> ... </journal-issue> </pre>
44.8	Occurrence	One <issue-meta> per <journal-issue>.
44.9	Format required	None
44.10	Location in source	N/A
44.11	Attributes	None
44.12	Indexing Instructions	
44.13		None

<issue-page-range> - Issue Page Range

45	Element	<issue-page-range>
45.1	Descriptor	Issue Page Range
45.2	Definition	The starting and ending page numbers of each pagination sequence within an issue.
45.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
45.4	Use in	Issue XML
45.5	Contained in	<issue-meta>
45.6	Contains	None
45.7	XML example	<pre><issue-meta> ... <issue-page-range>i-xxii, 1-317, A1-A10</issue-page-range> </issue-meta></pre>
45.8	Occurrence	One <issue-page-range> per <issue-meta> when articles are paginated continuously across an issue, in one or more pagination sequences.
45.9	Format required	See Indexing Instructions.
45.10	Location in source	N/A
45.11	Attributes	None
45.12	Indexing Instructions	
45.13		Formatting Instructions
45.14		<p>Separate starting and ending page numbers with a hyphen.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><issue-page-range>205-362</issue-page-range></pre>
45.15		<p>If an issue contains more than one pagination sequence, capture the starting and ending page numbers of each sequence. Separate each range of numbers by a comma followed by one space.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue with pages numbered i through xxii and 1 through 317, index <issue-page-range>i-xxii, 1-317</issue-page-range>.</p>
45.16		<p>Capture page numbers exactly as they appear in the source with the following exceptions: omit a space or hyphen between parts of a page number, and convert “spelled out” numbers to numerals.</p>

	<p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue with pages numbered I through XIV and 1 through 160, index <code><issue-page-range>I-XIV, 1-160</issue-page-range></code></p>
	<p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue with pages numbered "B-1, B-2 ... B-60", index <code><issue-page-range>B1-B60</issue-page-range></code>.</p>
	<p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue with pages numbered "S 1, S 2 ... S 48", index <code><issue-page-range>S1-S48</issue-page-range></code>.</p>
	<p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue with pages numbered "One, Two ... Fifteen", index <code><issue-page-range>1-15</issue-page-range></code>.</p>
45.17	Situations when <code><issue-page-range></code> should not be captured
45.18	If an issue completely lacks page numbers, do not index <code><issue-page-range></code> .
45.19	For an issue with more than one article, do not capture <code><issue-page-range></code> when each article starts with page number 1.
45.20	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
45.21	<p>Enter in <code><issue-page-range></code> only pages that have a printed or implied page number. Unnumbered pages that are not part of a pagination sequence are not represented in <code><issue-page-range></code>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue containing pages "nil, nil, 1-10, nil, nil, nil, 11-20, nil, 21-50, nil, nil, nil", index <code><issue-page-range>1-50</issue-page-range></code>.</p>
45.22	For page scan source, if an unnumbered page has been assigned a bracketed number in <code><page/@label></code> , enter the number in <code><issue-page-range></code> without the brackets.
45.23	<p>For PDF source, if blank pages between articles have been omitted from source received, do not account for those gaps in <code><issue-page-range></code>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>In an issue with five articles comprising pp. 1-140, blank pages 42, 86, 99 and 128, originally falling between articles, were omitted from the PDF source. Index <code><issue-page-range>1-140</issue-page-range></code>.</p>

45.24		<p>If letters appear next to the page numbering for a section of pages within an issue, no break should be reflected in <issue-page-range>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue with pages numbered "1-20, 21A-21D, 22-30", index <issue-page-range>1-30</issue-page-range>.</p>
45.25		<p>If duplicate page numbers appear in an issue, no break should be reflected in <issue-page-range>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>An issue contains pages numbered 1-40. The pages in one article are numbered "3, 4, 4, 5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 7" because one page contains non-English text while the facing page (with the duplicate page number) contains a translation. Index <issue-page-range>1-40</issue-page-range> even though there are 44 pages in the issue.</p>
45.26		<p>Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Page Range for Issues with Hebrew or Arabic Content</p>
45.27		<p>Definitions: In English, the term "Arabic numerals" can be ambiguous. It most commonly refers to the numeral system widely used in Europe and the Americas. For JSTOR purposes "Arabic numerals" (aka standard Arabic numerals) are numbers expressed with the ten digits: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Arabic script is a writing system used for writing several languages of Asia and Africa, such as Arabic, Persian, and Urdu. For JSTOR purposes Arabic script is defined as the writing style printed in the source which requires Unicode characters for capture, and "Arabic script numerals" are numbers expressed with the ten digits: ٠ ١ ٢ ٣ ٤ ٥ ٦ ٧ ٨ ٩</p>
45.28		<p>If an issue contains content in both English and Hebrew, for example, and the entire issue is paginated in one sequence, that is the only sequence entered in <issue-page-range>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue that has English content at the front of the issue, and Hebrew content that begins at the end of the physical issue and progresses inward so that it ends in the middle of the issue: [English] nil, 1, 2, 3, 4... 100, [Hebrew] 101, 102, 103, ... 150, nil In this example, each Hebrew article's starting page number is higher than its ending page number because of the sequential page sequence (e.g., Hebrew Article1, pp. 150-126; Hebrew Article2, pp. 125-101). Capture the issue page range as: <issue-page-range> 1-150</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue that has English content at the front of the issue, and Hebrew content that begins at the end of the physical issue and progresses inward so that it ends in the middle of the issue:</p>

	<p>[English] nil, 1, 2, 3, 4, ... 78, [Hebrew] 122, 121, 120, ... 80, 79, nil Capture the issue page range as: <issue-page-range> 1-122</p>
45.29	<p>If an issue contains content in both English and Hebrew, for example, and each language section has its own pagination sequence, enter both sequences. Capture each sequence so that the starting page number is first, then a hyphen, then the ending page number. In an issue that contains some content read left-to-right and some content read right-to-left, the page numbers of some articles may progress from higher to lower. However that is NOT necessarily the order that the pagination should be input. Capture each page range in the logical order that corresponds to the character system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the page numbers are standard Arabic numerals (e.g., 99, 98, 97, 96, 95) or any language/numeral system read left-to-right (Roman numerals, Greek, Cyrillic, etc.), index the range in left-to-right order, or lowest number-highest number (e.g., 95-99). • If the page numbers are Hebrew, Arabic script, or any language/numeral system read right-to-left, index the range in right-to-left order. <p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue that has English content at the front of the issue, and Hebrew content that begins at the end of the physical issue and progresses inward so that it ends in the middle of the issue: [English] nil, 1, 2, 3, 4, ... 100, [Hebrew] 43, 42, 41, 40, ... 2, 1, nil Capture the issue page range as: <issue-page-range> 1-100, 1-43</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Same as above example, but the Hebrew section contains Hebrew page numbers: [English] nil, 1, 2, 3, 4, ... 100, [Hebrew]</p> <p style="text-align: center;">מג, מב, מא, מ, ט, ... ב, א, nil</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Capture the issue page range as: <issue-page-range> 1-100, מג-א (The Hebrew page range would be understood by readers of Hebrew as “1-43” because they would read the range of numbers from right to left.)</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For an issue that has English content at the front of the issue, and Arabic content that begins at the end of the physical issue and progresses inward so that it ends in the middle of the issue: [English] nil, 1, 2, 3, 4, ... 100, [Arabic] ٤٣, ٤٢, ٤١, ٤٠, ٣٩, ... ٢, ١, nil</p>

		<p>Capture the issue page range as: <code><issue-page-range> 1-100, ٤٣- ١</code></p> <p>(The Arabic page range would be understood by readers of Arabic as “1-43” because they would read the range of numbers from right to left.)</p>
45.30		Full-Text Source Instructions
45.31		If articles in an issue contain <code><fpage></code> and <code><lpage></code> , index <code><issue-page-range></code> by capturing the lowest <code><fpage></code> value and highest <code><lpage></code> value in each pagination sequence. Apply “Formatting Instructions” described above.

<issue-part> - Issue Part Designation

46	Element	<code><issue-part></code>
46.1	Descriptor	Issue Part Designation
46.2	Definition	The part designation of an issue published in more than one part. Used in two contexts: 1) as part of the metadata concerning the issue being processed, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
46.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
46.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
46.5	Contained in	<code><element-citation></code> , <mixed-citation> , <product> , <related-article> , <code><related-object></code> , <volume-issue-group>
46.6	Contains	<code><abbrev></code> , <code><alternatives></code> , <code><bold></code> , <code><chem-struct></code> , <email> , <code><ext-link></code> , <code><fixed-case></code> , <fn> , <code><hr></code> , <code><inline-formula></code> , <code><inline-graphic></code> , <code><inline-supplementary-material></code> , <italic> , <code><milestone-end></code> , <code><milestone-start></code> , <mml:math> , <code><monospace></code> , <code><named-content></code> , <code><overline></code> , <code><overline-end></code> , <code><overline-start></code> , <code><private-char></code> , <related-article> , <code><related-object></code> , <code><roman></code> , <code><ruby></code> , <code><sans-serif></code> , <code><sc></code> , <strike> , <code><styled-content></code> , <sub> , <sup> , <code><target></code> , <code><tex-math></code> , <code><underline></code> , <code><underline-end></code> , <code><underline-start></code> , <code><uri></code> , <code><x></code> , <code><xref></code>
46.7	XML example	<pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>15</volume> <issue>2</issue> <issue-part>2</issue-part> </volume-issue-group></pre>
46.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One <code><issue-part></code> per <code><volume-issue-group></code> when the issue being processed has an issue part designation, only in the situations described below.</p> <p>Article XML: Preserve <code><issue-part></code> if present in full-text source as a child of <code><element-citation></code>, <code><mixed-citation></code>, <code><product></code>, <code><related-article></code>, or <code><related-object></code>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>

		Do not preserve <issue-part> if present in full-text source as a child of <article-meta>, <front-stub>, or <volume-issue-group>. Transfer the issue part metadata to the Issue XML.
46.9	Format required	Issue XML: May contain an Arabic number, a Latin-character letter, and/or a period. No other characters are allowed.
46.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: Capture an issue part designation for the issue being processed from any location in the issue.
46.11	Attributes	None
46.12	Indexing Instructions	
46.13		Issue XML: Issue Part Designation of the Issue Being Processed
46.14		In the Issue XML, use <issue-part> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <volume-issue-group> In this context, <issue-part> has no children.
46.15		If an issue part designation is not assigned to an issue, do not index <issue-part>.
46.16		<p>An issue part designation can be identified because it is an additional level of enumeration after the issue number. When an issue is published in more than one part, the issue part designation on each piece indicates the sequence of parts within the issue, while the issue number is identical on each piece.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note: The label "Part" (or non-English equivalent) does not conclusively identify a value as an issue part designation. Information labeled "Part" could be an issue number, an issue part designation, or part information associated with an issue theme published across two or more issues. If unsure whether a part designation on the source belongs in <issue-part>, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians. <p>Example:</p> <p>Two successive issues with issue part designations labeled "Part":</p> <p>Vol. 5, Issue 1, Part 1:</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>5</volume> <issue>1</issue> <issue-part>1</issue-part> </volume-issue-group></pre> <p>Vol. 5, Issue 1, Part 2:</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>5</volume> <issue>1</issue> <issue-part>2</issue-part> </volume-issue-group></pre>

46.17

Instructions for capturing an issue part designation vary depending on how it is presented in the source in relation to the issue number:

- If the issue part designation is LABELED, such as "No. 4, Part A" and "No. 4, Part B" or "No. 4, Pt. 1" and "No. 4, Pt. 2", capture the issue part designation in <issue-part> (without the label) and in <string-issue-part> (with the label). (Capture the issue number in <issue> and <string-issue> as usual.)

Example:

Volume 20, Issue 4, Part B

```
<volume>20</volume>
<issue>4</issue>
<issue-part>B</issue-part>
...
<string-volume>20</string-volume>
<string-issue>4</string-issue>
<string-issue-part>Part B</string-issue-part>
```

- If the issue designation is NOT LABELED, and the issue number and part designation are expressed as a single unit with no space or punctuation between them, such as "4A" and "4B", or are separated by a period, such as "4.1" and "4.2", capture the entire unit in <issue> and <string-issue>, exactly as shown in the source. Do not use <issue-part> or <string-issue-part>.

Example:

Vol. 20, No. 4B

```
<volume>20</volume>
<issue>4B</issue>
...
<string-volume>20</string-volume>
<string-issue>4B</string-issue>
```

- If the issue part designation is NOT LABELED and is separated from the issue number by a space and/or any punctuation OTHER than a period (forward slash, hyphen, parentheses, etc.), use <issue-part> to capture the part designation, but do NOT use <string-issue-part>. Instead, capture both the issue number AND the part designation as a single string in <string-issue>, with spacing and punctuation exactly as it appears in the source.

Example:

Number 8 (1)

```
<issue>8</issue>
<issue-part>1</issue-part>
...
<string-issue>8 (1)</string-issue>
```

		<p>Example:</p> <p>Whole No. 294 / 1</p> <pre><issue>294</issue> <issue-part>1</issue-part> ... <string-issue>294 / 1</string-issue></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 20, Issue 3-A</p> <pre><volume>20</volume> <issue>3</issue> <issue-part>A</issue-part> ... <string-volume>20</string-volume> <string-issue>3-A</string-issue></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 50, No. 4 A</p> <pre><volume>50</volume> <issue>4</issue> <issue-part>A</issue-part> ... <string-volume>50</string-volume> <string-issue>4 A</string-issue></pre>
46.18		<p>If the issue part number is in a numeral system other than Arabic (e.g., Roman, Hebrew, other), convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Index issue part number "II" as <code><issue-part>2</issue-part></code>.</p>
46.19		<p>If the issue part number is spelled out as a word, convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Index the word "First" or "One" as <code><issue-part>1</issue-part></code>.</p>
46.20		<p>If the issue part number is expressed as an ordinal numeral by means of punctuation or letter(s) appended to the number (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.), do not capture the punctuation or letter(s) in <code><issue-part></code>.</p> <p>Example:</p>

		For issue part number "1. Teil" (translation: first part), index <code><issue-part>1</issue-part></code> .
46.21		<p>If the issue part designation contains a range of values, capture each stated value in a separate <code><issue-part></code> within separate <code><volume-issue-group></code> elements.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 11, Part 3, Nos. II, III:</p> <pre> <volume-issue-group> <volume>11</volume> <issue>3</issue> <issue-part>2</issue-part> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>11</volume> <issue>3</issue> <issue-part>3</issue-part> </volume-issue-group> </pre>
46.22		Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if issue part information is incorrect or inconsistent in the source.
46.23	Internal Process Notes	
46.24		Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, if another level of enumeration after the issue number was present on an issue, it was captured as part of <code><issue-title></code> .
46.25		In full-text source, <code><issue-part></code> is not preserved as a child of <code><article-meta></code> , <code><front-stub></code> , or <code><volume-issue-group></code> as allowed by JATS, because JSTOR indexes the issue part designation of the issue being processed only in the Issue XML.
46.26		<p>JSTOR usage of <code><issue-part></code> vs. <code><string-issue-part></code> in the Issue XML:</p> <p>Values in <code><issue-part></code> are intended to be machine-readable and are captured for behind-the-scenes purposes such as searching and matching on link resolvers. The value in <code><string-issue-part></code> is intended for display in the JSTOR user interface.</p>
46.27		<p>Treatment of an unlabeled issue part designation differs depending on whether the issue number and part designation are separated by a period OR by a space and/or some other punctuation. This is because JSTOR's "Format required" rule for <code><issue></code> specifies that the element can contain a period; spaces and other punctuation are not allowed.</p> <p>Therefore, when the issue number and part designation are presented in the format "Issue.Part", the entire value can be treated as a single unit and captured exactly as it appears in the source in both <code><issue></code> and <code><string-issue></code>.</p> <p>However, when the issue number and part designation are separated by a space and/or punctuation other than a period, <code><issue></code> cannot be captured exactly as it appears in the source. In this situation, the issue number and part designation values are captured separately in <code><issue></code> and <code><issue-part></code> in order to match on incoming links and facilitate</p>

searching, while the string containing both the issue number and part designation is captured in <string-issue> to reflect exactly what is in the source for accurate display.

<issue-sponsor> - Issue Sponsor

47	Element	<issue-sponsor>
47.1	Descriptor	Issue Sponsor
47.2	Definition	Sponsor for an issue of a journal.
47.3	Use for	Full-Text
47.4	Use in	Article XML
47.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <front-stub>
47.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <mml:math> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
47.7	XML example	None
47.8	Occurrence	<p>Preserve <issue-sponsor> if present in full-text source as a child of <article-meta> or <front-stub>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>If <issue-sponsor> is present in full-text source as a child of <volume-issue-group>, move it out of <volume-issue-group> and place inside <article-meta>.</p>
47.9	Format required	None
47.10	Location in source	N/A
47.11	Attributes	None
47.12	Indexing Instructions	
47.13		None
47.14	Internal Process Notes	
47.15		<issue-sponsor> is not preserved as a child of <volume-issue-group> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <volume-issue-group> only in the Issue XML.

<issue-title> - Issue Title

48	Element	<issue-title>
48.1	Descriptor	Issue Title
48.2	Definition	Theme or special title for a journal issue.
48.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
48.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
48.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <issue-meta>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, <related-object>
48.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
48.7	XML example	<pre><issue-meta> ... <issue-title>Paris in Literature</issue-title> ... </issue-meta></pre>
48.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One <issue-title> per <issue-meta> when the issue being processed has an issue title.</p> <p>Article XML: Preserve <issue-title> if present in full-text source as a child of <element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>Do not preserve <issue-title> if present in full-text source as a child of <article-meta>, <front-stub>, or <volume-issue-group>. Transfer the issue title metadata to the Issue XML.</p>
48.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <issue-title> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
48.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: An issue title for the issue being processed is usually found on the issue cover, the title page, and/or at the head of the table of contents. It is often in a different typography than the journal title (e.g., it may be in a larger or smaller font, in bold or italics, in all caps, etc.). If the issue title appears differently in multiple places, use the source that provides the most complete information.
48.11	Attributes	None
48.12	Indexing Instructions	
48.13		Issue XML: Issue Title of the Issue Being Processed

48.14		<p>In the Issue XML, use <issue-title> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <issue-meta> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup>
48.15		<p>See section "Annual and Cumulative Index Issues in Page Scan and PDF Source" for instructions on indexing <issue-title> for that type of issue.</p>
48.16		<p>See section "Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues" for additional instructions on indexing <issue-title> for that type of issue.</p>
48.17		<p>Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General</p>
48.18		<p>Issue title information can range from something as generic as "Supplement" or "Special Issue" to special thematic information such as "The Behavioral Sciences and Family Planning Programs: A Report on a Conference".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If thematic information has a label similar to "Special Issue" or a non-English equivalent, capture the label as part of <issue-title>. <p>Example:</p> <pre> <issue-title> FACING NORTH AMERICA: CARIBBEAN POLITICAL AND CULTURAL DEFINITIONS <issue-title> Papers and Proceedings, Fiftieth Annual Meeting, American Finance Association, Washington, D.C., December 28-30, 1990 <issue-title> Toward an Educational Psychology of Creativity, Part I <issue-title> Toward an Educational Psychology of Creativity, Part II <issue-title> Special Issue: Children and Poverty <issue-title> Beiheft: Vasaris Sammlung von Künstlerbildnissen <issue-title> SPECIAL ISSUE 2: Challenges of Globalization <issue-title> SPECIAL ISSUE ON MARKETING ETHICS <issue-title> Special Issue on Brazil / Numéro special sur le Brésil <issue-title> Women Poets: A Special Issue <issue-title> Supplement: The Meech Lake Accord / L'Accord du lac Meech <issue-title> Supplement 2: Challenges and Opportunities in Emerging Markets <issue-title> Special Supplement on Health Human Resources <issue-title> THEME ISSUE 45: Religion and History </pre>
48.19		<p>If information that appears prominently on the cover looks like an issue title but merely features a particular article or article group (rather than being the theme of the issue), do not capture it in <issue-title>. This can usually be determined by comparing the potential issue title to the article titles and article groups listed in the issue TOC.</p>
48.20		<p>If information that looks like an issue title is repeated on many consecutive issues, it may not be an issue title; it could be the journal's subtitle or information stating that the journal is a supplement to another journal, for example. If in doubt, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.</p>

48.21		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: A Theme Published across Multiple Issues
48.22		<p>If a part designation on an issue does not constitute enumeration within the journal, the volume, or the issue, but rather indicates that a particular issue theme is present in more than one issue, then capture the part designation as part of <issue-title>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>The third and fourth issues of Vol. 7 are both devoted to the theme "Toward an Educational Psychology of Creativity". Vol. 7, No. 3 is called "Toward an Educational Psychology of Creativity, Part I" and Vol. 7, no. 4 is called "Toward an Educational Psychology of Creativity, Part II".</p> <p>For Vol. 7, No. 3 index: <issue-title> Toward an Educational Psychology of Creativity, Part I</p> <p>For Vol. 7, no. 4 index: <issue-title> Toward an Educational Psychology of Creativity, Part II</p> <p>Be careful to distinguish this non-enumeration use of "Part" information from enumeration which is labeled "Part" (or a non-English equivalent). See <issue>, <string-issue>, <issue-part> and <string-issue-part> for more information. If unsure how to index information labeled "Part" (or a non-English equivalent), submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.</p>
48.23		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Formatting
48.24		<p>An issue title may include subtitle information. The subtitle may be separated from the main title by punctuation, or the separation may be indicated by a line break and/or through formatting such as a different size font. If there is no punctuation between the main title and subtitle, place a colon between them.</p>
48.25		<p>See <italic> for instructions in cases where formatting (bold, italic, or underline) is used within an issue title to convey meaning.</p>
48.26		<p>Use <sup> or <sub> to index superscript or subscript characters which cannot be expressed with Unicode and are not part of a formula or mathematical expression which requires MathML encoding. Use MathML encoding for a formula or mathematical expression that cannot be expressed entirely with Unicode or <sup> and <sub>.</p>
48.27		<p>If an issue title is in more than one language, capture all language versions as they appear in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If punctuation is not present between translated issue titles--for instance, the translation is on the next line--index "space, slash, space" between translated issue titles. <p>Example:</p> <p>The issue title appears as: Special Issue on Mexican History</p>

		Número especial sobre la Historia de México Index as: <issue-title> Special Issue on Mexican History / Número especial sobre la Historia de México
48.28		Full-Text Source Instructions
48.29		If more than one <issue-title> is present in a full-text source issue, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
48.30	Internal Process Notes	
48.31		In full-text source, <issue-title> is not preserved as a child of <article-meta>, <front-stub>, or <volume-issue-group> as allowed by JATS, because JSTOR indexes the issue title of the issue being processed only inside <issue-meta> in the Issue XML.

<italic> - Italic Format

49	Element	<italic>
49.1	Descriptor	Italic Format
49.2	Definition	Used to mark text that should appear in an italic or slanted font.
49.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
49.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
49.5	Contained in	<abbrev>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <alt-title>, <anonymous>, <article-title>, <attrib>, <award-id>, <bold>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <code>, <collab>, <comment>, <compound-kwd-part>, <compound-subject-part>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-num>, <conf-sponsor>, <conf-theme>, <copyright-statement>, <corresp>, <data-title>, <date-in-citation>, <def-head>, <degrees>, <disp-formula>, <edition>, <element-citation>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <fixed-case>, <funding-source>, <funding-statement>, <given-names>, <gov>, <history>, <inline-formula>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <issue>, <issue-part>, <issue-sponsor>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <kwd>, <label>, <license-p>, <meta-name>, <meta-value>, <mixed-citation>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <on-behalf-of>, <overline>, <sp>, <part-title>, <patent>, <phone>, <prefix>, <preformat>, <price>, <product>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <rb>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <self-uri>, <series>, <series-text>, <series-title>, <sig>, <sig-block>, <source>, <speaker>, <std>, <std-organization>, <strike>, <string-conf>, <string-date>, <string-name>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <subject>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <sup>, <supplement>, <surname>, <target>, <td>, <term>, <term-head>, <textual-form>, <th>, <title>, <trans-source>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <unstructured-kwd-group>, <uri>, <verse-line>, <version>, <volume>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <x>, <xref>

49.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-start>, <overline-end>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-start>, <underline-end>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
49.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><title-group> <article-title>Teaching Melville's <italic>Moby Dick</italic> in the Classroom</article-title> </title-group></pre> <p>Example 2: Journal Hosting product line</p> <pre><kwd-group> <label>Keywords:</label> <kwd><italic>Science communication</italic></kwd> <kwd><italic>Public perception of science</italic></kwd> <kwd><italic>Stereotype of the scientist</italic></kwd> </kwd-group></pre> <p>Example 3: Journal Hosting product line</p> <pre><mixed-citation>Truman, B. "Why Do Managers Voluntarily Release Earnings Forecasts?" <italic>Journal of Accounting and Economics</italic> 8 (1986): 5</mixed-citation></pre>
49.8	Occurrence	See Indexing Instructions.
49.9	Format required	None
49.10	Location in source	N/A
49.11	Attributes	None
49.12	Indexing Instructions	
49.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
49.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <italic> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <article-title>, <issue-title>, <source>, <strike>, <sub>, <subtitle>, <sup>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <italic> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <article-title>, <bio>/<p>, <issue-title>, <kwd>, <mixed-citation>, <source>, <strike>, <sub>, <subtitle>, <sup>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title> <p>In both contexts, use <italic> with only these children:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><mml:math></code>, <code><strike></code>, <code><sub></code>, <code><sup></code>
49.15	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Titles and Abstracts
49.16	<p>Capture text within <code><italic></code> tags when formatting (bold, italic, or underline) is used within a title or abstract to convey meaning. (Here, "title" refers to any type of title captured in the metadata: article title, reviewed work title, group title, or issue title.) The primary uses of formatting by publishers are to indicate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A title of a work • A loan word or phrase from another language • A law case • A Latin genus/species name • Emphasis on a word or phrase <p>Example:</p> <p>Appears as: The Children in [italicized]The Brothers Karamazov[italicized] Index as: The Children in <code><italic></code>The Brothers Karamazov<code></italic></code></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Appears as: Zamjatin's [underline]We[underline] as Myth Index as: Zamjatin's <code><italic></code>We<code></italic></code> as Myth</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Appears as: El Greco's [bold]View of Toledo[bold] Index as: El Greco's <code><italic></code>View of Toledo<code></italic></code></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Appears as: Normalizing Radical Epistemologies in [italicized]Hapgood[italicized] and [italicized]Arcadia[italicized] Index as: Normalizing Radical Epistemologies in <code><italic></code>Hapgood<code></italic></code> and <code><italic></code>Arcadia<code></italic></code></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Appears as: Did Someone Say "Rights"? Shipei's Concept of [italicized]Quanli[italicized] Index as: Did Someone Say "Rights"? Shipei's Concept of <code><italic></code>Quanli<code></italic></code></p>

		<p>Example:</p> <p>Appears as: The Conception of [italized]Ming[italized] in Confucian Thought Index as: The Conception of <italic>Ming</italic> in Confucian Thought</p>
		<p>Example:</p> <p>Appears as: Self Defense as Applied to [italized]People v. Lewis[italized] Index as: Self Defense as Applied to <italic>People v. Lewis</italic></p>
		<p>Example:</p> <p>Appears as: Taxonomic Classification of [italized]Aethionema trinervium[italized] Index as: Taxonomic Classification of <italic>Aethionema trinervium</italic></p>
49.17		Do not use <italic> tagging when an entire title, subtitle, or abstract is in bold, italic, or underline.
49.18		In the case of reverse formatting (i.e., all words are formatted EXCEPT the emphasized text), wrap the portion(s) of the title or abstract that are NOT formatted in <italic> tags. For example, if an entire article title is italicized except for the title of a work, wrap the title of the work in <italic> tags.
49.19		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions: Biographies, Keywords, and References
49.20		<p>In addition to the contexts above, use <italic> markup for journals in the Journal Hosting product line to reproduce italic formatting in contributor biographies, keywords, and references exactly as it appears in the source.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use <italic> tagging even when all keywords in a group are italicized or when an entire biography or reference is italicized. • Capture reverse italics (i.e., all words are italicized EXCEPT the emphasized text) exactly as printed. • Ignore bold or underline formatting in biographies, keywords, and references. Do not mark up such formatting with <italic> tagging.
49.21		Full-Text Source Instructions
49.22		Preserve <italic> where present in full-text content, provided it complies with JATS.
49.23	Internal Process Notes	
49.24		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<journal-id> - Journal Identifier

50	Element	<journal-id>
50.1	Descriptor	Journal Identifier
50.2	Definition	A unique system identifier for a journal.
50.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
50.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
50.5	Contained in	<journal-meta> , <related-article>
50.6	Contains	None
50.7	XML example	<pre><journal-meta> <journal-id journal-id-type="doi">10.2307/j100164</journal-id> <journal-id journal-id-type="jcode">frenhiststud</journal-id> <journal-id journal-id-type="publisher-id">FHS</journal-id> ... </journal-meta></pre>
50.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: Two or more <journal-id> per <journal-meta>; one for the JSTOR Journal Identifier (required) and one for the JSTOR Journal Code (required). Also, for full-text source, if any publisher-assigned journal identifiers are present in article metadata, transfer them to the Issue XML.</p> <p>Article XML: Additionally, preserve <journal-id> if present in full-text source as a child of <related-article>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
50.9	Format required	None
50.10	Location in source	JSTOR will provide <journal-id/@journal-id-type="doi"> and <journal-id/@journal-id-type="jcode"> to the vendor.
50.11	Attributes	
50.12	name	journal-id-type
50.13	occurrence	required on <journal-id> as a child of <journal-meta>
50.14	value	variable
50.15	Instruction	
50.16		<p>A <journal-id> with each of these values is required for every journal issue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "doi" - Use for the JSTOR Journal Identifier • "jcode" - Use for the JSTOR Journal Code

50.17		Full-Text Source Instructions
50.18		<p>For any existing publisher-assigned journal identifier present in full-text source, modify @journal-id-type if necessary:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change the value "doi" to "pub-doi" because "doi" is reserved for the JSTOR Journal Identifier • Change the value "jcode" to "publisher-id" because "jcode" is reserved for the JSTOR Journal Code. • If @journal-id-type is absent, add it with value "publisher-id". • Retain any value other than "doi" or "jcode" (including "pub-doi") as is.
50.19	Indexing Instructions	
50.20		<journal-id> for the Issue Being Processed
50.21		<p>In the Issue XML, use <journal-id> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <journal-meta>
50.22		The value of the JSTOR Journal Identifier must be identical across all issues within a given journal title. The same is true for the JSTOR Journal Code. JSTOR defines a journal title as all volumes/issues to which a specific ISSN has been assigned.
50.23	Internal Process Notes	
50.24		In full-text source, <journal-id> is not preserved in the Article XML as a child of <journal-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <journal-meta> and its children only in the Issue XML.

<journal-issue> - Issue Level Metadata for Individual Issues

51	Element	<journal-issue>
51.1	Descriptor	Issue Level Metadata for Individual Issues
51.2	Definition	Container for all issue-level metadata elements for a single issue.
51.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
51.4	Use in	Issue XML
51.5	Contained in	Root
51.6	Contains	<admin> , <journal-meta> , <issue-meta> , <toc>
51.7	XML example	<journal-issue xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.1"> <admin></admin>

		<pre><journal-meta></journal-meta> <issue-meta></issue-meta> <toc></toc> </journal-issue></pre>
51.8	Occurrence	One <journal-issue> for each issue in a journal.
51.9	Format required	None
51.10	Location in source	N/A
51.11	Attributes	
51.12	name	xmlns:xlink
51.13	occurrence	required
51.14	value	"http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
51.15	Instruction	
51.16		This is a namespace declaration.
51.17	name	xsd-version
51.18	occurrence	required
51.19	value	variable
51.20	Instruction	
51.21		Contains the version number of the JSTOR Issue Schema XSD currently in use.
51.22	Indexing Instructions	
51.23		None

<journal-meta> - Journal Level Metadata

52	Element	<journal-meta>
52.1	Descriptor	Journal Level Metadata
52.2	Definition	Container for journal-level descriptive metadata elements.
52.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
52.4	Use in	Issue XML
52.5	Contained in	<journal-issue>
52.6	Contains	<journal-id> , <journal-title-group> , <issn> , <publisher>
52.7	XML example	<pre><journal-issue xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.1"> <admin></admin> <journal-meta> <journal-id></journal-id></pre>

		<pre> <journal-title-group> <journal-title></journal-title> </journal-title-group> <issn></issn> <publisher></publisher> </journal-meta> </journal-issue> </pre>
52.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One <journal-meta> per <journal-issue>.</p> <p>Article XML: Do not preserve <journal-meta> in full-text source as a child of <front>.</p>
52.9	Format required	None
52.10	Location in source	N/A
52.11	Attributes	None
52.12	Indexing Instructions	
52.13		None
52.14	Internal Process Notes	
52.15		<journal-meta> is not preserved as a child of <front> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <journal-meta> only in the Issue XML.

<journal-title> - Journal Title

53	Element	<journal-title>
53.1	Descriptor	Journal Title
53.2	Definition	The title of the journal.
53.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
53.4	Use in	Issue XML
53.5	Contained in	<journal-title-group>
53.6	Contains	<sub> , <sup>
53.7	XML example	<pre> <journal-meta> <journal-id></journal-id> <journal-title-group> <journal-title>French Historical Studies</journal-title> </journal-title-group> <issn></issn> <publisher></publisher> </journal-meta> </pre>

53.8	Occurrence	One <journal-title> per <journal-title-group>.
53.9	Format required	None
53.10	Location in source	JSTOR will provide <journal-title> to the vendor.
53.11	Attributes	None
53.12	Indexing Instructions	
53.13		None
53.14	Internal Process Notes	
53.15		Historical note: For content processed using GIG 6.0, the journal title for update issues was not provided by JSTOR and instead vendors captured it from the source.
53.16		In full-text source, <journal-title> is not preserved in the Article XML as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <journal-meta> and its descendants only in the Issue XML.

<journal-title-group> - Journal Title Group

54	Element	<journal-title-group>
54.1	Descriptor	Journal Title Group
54.2	Definition	Container for the title of the journal.
54.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
54.4	Use in	Issue XML
54.5	Contained in	<journal-meta>
54.6	Contains	<journal-title>
54.7	XML example	<pre><journal-meta> <journal-id></journal-id> <journal-title-group> <journal-title></journal-title> </journal-title-group> <issn></issn> <publisher></publisher> </journal-meta></pre>
54.8	Occurrence	One <journal-title-group> per <journal-meta>.
54.9	Format required	None
54.10	Location in source	N/A

54.11	Attributes	None
54.12	Indexing Instructions	
54.13		For Full-Text source, discard any journal title elements and data already present and index the <journal-title> provided by JSTOR within <journal-title-group>.
54.14	Internal Process Notes	
54.15		In full-text source, <journal-title-group> is not preserved in the Article XML as a child of <journal-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <journal-meta> and its children only in the Issue XML.

<kwd> - Keyword

55	Element	<kwd>
55.1	Descriptor	Keyword
55.2	Definition	A keyword is a finding aid used to record one subject term, key phrase, abbreviation, indexing word, or taxonomic structure.
55.3	Use for	PDF (Journal Hosting), Full-Text (Journal Hosting and Archive Collections)
55.4	Use in	Article XML
55.5	Contained in	<kwd-group> , <nested-kwd>
55.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
55.7	XML example	<pre> <article-meta> ... <kwd-group xml:lang="spa"> <label>Palabras clave:</label> <kwd>susceptibilidad magnética</kwd> <kwd>conductividad eléctrica</kwd> <kwd>pH</kwd> <kwd>jales mineros</kwd> <kwd>índice de peligro</kwd> </kwd-group> <kwd-group xml:lang="eng"> <label>Keywords and phrases:</label> <kwd>magnetic susceptibility</kwd> <kwd>electrical conductivity</kwd> <kwd>pH</kwd> </pre>

		<pre> <kwd>mine tailings</kwd> <kwd>hazard index</kwd> </kwd-group> ... </article-meta> </pre>
55.8	Occurrence	<p>PDF: One or more <kwd> per <kwd-group>; one <kwd> per keyword or phrase. Use only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <kwd> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
55.9	Format required	<p>PDF: Index <kwd> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, italics, and punctuation. However, do not capture any punctuation used to separate keywords.</p>
55.10	Location in source	<p>PDF: Keywords are often located at the beginning of an article before the start of the article text, and are usually labeled “Keywords” or a non-English equivalent.</p>
55.11	Attributes	None
55.12	Indexing Instructions	
55.13		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions
55.14		<p>For PDF source, use <kwd> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <kwd-group> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup>
55.15	Internal Process Notes	
55.16		<p>"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.</p>

<kwd-group> - Keyword Group

56	Element	<kwd-group>
56.1	Descriptor	Keyword Group
56.2	Definition	Container for one set of keywords used to describe a document.
56.3	Use for	PDF (Journal Hosting), Full-Text (Journal Hosting and Archive Collections)
56.4	Use in	Article XML

56.5	Contained in	<app-group>, <article-meta>, <chem-struct-wrap>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <fig>, <fig-group>, <front-stub>, <graphic>, <media>, <sec-meta>, <statement>, <supplementary-material>, <table-wrap>, <table-wrap-group>
56.6	Contains	<label>, <title>, <kwd>, <compound-kwd>, <nested-kwd>, <x>, <unstructured-kwd-group>
56.7	XML example	<pre> <article-meta> ... <kwd-group xml:lang="spa"> <label>Palabras clave:</label> <kwd>susceptibilidad magnética</kwd> <kwd>conductividad eléctrica</kwd> <kwd>pH</kwd> <kwd>jales mineros</kwd> <kwd>índice de peligro</kwd> </kwd-group> <kwd-group xml:lang="eng"> <label>Keywords and phrases:</label> <kwd>magnetic susceptibility</kwd> <kwd>electrical conductivity</kwd> <kwd>pH</kwd> <kwd>mine tailings</kwd> <kwd>hazard index</kwd> </kwd-group> ... </article-meta> </pre>
56.8	Occurrence	<p>PDF: One or more <kwd-group> per <article-meta> when an article has keywords; one <kwd-group> per individual set of keywords. Use only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <kwd-group> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
56.9	Format required	None
56.10	Location in source	PDF: Keywords are often located at the beginning of an article before the start of the article text, and are usually labeled "Keywords" or a non-English equivalent.
56.11	Attributes	
56.12	name	xml:lang
56.13	occurrence	required
56.14	value	variable
56.15	Instruction	
56.16		The value is the language code for the language of the keyword group.
56.17		Use the three-letter MARC language code that corresponds to the language of the keyword group: http://www.loc.gov/marc/languages/
56.18		Full-Text: If @xml:lang is present but contains a non-MARC code (e.g. "en" for "English"), convert the value to the corresponding MARC code. If @xml:lang is not already present, assess the language of the keyword group and add the attribute.

56.19	Indexing Instructions	
56.20		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions: General
56.21		<p>For PDF source, use <kwd-group> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <label>, <kwd>
56.22		<p>If an article has more than one set of keywords in different languages, capture each set in a separate <kwd-group> element.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><kwd-group xml:lang="eng"> <label>Keywords:</label> <kwd>Clausewitz</kwd> <kwd><i>On War</i></kwd> <kwd>Prussian history</kwd> <kwd>Napoleonic wars</kwd> </kwd-group> <kwd-group xml:lang="pol"> <label>Słowa kluczowe:</label> <kwd>Clausewitz</kwd> <kwd><i>O wojnie</i></kwd> <kwd>historia Prus</kwd> <kwd>wojny napoleońskie</kwd> </kwd-group></pre>
56.23		<p>Capture a set of alphanumeric codes used to classify articles within particular subject disciplines in <kwd-group>. These codes can be identified because they are labeled (e.g. "JEL Classification", "2000 Mathematics Subject Classification", etc.) and typically appear with an abstract or keywords.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><kwd-group xml:lang="eng"> <label>JEL Classification:</label> <kwd>F3</kwd> <kwd>F34</kwd> <kwd>H63</kwd> </kwd-group> <kwd-group xml:lang="eng"> <label>Keywords:</label> <kwd>Sovereign debt</kwd> <kwd>Sovereign defaults</kwd> <kwd>Costs of sovereign debt</kwd> </kwd-group></pre>
56.24		See <label> for instructions on capturing the label associated with a keyword group.

56.25		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions: Formatting
56.26		See <italic> for instructions on marking up italicized keywords.
56.27		Use <sup> or <sub> to index superscript or subscript characters which cannot be expressed with Unicode and are not part of a formula or mathematical expression which requires MathML encoding. Use MathML encoding for a formula or mathematical expression that cannot be expressed entirely with Unicode or <sup> and <sub>.
56.28	Internal Process Notes	
56.29		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<label> - Label

57	Element	<label>
57.1	Descriptor	Label
57.2	Definition	A word, phrase, number, symbol, etc. used to describe or identify an abstract, figure, citation, etc.
57.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
57.4	Use in	Article XML
57.5	Contained in	<abstract>, <ack>, <address>, <aff>, <app>, <app-group>, <array>, <author-notes>, <back>, <bio>, <boxed-text>, <chem-struct>, <chem-struct-wrap>, <corresp>, <def-item>, <def-list>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <disp-quote>, <element-citation>, <fig>, <fig-group>, <fn>, <fn-group>, <glossary>, <graphic>, <kwd-group>, <list>, <list-item>, <media>, <mixed-citation>, <note>, <notes>, <product>, <ref>, <ref-list>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <sec>, <statement>, <supplementary-material>, <table-wrap>, <table-wrap-foot>, <table-wrap-group>, <textual-form>, <trans-abstract>, <verse-group>
57.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
57.7	XML example	Example 1: <pre><abstract xml:lang="eng"> <sec> <label>Purpose</label> <p>To reveal the shared risk factors...during lung carcinogenesis.</p> </sec></pre>

```

<sec>...</sec>
<sec>...</sec>
<sec>
  <label>Conclusion</label>
  <p>Our study mapped a shared spectrum...prevention of both diseases.</p>
</sec>
</abstract>

```

Example 2:

```

<fig>
  <label>Figure 1.</label>
  <caption>
    <p>Ratio of general hospital beds to skilled nursing home beds, by urban-rural
character of county, 1953-54.</p>
  </caption>
</fig>

```

Example 3: Journal Hosting product line

```

<kwd-group xml:lang="eng">
  <label>Keywords and phrases:</label>
  <kwd>metric space</kwd>
  <kwd>reciprocal continuity</kwd>
</kwd-group>

```

Example 4:

```

<ref id="r1">
  <label>1</label>
  <mixed-citation>Bach, Jonathan. Above the Clouds: a Reunion of Father and Son.
New York: W. Morrow, 1993.</mixed-citation>
</ref>

```

Example 5:

```

<supplementary-material xlink:href="suppl/buildland.23.2.0006.supplementfile01.jpg"
xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink">
<label>buildland.23.2.0006.supplementfile01.jpg</label>
</supplementary-material>

```

57.8 Occurrence

Depends on context and source material:

Abstracts (Page Scan, PDF): One <label> per <sec> when an abstract consists of labeled sections.

Illustrations (Page Scan, PDF): One <label> per <fig> when an illustration has a label/ identifier. One <label> per <fig-group> when a group of illustrations has a shared caption with an illustration identifier.

Keywords (PDF): One <label> per <kwd-group> when a keyword group has a label. Use only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.

References (Page Scan, PDF): One <label> per <ref> or <fn> when a reference has a label.

Supplementary material (Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text): One <label> per <article-meta/> <supplementary-material>.

		Additionally, for Full-Text source, preserve <label> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
57.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: In the context of abstract sections, illustrations, keywords, and references, capture <label> as it appears in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.
57.10	Location in source	<p>Page Scan, PDF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abstracts: When sections of an abstract are labeled, the labels may be set off from the abstract text by formatting (e.g., bold or italics), punctuation, and/or a line break. • Illustrations: An illustration identifier is most often located just under, above, or beside an illustration, but may also appear on a different page than the illustration. It often precedes caption text. • Keywords: When a group of keywords is labeled, the label is usually set off from the keyword list by formatting (e.g., bold or italics), punctuation, and/or a line break. • References: Reference labels most often consist of sequential numbers in a numbered list of references. • Supplementary material: N/A.
57.11	Attributes	None
57.12	Indexing Instructions	
57.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
57.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, <label> is captured for labeled abstract sections, illustrations, references, and supplementary material. Therefore, use <label> with only the parents and children specified below for each context:</p> <p>ABSTRACT SECTIONS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parent: <sec> • Children: <sub>, <sup> <p>ILLUSTRATIONS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parents: <fig>, <fig-group> • Children: <sub>, <sup> <p>REFERENCES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parents: <fn>, <ref> • Children: <sub>, <sup> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parent: <supplementary-material> • Children: <sub>, <sup> <p>In addition to the contexts listed above, for PDF source journals in the Journal Hosting product line, <label> is also captured for labeled keywords.</p> <p>KEYWORDS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parents: <kwd-group> • Children: <sub>, <sup>
57.15		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Abstract Section Labels

57.16		<p>If an abstract consists of labeled sections, capture the label of each section in <label>. See <abstract> for further instructions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not confuse the label of a whole abstract with the label of an abstract section. The label of a whole abstract ("Abstract", "Summary", "Résumé, etc.) should not be captured. 						
57.17		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Illustration Labels						
57.18		<p>Capture illustration identifiers such as "Figure ix" or "Tafel 3" in <label>, not as part of <caption>. Additional descriptive information about the illustration is captured in <caption>.</p>						
57.19		<p>See <fig-group> and <caption> for exceptions and special instructions on capturing <label> for illustrations.</p>						
57.20		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Reference Labels						
57.21		<p>In a list of numbered references, capture each number in a separate <label>:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Appears in source:</th> <th>Index <label> as:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>¹ Garrod, S. & Pickering, M.J. (1999).</td> <td><label>¹</label></td> </tr> <tr> <td>² Garrod, S. & Pickering, M.J. (2005).</td> <td><label>²</label></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Appears in source:	Index <label> as:	¹ Garrod, S. & Pickering, M.J. (1999).	<label> ¹ </label>	² Garrod, S. & Pickering, M.J. (2005).	<label> ² </label>
Appears in source:	Index <label> as:							
¹ Garrod, S. & Pickering, M.J. (1999).	<label> ¹ </label>							
² Garrod, S. & Pickering, M.J. (2005).	<label> ² </label>							
57.22		<p>Reference labels most often consist of numbers. However, reference labels may also consist of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One or more letters or a combination of letters and numbers, such as an author's initials (e.g., "[JS] Smith, John. ...") or initials followed by a number (e.g., "[JS84] Smith, John ... (1984)") Symbols such as *, †, or ‡ <p>Visual cues such as bold type or superscript may be helpful for distinguishing a label from the rest of the reference text.</p>						
57.23		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Supplementary Material						
57.24		<p>Capture the filename of the supplemental file (without the relative path) in <label>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><supplementary-material xlink:href="suppl/mathteacher.110.7.0514.SupplementalFile1.docx" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"> <label>mathteacher.110.7.0514.SupplementalFile1.docx</label> </supplementary-material></pre> <p>Example:</p> <pre><supplementary-material xlink:href="suppl/newphytologist.200.4.1009-sup-0002-FigS2.tif" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"> <label>newphytologist.200.4.1009-sup-0002-FigS2.tif</label> </supplementary-material></pre>						

		<p>Example:</p> <pre><supplementary-material xlink:href="suppl/TPC2016-00751-LSBR1_Supplemental_Data_Set_10.xlsx" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"> <label>TPC2016-00751-LSBR1_Supplemental_Data_Set_10.xlsx</label> </supplementary-material></pre>
		<p>Example:</p> <pre><supplementary-material xlink:href="suppl/m568p249_supp.pdf" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"> <label>m568p249_supp.pdf</label> </supplementary-material></pre>
57.25		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions: Keyword Group Labels
57.26		Capture the label for a set of keywords in <label> inside <kwd-group>. Also capture <label> for classification schemes captured as keywords, such as “JEL Classification”.
57.27		Full-Text Source Instructions: Supplementary Material
57.28		If <label> in <article-meta>/<supplementary-material> is already present, preserve as is. If <label> is absent, add it according to the instructions above for Page Scan and PDF source.
57.29	Internal Process Notes	
57.30		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<license> - License Information

58	Element	<license>
58.1	Descriptor	License Information
58.2	Definition	Set of conditions under which the content may be used, accessed, and distributed.
58.3	Use for	PDF, Full-Text
58.4	Use in	Article XML
58.5	Contained in	<permissions>
58.6	Contains	<ali:license_ref>, <license-p>
58.7	XML example	None

58.8 Occurrence	One or more <license> per <permissions> for issues in the Journal Hosting product line, only when instructed by JSTOR. Additionally, for Full-Text source, preserve <license> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
58.9 Format required	None
58.10 Location in source	N/A
58.11 Attributes	None
58.12 Indexing Instructions	
58.13	None

<license-p> - License Paragraph

59 Element	<license-p>
59.1 Descriptor	License Paragraph
59.2 Definition	Paragraph of text within the description of a <license>.
59.3 Use for	PDF, Full-Text
59.4 Use in	Article XML
59.5 Contained in	<license>
59.6 Contains	<abbrev>, <ack>, <address>, <alternatives>, <array>, <award-id>, <bold>, <boxed-text>, <chem-struct>, <chem-struct-wrap>, <citation-alternatives>, <code>, <def-list>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <disp-quote>, <element-citation>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fig>, <fig-group>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <funding-source>, <graphic>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <list>, <media>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mixed-citation>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <nlm-citation>, <open-access>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <preformat>, <price>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <speech>, <statement>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <supplementary-material>, <table-wrap>, <table-wrap-group>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <verse-group>, <x>, <xref>
59.7 XML example	None
59.8 Occurrence	One or more <license-p> per <license> for issues in the Journal Hosting product line, only when instructed by JSTOR. Additionally, for Full-Text source, preserve <license-p> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
59.9 Format required	None

59.10	Location in source	N/A
59.11	Attributes	None
59.12	Indexing Instructions	
59.13		None

<lpage> - Last Page of Article

60	Element	<lpage>
60.1	Descriptor	Last Page of Article
60.2	Definition	The last page number of an article. Used in two contexts: 1) as a part of the metadata concerning the article itself, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
60.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
60.4	Use in	Article XML
60.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <element-citation>, <front-stub>, <mixed-citation> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
60.6	Contains	None
60.7	XML example	<pre><article-meta> ... <fpage>585</fpage> <lpage>588</lpage> ... </article-meta></pre>
60.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <lpage> per <article-meta>, except for 1) an article consisting entirely of nil pages, and 2) the articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter".</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <lpage> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
60.9	Format required	None
60.10	Location in source	N/A
60.11	Attributes	None
60.12	Indexing Instructions	
60.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
60.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <lpage> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta>

60.15	Enter in <lpage> the last page in the article which has a printed or implied page number. Truly unnumbered pages ("nil") are not represented in <lpage>.
60.16	For page scan source, if the last page of the article is unnumbered and has been assigned a bracketed page number in <page/@label>, enter the number in <lpage> without the square brackets.
60.17	If the entire article is on a single page, index the same page number in <fpage> and <lpage>.
60.18	If <fpage> and <lpage> are insufficient to capture the complete page information for an article, also index <page-range>.
60.19	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Pages Indexed in a Different Order than in the Print Issue
60.20	<p>If pages are indexed in a different order than they originally appeared in the print issue, <fpage> and <lpage> must reflect the indexed order of pages.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If an illustration on p. 4 is placed at the end of its corresponding article on pp. 25-26, pages would be indexed in the following order: 25, 26, 4. Index <lpage>4</lpage>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If an article begins on p. 68 and continues on p. 42, index <lpage>42</lpage>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If the reading order of an article causes the article page numbers to run from higher numbers to lower numbers so that an article begins on p. 60 and ends on p. 30, index <lpage>30</lpage>.</p>
60.21	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Articles That Do Not Use <fpage> and <lpage>
60.22	Do not index <fpage> or <lpage> for an article consisting entirely of unnumbered pages that are not in a pagination sequence.
60.23	Do not index <fpage> or <lpage> for the artificially created articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter".
60.24	PDF Source Instructions: General Pagination Information
60.25	Capture page numbers exactly as they appear in the source with the following exceptions: omit a space or hyphen between parts of a page number, and convert a "spelled out" number to a numeral. Use the numeral system present in the source, including Arabic script numerals and Hebrew numerals.
60.26	If two consecutive numbers of a pagination sequence are printed on a single page, capture both numbers with a forward slash between them.

		<p>Example:</p> <p>Text is presented in two columns on each page of an article. The columns, rather than the pages, are sequentially numbered. The first page of the article lacks printed page numbers. Numbers "33" and "34" are printed on the second page of the article, "35" and "36" are printed on the last page. Index "35/36" in <lpage>.</p> <p>If more than two consecutive numbers of a pagination sequence are printed on a single page, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.</p>
60.27		<p>An issue or article may contain two pagination schemes (i.e., two different page numbers are printed on each page). Dual pagination schemes may indicate different page sequences or they may represent different numeral systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If one pagination scheme indicates the sequence of pages within the article and the other indicates the sequence of pages within the issue, capture the page numbers that indicate the sequence of pages within the issue. • For any other dual pagination situation, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions on which page numbers to capture.
60.28		PDF Source Instructions: Unnumbered Pages
60.29		If the last page of an article is unnumbered and the preceding or following page is numbered, consider the unnumbered page to carry implied page numbering in sequence and capture that implied number in <lpage>.
60.30		If an article PDF lacks printed page numbers, and page numbers cannot be inferred from surrounding articles, check the issue TOC. If a start page number is listed, use that information to extrapolate <fpage> and <lpage> values for the article. If page numbers cannot be inferred for the article, do not index <fpage> or <lpage>
60.31		PDF Source Instructions: Misprinted Page Numbers
60.32		If the page number on the last page of an article is printed incorrectly, and the page numbers of consecutive pages before and after that page are printed correctly so that the correct page number can be inferred, capture the implied correct page number.
60.33		For all other cases of misprinted page numbers that affect <fpage> or <lpage>, including cases where two or more consecutive pages have misprinted page numbers, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
60.34	Internal Process Notes	
60.35		Historical note: JSTOR occasionally provided explanatory insert pages in articles. These inserts were presented as a method of alerting end users to oddities in the source. Depending on the situation, the insert could be placed at the beginning, within, or at the end of the affected article. The practice of including explanatory inserts has been discontinued. In the rare case that an insert is used, note that it is an unnumbered (nil) page and therefore not reflected in <fpage> or <lpage>.

<meta-name> - Custom Metadata Name: Back Reference Needed for Correction Article

61	Element	<meta-name>
61.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata Name: Back Reference Needed for Correction Article
61.2	Definition	Contains the name of a metadata field that is not defined in the JATS tag set; this <meta-name> indicates that a back reference to a corrected article will need to be added at a later date.
61.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
61.4	Use in	Article XML
61.5	Contained in	<custom-meta>
61.6	Contains	None
61.7	XML example	<pre> <article-meta> ... <custom-meta-group> <custom-meta> <meta-name>back_reference_needed</meta-name> <meta-value>yes</meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group> </article-meta> </pre>
61.8	Occurrence	One <meta-name> per <custom-meta>, when applicable.
61.9	Format required	Always use: <meta-name>back_reference_needed</meta-name>
61.10	Location in source	N/A
61.11	Attributes	None
61.12	Indexing Instructions	
61.13		If a correction/addition/retraction article points to an issue that the vendor does not have in hand because the issue is missing from JSTOR's initial shipment of the back run, index this <meta-name> and <meta-value> pair.
61.14		See "Custom Metadata Value: Back Reference Needed for Correction Article" for further instructions.

<meta-value> - Custom Metadata Value: Back Reference Needed for Correction Article

62	Element	<meta-value>
-----------	----------------	--------------

62.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata Value: Back Reference Needed for Correction Article
62.2	Definition	Contains the value(s) of a custom metadata field that is named in the associated <meta-name>; this <meta-value> indicates that a back reference to a corrected article will need to be added at a later date.
62.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
62.4	Use in	Article XML
62.5	Contained in	<custom-meta>
62.6	Contains	None
62.7	XML example	<pre> <article-meta> ... <custom-meta-group> <custom-meta> <meta-name>back_reference_needed</meta-name> <meta-value>yes</meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group> </article-meta> </pre>
62.8	Occurrence	One <meta-value> per <custom-meta>, when applicable.
62.9	Format required	Always use: <meta-value>yes</meta-value>.
62.10	Location in source	N/A
62.11	Attributes	None
62.12	Indexing Instructions	
62.13		If a correction/addition/retraction article points to an issue that the vendor does not have in hand because the issue is missing from JSTOR's initial shipment of the back run, index this <meta-name> and <meta-value> pair.

<meta-name> - Custom Metadata Name: Language(s) of Article

63	Element	<meta-name>
63.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata Name: Language(s) of Article
63.2	Definition	Contains the name of a metadata field that is not defined in the JATS tag set; this <meta-name> indicates that the associated <meta-value> holds the article language code(s).
63.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
63.4	Use in	Article XML
63.5	Contained in	<custom-meta>

63.6	Contains	None
63.7	XML example	<pre><article-meta> ... <custom-meta-group> <custom-meta> <meta-name>lang</meta-name> <meta-value>eng</meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group> </article-meta></pre>
63.8	Occurrence	One <meta-name> per <custom-meta>.
63.9	Format required	Always use: <meta-name>lang</meta-name>
63.10	Location in source	N/A
63.11	Attributes	None
63.12	Indexing Instructions	
63.13		See "Custom Metadata Value: Language(s) of Article" for further instructions.

<meta-value> - Custom Metadata Value: Language(s) of Article

64	Element	<meta-value>
64.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata Value: Language(s) of Article
64.2	Definition	Contains the value(s) of a custom metadata field that is named in the associated <meta-name>; this <meta-value> holds the article language code(s).
64.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
64.4	Use in	Article XML
64.5	Contained in	<custom-meta>
64.6	Contains	None
64.7	XML example	<pre><article-meta> ... <custom-meta-group> <custom-meta> <meta-name>lang</meta-name> <meta-value>eng</meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group> </article-meta></pre>
64.8	Occurrence	One <meta-value> per <custom-meta>.

64.9	Format required	Use only the three-letter codes contained in the USMARC Language Code List . If you have questions about this list, contact the JSTOR Metadata Librarians. Enter all applicable language codes in a single <meta-value> element. List language codes in any order, separating each one with a space.
64.10	Location in source	N/A
64.11	Attributes	None
64.12	Indexing Instructions	
64.13		<p>Capture the language code for each language that makes up a large percentage of the article text.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If the article text is in English, French, and Spanish, index <meta-value>eng fre spa</meta-value>.</p>
64.14		<p>Examine only the article text to determine which language code(s) to capture for the article. Ignore the language of article-related metadata, such as abstracts, article title, citation for a reviewed work, references, etc.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If the article text is in English and the article abstract is in English, French, and German, index only <meta-value>eng</meta-value>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If the text of a book review article is in German and the bibliographic citation for the reviewed work is in French, index only <meta-value>ger</meta-value>.</p>
64.15	Internal Process Notes	
64.16		In full-text source, <article/@xml:lang> is not preserved as allowed by JATS because JSTOR indexes the language(s) of the article only inside a <custom-meta> pair in the Article XML.

<meta-name> - Custom Metadata Name: Publisher Article-Type

65	Element	<meta-name>
65.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata Name: Publisher Article-Type
65.2	Definition	Contains the name of a metadata field that is not defined in the JATS tag set; this <meta-name> indicates that the associated <meta-value> holds the original article-type code present in the full-text source that did not match JSTOR article-type codes.

65.3	Use for	Full-Text
65.4	Use in	Article XML
65.5	Contained in	<custom-meta>
65.6	Contains	None
65.7	XML example	<pre><article-meta> ... <custom-meta-group> <custom-meta> <meta-name>publisher_article_type</meta-name> <meta-value>case-report</meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group> </article-meta></pre>
65.8	Occurrence	One <meta-name> per <custom-meta>, when applicable.
65.9	Format required	Always use: <meta-name>publisher_article_type</meta-name>
65.10	Location in source	N/A
65.11	Attributes	None
65.12	Indexing Instructions	
65.13		If an article in full-text source has an article-type code that does not match JSTOR's article-type codes (see <article>), index this <meta-name> and <meta-value> pair.
65.14		See "Custom Metadata Value: Publisher Article-Type" for further instructions.

<meta-value> - Custom Metadata Value: Publisher Article-Type

66	Element	<meta-value>
66.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata Value: Publisher Article-Type
66.2	Definition	Contains the value(s) of a custom metadata field that is named in <meta-name>; this <meta-value> holds an article-type code from full-text source that does not match JSTOR article-type codes.
66.3	Use for	Full-Text
66.4	Use in	Article XML
66.5	Contained in	<custom-meta>
66.6	Contains	None
66.7	XML example	<pre><article-meta> ... <custom-meta-group> <custom-meta></pre>

		<pre><meta-name>publisher_article_type</meta-name> <meta-value>case-report</meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group> </article-meta></pre>
66.8	Occurrence	One <meta-value> per <custom-meta>.
66.9	Format required	None
66.10	Location in source	N/A
66.11	Attributes	None
66.12	Indexing Instructions	
66.13		If an article-type code in full-text source does not match one of JSTOR's article-type codes (see <article>), remove it from <article/@article-type> and transfer it to this <meta-value>.

<meta-name> - Custom Metadata Name: Strong-Unique Identifier (SUID)

67	Element	<meta-name>
67.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata Name: Strong-Unique Identifier (SUID)
67.2	Definition	Contains the name of a metadata field that is not defined in the JATS tag set; this <meta-name> indicates that the associated <meta-value> holds a JSTOR system-generated unique identifier assigned to a PDF or Full-Text source issue zip file.
67.3	Use for	PDF, Full-Text
67.4	Use in	Issue XML
67.5	Contained in	<custom-meta>
67.6	Contains	None
67.7	XML example	<pre><issue-meta> ... <custom-meta-group> <custom-meta> <meta-name>SUID</meta-name> <meta-value>suid-76d876e0-33df-4e94-a5b1-ae8c3c03b1d4</meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group> </issue-meta></pre>
67.8	Occurrence	One <meta-name> per <custom-meta>.
67.9	Format required	Always use: <meta-name>SUID</meta-name>
67.10	Location in source	N/A

67.11	Attributes	None
67.12	Indexing Instructions	
67.13		See "Custom Metadata Value: Strong-Unique Identifier (SUID)" for further instructions.

<meta-value> - Custom Metadata Value: Strong-Unique Identifier (SUID)

68	Element	<meta-value>
68.1	Descriptor	Custom Metadata Value: Strong-Unique Identifier (SUID)
68.2	Definition	Contains the value(s) of a custom metadata field that is named in the associated <meta-name>; this <meta-value> holds a JSTOR system-generated unique identifier assigned to a PDF or Full-Text source issue zip file.
68.3	Use for	PDF, Full-Text
68.4	Use in	Issue XML
68.5	Contained in	<custom-meta>
68.6	Contains	None
68.7	XML example	<pre><issue-meta> ... <custom-meta-group> <custom-meta> <meta-name>SUID</meta-name> <meta-value>suid-76d876e0-33df-4e94-a5b1-ae8c3c03b1d4</meta-value> </custom-meta> </custom-meta-group> </issue-meta></pre>
68.8	Occurrence	One <meta-value> per <custom-meta>.
68.9	Format required	None
68.10	Location in source	JSTOR will provide the SUID value to the vendor in a file called "suid.txt".
68.11	Attributes	None
68.12	Indexing Instructions	
68.13		In some situations (such as "Ahead of Print" articles), more than one <custom-meta> pair for SUID can be indexed in the Issue XML.

<mixed-citation> - Mixed Citation

69	Element	<mixed-citation>
69.1	Descriptor	Mixed Citation
69.2	Definition	Contains a bibliographic description of a work.
69.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
69.4	Use in	Article XML
69.5	Contained in	<citation-alternatives>, <license-p>, <p>, <ref>, <td>, <th>, <title>
69.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <annotation>, <article-title>, <bold>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <collab>, <collab-alternatives>, <comment>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-date>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-sponsor>, <data-title>, <date>, <date-in-citation>, <day>, <edition>, <elocation-id>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <fpage>, <gov>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <institution-wrap>, <isbn>, <issn>, <issn-l>, <issue>, <issue-id>, <issue-part>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <label>, <lpage>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <month>, <name>, <name-alternatives>, <named-content>, <object-id>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <page-range>, <part-title>, <patent>, <person-group>, <private-char>, <pub-id>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <season>, <series>, <size>, <source>, <std>, <strike>, <string-date>, <string-name>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <supplement>, <target>, <tex-math>, <trans-source>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <version>, <volume>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <x>, <xref>, <year>
69.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><ref id="r1"> <label>1.</label> <mixed-citation id="c1">Bach, Jonathan. Above the Clouds: a Reunion of Father and Son. New York: W. Morrow, 1993.</mixed-citation> </ref></pre> <p>Example 2:</p> <pre><fn id="fn1"> <label>'</label> <p> <mixed-citation id="c1">Michel Loeb, Noise and Human Efficiency (Chichester and Toronto, 1986), 7.</mixed-citation> </p> </fn></pre>
69.8	Occurrence	Page Scan, PDF: One <mixed-citation> for every citation captured for an article. Within <ref-list>, one or more <mixed-citation> per <ref>. Within <fn-group>, one <mixed-citation> per <fn>/<p>.

		Full-Text: Preserve <mixed-citation> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
69.9	Format required	Archive Collections product line (Page Scan, PDF): Capture citation text as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation. Journal Hosting product line (PDF): Capture citation text as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, italics, and punctuation.
69.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: Present within references (i.e., footnotes, endnotes, bibliographic or formatted reference lists at end of article, etc.). Note the difference between a "reference" and a "citation". A "reference" contains at least one citation but may contain multiple citations and/or additional non-citation text. A "citation" is present within a reference and refers to one individual work (journal article, book, etc.) that is being cited in the reference. To determine whether a reference contains any citations, use the formatting of the text (e.g., punctuation, emphasis, etc.) and the presence or absence of terms commonly found in citations.
69.11	Attributes	
69.12	name	id
69.13	occurrence	required
69.14	value	variable
69.15	Instruction	
69.16		Index a citation identifier that is unique within the Article XML.
69.17		Page Scan, PDF: Consists of a lowercase letter "c" followed by a numeric value starting with "1" and numbered sequentially with every additional citation captured for the article (e.g., c1, c2, c3, ... c99, etc.). Full-Text: If @id is already present in the source, retain the value as is. If @id is not present, create a value according to the Page Scan and PDF instruction above.
69.18	Indexing Instructions	
69.19		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
69.20		For Page Scan and PDF source in both product lines, use <mixed-citation> with only these parents: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <fn>/<p>, <ref> For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <mixed-citation> with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup> For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <mixed-citation> with only these children:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><italic></code>, <code><mml:math></code>, <code><strike></code>, <code><sub></code>, <code><sup></code>
69.21	<p>Capture the text of each individual citation in one <code><mixed-citation></code> element. For exceptions, see instructions regarding partially and completely interwoven citations in the sections below.</p>
69.22	<p>When indexing <code><fn-group></code>, capture each <code><mixed-citation></code> in a given footnote/endnote inside a separate <code><p></code> within <code><fn></code>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For this endnote containing two citations:</p> <p>² Roslyn L. Knutson, <i>The Repertory of Shakespeare's Company 1594-1613</i> (Fayetteville, AR, 1991), 40-55. This intense commercial competition was not incompatible with warm personal relations between the personnel of rival companies or cooperation between them for their mutual benefit, as Knutson has more recently emphasized in <i>Playing Companies and Commerce in Shakespeare's Time</i> (Cambridge, 2001), 21-47.</p> <p>Capture:</p> <pre><fn id="fn2"> <label>²</label> <p> <mixed-citation id="c2">Roslyn L. Knutson, <i>The Repertory of Shakespeare's Company 1594-1613</i> (Fayetteville, AR, 1991), 40-55.</mixed-citation> </p> <p> <mixed-citation id="c3"><i>Playing Companies and Commerce in Shakespeare's Time</i> (Cambridge, 2001), 21-47.</mixed-citation> </p> </fn></pre>
69.23	<p>Capture the label of a reference in <code><label></code>, not <code><mixed-citation></code>. See <code><label></code> for more information.</p>
69.24	<p>Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Multiple References for a Single Author</p>
69.25	<p>For successive reference list entries by the same author, editor, translator, or compiler, a 3-em dash may replace the name after the first appearance. (Note that a 3-em dash can appear as a long dash or horizontal line.) When capturing the successive references in <code><mixed-citation></code>, replace the horizontal line with the implied author name which is present in the first entry.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><small>Chicago Press, 1967.</small></p> <p>Bowersock, G. W. <i>Fiction as History: Nero to Julian</i>. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1994.</p> <p>Boyarin, Daniel. <i>Carnal Israel: Reading Sex in Talmudic Culture</i>. New Historicism 25. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1993.</p> <p>———. "The Eye in the Torah": Ocular Desire in Midrashic Hermeneutic." <i>Critical Inquiry</i> 16 (Spring 1990): 532–50.</p> <p>———. <i>Intertextuality and the Reading of Midrash</i>. Indiana Studies in Biblical Literature. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1990.</p> <p>———. <i>A Radical Jew: Paul and the Politics of Identity</i>. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1994.</p> <p>Brown, Peter. <i>The Body and Society: Men, Women and Sexual Renunciation in Early Christianity</i>. Lectures on the History of Religions 13. New York: Columbia University Press, 1988.</p> <p>Bynum, Caroline Walker. <i>The Resurrection of the Body in Western Christian-</i></p> </div>

	<p>In another presentation, an author's name may be listed on the first line, and multiple works are indented separately below. Again, capture the author's name with each <mixed-citation>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Foster, John Burt. 1995. "Cultural Multiplicity in Two Modern Autobiographies: Friedlander's <i>When Memory Comes</i> and Dinesen's <i>Out of Africa</i>." <i>Southern Humanities Review</i> 29, no. 3:205-18.</p> <p>Friedlander, Saul. 1975. <i>When Memory Comes</i>. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux. 1992. Introduction to <i>Probing the Limits of Representation: Nazism and the "Final Solution"</i>, edited by Saul Friedlander. Cambridge: Harvard University Press. 1993. <i>Memory, History, and the Extermination of the Jews of Europe</i>. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.</p> <p>Furst, Disider, and Lilian R. Furst. 1994. <i>Home is Somewhere Else: Autobiography in Two Voices</i>. Albany: SUNY Press.</p> </div>
69.26	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Interwoven Citations
69.27	Interwoven citations occur when information that appears in the first citation is necessary to locate the second citation, and information that appears in the second citation is necessary to locate the first citation.
69.28	When two (or more) citations are interwoven, and not simply adjacent to each other, two indexing options are available, depending on whether the citations are completely or partially interwoven as described below.
69.29	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Completely Interwoven Citations
69.30	<p>Citations are completely interwoven when none of the works cited can be located without information contained in the other citations. In that case, capture all of the interwoven citations in one <mixed-citation> element.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Index the citations below as a single <mixed-citation>:</p> <p>William Vickery, "Congestion Charges and Welfare", and C. Sharp "Congestion and Welfare Reconsidered," <i>Journal of Transport Economics and Policy</i>, Jan. 1968, pp. 107-18 and Mar. 1968, 229-45 respectively.</p>
69.31	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Partially Interwoven Citations
69.32	<p>Citations are partially interwoven when information from the first citation is necessary to locate the work cited in the second citation, but the opposite is not true – no information from the second citation is necessary to locate the work cited in the first citation. In that case, the block of text may be captured as either a single citation or as two or more separate citations. Either treatment is acceptable.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Index the citations below either as a single citation in one <mixed-citation> or as two separate citations in two <mixed-citation>s:</p> <p>Smith, Donald. 1989. "User Centered Design, Part I." <i>Journal of Interface Design</i> 7(2):72-8; "User Centered Design, Part II", 95-105.</p> <p>Option 1 (single citation): <ref id="r1"></p>

	<pre><mixed-citation id="c1">Smith, Donald. 1989. User Centered Design, Part I. Journal of Interface Design 7(2):72-8; User Centered Design, Part II, 95-105.</mixed-citation> </ref> Option 2 (two citations): <ref id="r1"> <mixed-citation id="c1">Smith, Donald. 1989. User Centered Design, Part I. Journal of Interface Design 7(2):72-8;</mixed-citation> <mixed-citation id="c2">User Centered Design, Part II, 95-105.</mixed-citation> </ref></pre>
69.33	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: How to Treat References Based on Language/Character Set
69.34	<p>Definitions of Terms Used in This Section:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structured/Unstructured Citation: A structured citation is either a well-formatted citation according to a style manual (Chicago Manual of Style, MLA, APA, etc.) or is formatted in a consistent manner that uses obvious visual formatting to distinguish elements (e.g., italics for journal/book title, quotation marks around section/article title, etc.). An unstructured citation is neither formatted according to a style manual nor formatted in a consistent and visually obvious manner. • Citation Embedded in Prose: A citation is considered to be embedded in prose when it occurs within the text of a reference that also contains analytical or explanatory prose and is none of the following: 1) Clearly set-off from the prose by its position in the reference (the beginning or end), 2) Clearly set-off from the prose by obvious punctuation (e.g., brackets, parentheses, dashes), 3) Structured. This category does not include a reference that contains more than one citation but lacks additional analytical or explanatory prose.
69.35	<p>Determine the treatment of a reference on a reference-by-reference basis, depending on the language(s) and character set(s) in which the reference is written.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For the cases described below where a non-English reference is captured as a single citation, JSTOR accepts that some references will be captured that do not contain any citations.
69.36	If a reference is entirely in English, index each individual citation within the reference in a separate <code><mixed-citation></code> element, regardless of whether the citations are structured, unstructured, or embedded in prose.
69.37	<p>If a reference is not in English but is entirely in Latin characters or is a mixture of English and other language(s) in Latin characters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Index each individual citation within the reference in a separate <code><mixed-citation></code> element ONLY when citations can be identified because they are STRUCTURED. • Index the entire reference in a single <code><mixed-citation></code> element when citations cannot be identified because they are UNSTRUCTURED or EMBEDDED IN PROSE.

69.38		If a reference is in mixed Latin and non-Latin characters or entirely in non-Latin characters, index the entire reference as a single citation.
69.39		Full-Text Source Instructions: How to Treat References in <back>/<fn-group> Based on Language/Character Set
69.40		<p>If an article in Full-Text source with no formatted reference list contains footnotes or endnotes with NO <mixed-citation> tagging, identify citations whenever possible and add <mixed-citation> tagging as directed below. The treatment of a footnote or endnote depends on the language/character set in which the reference is written:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For a footnote/endnote entirely in English, mark up each citation in <mixed-citation>. • For a footnote/endnote that is not in English but is entirely in Latin characters, or is a mixture of English and other language(s) in Latin characters, mark up any structured citation in <mixed-citation>. • For a footnote/endnote entirely in non-English Latin characters that contains no identifiable structured citations, or for a footnote/endnote that is partially or entirely in non-Latin characters, mark up the entire reference in a single <mixed-citation>. <p>If an article in Full-Text source has a formatted reference list in addition to footnotes or endnotes, simply preserve the markup of all references. In this situation it is acceptable for <fn-group> to lack <mixed-citation> tags.</p>
69.41		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions: Formatting
69.42		See <italic> for instructions on marking up italic text in references.
69.43	Internal Process Notes	
69.44		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<mml:math> - MathML Tag Set

70	Element	<mml:math>
70.1	Descriptor	MathML Tag Set
70.2	Definition	Top-level element of the MathML Tag Set. Used in JATS to hold encoded mathematic or scientific notations expressed in MathML.
70.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
70.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML

70.5	Contained in	<abbrev>, <abstract>, <ack>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <alternatives>, <alt-title>, <anonymous>, <app>, <app-group>, <article-title>, <attrib>, <award-id>, <bio>, <body>, <bold>, <boxed-text>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <collab>, <comment>, <compound-kwd-part>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-num>, <conf-sponsor>, <conf-theme>, <copyright-statement>, <corresp>, <def-head>, <degrees>, <disp-formula>, <disp-quote>, <edition>, <element-citation>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <funding-source>, <funding-statement>, <given-names>, <glossary>, <gov>, <history>, <inline-formula>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <issue>, <issue-part>, <issue-sponsor>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <kwd>, <label>, <license-p>, <meta-name>, <meta-value>, <mixed-citation>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <notes>, <on-behalf-of>, <overline>, <op>, <part-title>, <patent>, <phone>, <prefix>, <preformat>, <product>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <rb>, <ref-list>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <sec>, <self-uri>, <series>, <series-text>, <series-title>, <sig>, <sig-block>, <source>, <speaker>, <std-organization>, <strike>, <string-conf>, <string-date>, <string-name>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <subject>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <sup>, <supplement>, <surname>, <target>, <td>, <term>, <term-head>, <textual-form>, <th>, <title>, <trans-abstract>, <trans-source>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <unstructured-kwd-group>, <uri>, <verse-line>, <version>, <volume>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <xref>
70.6	Contains	None
70.7	XML example	No example provided.
70.8	Occurrence	Page Scan, PDF: One <mml:math> per mathematic or scientific notation that requires it to represent the spatial information contained in the expression. Full-Text: Preserve <mml:math> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
70.9	Format required	Must contain only elements used by the MathML Tag Set.
70.10	Location in source	N/A
70.11	Attributes	
70.12	name	display
70.13	occurrence	required for Page Scan and PDF source
70.14	value	"block" or "inline"
70.15	Instruction	
70.16		The attribute value specifies whether the enclosed MathML expression should be rendered as a separate vertical block or aligned with adjacent text. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "block" – Use for a mathematical expression that is set apart as a separate block. "inline" – Use for a mathematical expression that is aligned with the adjacent text.
70.17		For Full-Text source, @display is not required. If present, preserve the value as is.
70.18	name	xmlns:mml
70.19	occurrence	required
70.20	value	"http://www.w3.org/1998/Math/MathML"

70.21	Instruction	
70.22		This is a namespace declaration.
70.23		Full-Text: If @xmlns:mml is not already present on <mml:math>, add it with the value specified above.
70.24	Indexing Instructions	
70.25		MathML is used so that the spatial information contained in a mathematic or scientific expression can be captured and rendered for display. It is expected that the need for MathML encoding will be limited to specific disciplines and journals, those that commonly need to convey complex layouts (mathematics, and mathematics- and formula-heavy sciences).
70.26		<p>Unicode and MathML may both be used within the same data element (e.g., <article-title>), but note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a particular mathematical expression or formula can be expressed entirely with Unicode, such as a superscript or subscript number, then use Unicode rather than MathML. • If MathML is required for any part of a particular mathematical expression or formula, then use MathML for the entire expression or formula. <p><i>For What Functions Is $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{f(x)}$?</i></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>In this example, do not use Unicode for the superscript "-1" because the entire equation cannot be expressed with only Unicode and <sup>. Instead, use MathML for the entire equation.</p>
70.27		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <mml:math> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <article-title>, <bio>/<p>, <caption>/<p>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <mixed-citation>, <source>, <sub>, <subtitle>, <sup>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <mml:math> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <article-title>, <bio>/<p>, <caption>/<p>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <kwd>, <mixed-citation>, <source>, <sub>, <subtitle>, <sup>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>
70.28		For Full-Text source, if mathematic or scientific notation is present in a markup language other than MathML or LaTeX, convert the notation to <mml:math> markup.
70.29	Internal Process Notes	

70.30		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.
-------	--	---

<month> - Month

71	Element	<month>						
71.1	Descriptor	Month						
71.2	Definition	Name or numeric equivalent for a month of the year.						
71.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text						
71.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML						
71.5	Contained in	<conf-date>, <date>, <date-in-citation>, <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <product> , <pub-date> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <std>, <string-date>						
71.6	Contains	None						
71.7	XML example	<pre><pub-date> <day>1</day> <month>9</month> <year>1987</year> </pub-date></pre>						
71.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One <month> per <pub-date>.</p> <p>Article XML: One <month> per <pub-date>. In full-text source, preserve <month> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>						
71.9	Format required	Issue XML: Use standard Arabic numerals. Do not enter a leading zero for single-digit months.						
71.10	Location in source	N/A						
71.11	Attributes	None						
71.12	Indexing Instructions							
71.13		Publication Date for the Article or Issue Being Processed						
71.14		<p>In the context of an article or issue publication date, use <month> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <pub-date> 						
71.15		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, if a month is present in the date in the source, index the equivalent numeric value for that month shown in the following table:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>Numerical Value in <month></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>January</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>February</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Month	Numerical Value in <month>	January	1	February	2
Month	Numerical Value in <month>							
January	1							
February	2							

March	3
April	4
May	5
June	6
July	7
August	8
September	9
October	10
November	11
December	12

Example:

```
"December 1, 1990"
<pub-date>
<day>1</day>
<month>12</month>
<year>1990</year>
</pub-date>
```

71.16

For Full-Text source, when <month> for the issue being processed is present, copy it to the Issue XML inside <numerations>. In addition, preserve <month> in the Article XML.

71.17

If a season or quarter appears in the date instead of a month, index the equivalent numeric value for that season or quarter shown in the table below. Note: in Full-Text source, season or quarter information may be located in <season> or <string-date> within <article-meta> in the Article XML.

Season or Quarter	Numeric Value in <month>
Winter (beginning of year)	1
Winter (end of year)	12
Spring	4
Summer	7
Autumn or Fall	10
Early Winter	12
Late Winter	1
Early Spring	3
Late Spring	5
Early Autumn or Early Fall	9
Late Autumn or Late Fall	11
Early Summer	6
Late Summer	8
1st Quarter	3
2nd Quarter	6
3rd Quarter	9
4th Quarter	12
1st Semester	6
2nd Semester	12

Example:

“Fall 1960” on a print or PDF issue:

```
<pub-date>
<day>1</day>
<month>10</month>
<year>1960</year>
</pub-date>
```

Example:

“1st Quarter 1960” on a print or PDF issue:

```
<pub-date>
<day>1</day>
<month>3</month>
<year>1960</year>
</pub-date>
```

Example:

In Full-Text source, for date information marked up as follows:

```
<article-meta>
...
<pub-date>
<year>2014</year>
<season>Summer</season>
</pub-date>
...
</article-meta>
```

Construct the following <pub-date> in the Issue XML:

```
<numerations>
<pub-date>
<day>1</day>
<month>7</month>
<year>2014</year>
</pub-date>
...
</numerations>
```

Example:

In Full-Text source, for date information marked up as follows:

```
...
<pub-date>
<year>2014</year>
<string-date>1st Quarter 2014</string-date>
</pub-date>
...
</article-meta>
```

Construct the following <pub-date> in the Issue XML:

		<pre><numerations> <pub-date> <day>1</day> <month>3</month> <year>2014</year> </pub-date> ... </numerations></pre>
71.18		If months, seasons, or quarters are in a non-English language, use the numeric values for the English equivalents. For translations of non-English months and seasons, refer to the appropriate Language Supplement.
71.19		If the values given in this document do not apply (for example, when date information is the name of a holiday), submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
71.20		If the date in the source does not have a month, season, or quarter value, input "1" (i.e., <code><month>1</month></code>).
71.21		If there is more than one month, season, or quarter in the date, see <code><pub-date></code> for instructions.
71.22	Internal Process Notes	
71.23		For journals published in the Southern Hemisphere the seasons are the opposite from those in the Northern Hemisphere.

<name> - Personal Name

72	Element	<name>
72.1	Descriptor	Personal Name
72.2	Definition	Container for the component elements of individual contributor names.
72.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
72.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
72.5	Contained in	<contrib> , <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <name-alternatives> , <person-group> , <principal-award-recipient>, <principal-investigator>, <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
72.6	Contains	<surname> , <given-names> , <prefix> , <suffix>
72.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: Article contributor</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Wagner</surname></pre>

		<pre><given-names>John L.</given-names> <suffix>Jr.</suffix> </name> </contrib></pre> <p>Example 2: Article contributor with two versions of the person's name</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name-alternatives> <name> <surname>Ibn Alkalimat</surname> <given-names>Abd-Al Hakimu</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>McWorter</surname> <given-names>Gerald</given-names> </name> </name-alternatives> </contrib></pre> <p>Example 3: Reviewed work contributor</p> <pre><product> <source>The History of Modern France</source> <name> <surname>Hornback</surname> <given-names>Edward</given-names> </name> </product></pre>
72.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One <name> per <contrib> for a contributor name in Latin, Hebrew, or Cyrillic characters with a discernible surname. • One or more <name> per <product> for contributor names in Latin, Hebrew, or Cyrillic characters with a discernible surname, for all journals in the Archive Collections product line, and for journals in the Journal Hosting product line when <product> is NOT in citation format in the source (see <product> for instructions). <p>Note exception to the points above: One or more <name> per <name-alternatives> when multiple versions of a personal contributor name are listed, and at least one version is in Latin, Hebrew, or Cyrillic characters and has a discernible surname. (See <name-alternatives> for exception.)</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <name> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
72.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index contributor information as it appears in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.
72.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: See "Contributor to Article" and "Contributor to Reviewed Work" in the Contributor Information section.
72.11	Attributes	None
72.12	Indexing Instructions	

72.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
72.14		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <name> with only these parents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <name-alternatives>, <product>

<name-alternatives> - Name Alternatives

73	Element	<name-alternatives>
73.1	Descriptor	Name Alternatives
73.2	Definition	Container for more than one version of an individual contributor name (for example, a name written in both Japanese characters and the Latin alphabet). The <name-alternatives> element is intended to collect multiple versions of a single name without appearing to multiply the number of names. (Two versions of a name is not the same as two different contributors.)
73.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
73.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
73.5	Contained in	<contrib> , <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <person-group> , <principal-award-recipient>, <principal-investigator>, <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
73.6	Contains	<name> , <string-name>
73.7	XML example	<pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name-alternatives> <name> <surname>Twain</surname> <given-names>Mark</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>Clemens</surname> <given-names>Samuel</given-names> </name> </name-alternatives> </contrib></pre>
73.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF:</p> <p>Use <name-alternatives> only when more than one version of a contributor name is present, as described below in Indexing Instructions.</p> <p>One <name-alternatives> per <contrib> to contain all versions of a contributor name. One or more <name-alternatives> per <product> to contain all versions of a contributor name, except as noted otherwise in Indexing Instructions.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <name-alternatives> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>

73.9	Format required	None
73.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: See "Contributor to Article" and "Contributor to Reviewed Work" in the Contributor Information section.
73.11	Attributes	None
73.12	Indexing Instructions	
73.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
73.14		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <name-alternatives> with only these parents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <product>
73.15		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: When to Use <name-alternatives>
73.16		If an article has multiple versions of a personal contributor name, use <name-alternatives> to capture all versions. Use the appropriate child elements (<name> or <string-name>) as instructed in those sections. There is no limit to the number of versions of a name that may be captured within one <name-alternatives>. See below for specific situations where multiple versions might be encountered. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note: Do not confuse "multiple versions of a name" for "variations on the completeness of a name" as described in the Contributor Information section.
73.17		If a contributor's name is misspelled, or spelled two different ways (e.g., spelled differently in the TOC and at the article level), capture all versions within <name-alternatives>. <p>Example:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name-alternatives> <name> <surname>Chaster</surname> <given-names>William</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>Chester</surname> <given-names>William</given-names> </name> </name-alternatives> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre>
73.18		If a contributor's pseudonym is listed in addition to the contributor's real name, index both names. A pseudonym usually appears in parentheses or quotation marks following contributor information. Do not capture parentheses or quotation marks as part of contributor information.

- Do not confuse a nickname included with a contributor's name for a pseudonym. See <given-names> for more information.

Example:

A short story is attributed to “Samuel Clemens (Mark Twain)”.

Index as:

```
<contrib-group>
<contrib contrib-type="author">
<name-alternatives>
<name>
<surname>Clemens</surname>
<given-names>Samuel</given-names>
</name>
<name>
<surname>Twain</surname>
<given-names>Mark</given-names>
</name>
</name-alternatives>
</contrib>
</contrib-group>
```

Example:

The <product> citation "Green Eggs and Ham: In Latin, by Dr. Seuss (Theodore Geisel). Translated by Jennifer Moorish Tunberg. Bolchazy-Carducci Publishers", should be indexed as:

```
<product>
<source>Green Eggs and Ham: In Latin</source>
<name-alternatives>
<name>
<surname>Suess</surname>
<prefix>Dr.</prefix>
</name>
<name>
<surname>Geisel</surname>
<given-names>Theodore</given-names>
</name>
</name-alternatives>
<name>
<surname>Tunberg</surname>
<given-names>Jennifer Moorish</given-names>
</name>
</product>
```

73.19

If a contributor's name is listed in both Latin characters and non-Latin characters, capture all versions.

Example:

	<p>"Valerij Gretchko (Валерий Гречко)" should be indexed as:</p> <pre> <contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name-alternatives> <name> <surname>Gretchko</surname> <given-names>Valerij</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>Гречко</surname> <given-names>Валерий</given-names> </name> </name-alternatives> </contrib> </contrib-group> </pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>"CHU Wai Li (###)" should be indexed as:</p> <pre> <contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name-alternatives> <name> <surname>CHU</surname> <given-names>Wai Li</given-names> </name> <string-name>###</string-name> </name-alternatives> </contrib> </contrib-group> </pre>
73.20	<p>If a contributor's name is listed in more than one language, capture all versions.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>"John White (Juan Blanco)" should be indexed as:</p> <pre> <name-alternatives> <name> <surname>White</surname> <given-names>John</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>Blanco</surname> <given-names>Juan</given-names> </name> </name-alternatives> </pre>
73.21	<p>For journals in the Journal Hosting product line:</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When an entire <product> citation is captured, <name-alternatives> cannot be used. Therefore, if multiple versions of a reviewed work personal contributor name are present in a <product> citation, simply mark up each version in a separate <string-name> without using <name-alternatives>.
73.22		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Primary Version of a Contributor Name
73.23		<p>Identify the primary version of a contributor name and capture that name as the first child of <name-alternatives>. Use the following guidelines to identify the primary version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order or prominence: When two or more versions of a contributor name are listed together, consider the first name or the more prominent name listed to be the primary version. Prominence may be indicated by size of font or bold type. The first name may be listed on a line with the other version(s), or on a line above the other version(s). The other version(s) often, but not always, appear enclosed within parentheses or are distinguished in some way from the first name. Location in source: When multiple versions of a contributor name are captured from different locations in the source, consider the name printed at the article level to be the primary version. For example, if a name listed in the TOC is spelled differently than the name at the article level, capture the name at the article level first, followed by the name captured from the TOC.
73.24	Internal Process Notes	
73.25		The instruction in this element table for journals in the "Journal Hosting product line" applies only to PDF source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<nav-pointer> - Navigation Pointer

74	Element	<nav-pointer>
74.1	Descriptor	Navigation Pointer
74.2	Definition	The unique article identifier for the article being referenced by a <toc-entry>.
74.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
74.4	Use in	Issue XML
74.5	Contained in	<toc-entry>
74.6	Contains	None
74.7	XML example	<pre><toc> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer>10.2307/20485280</nav-pointer></pre>

		<pre> </toc-entry> ... </toc> </pre>
74.8	Occurrence	One <nav-pointer> per <toc-entry>.
74.9	Format required	None
74.10	Location in source	N/A
74.11	Attributes	None
74.12	Indexing Instructions	
74.13		Capture the unique identifier for the article being referenced in the defined TOC as indexed in <article-id/@pub-id-type="doi">.

<numerations> - Publication Date and Numbering of an Issue

75	Element	<numerations>
75.1	Descriptor	Publication Date and Numbering of an Issue
75.2	Definition	Container for all numeration and publication date information for the issue.
75.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
75.4	Use in	Issue XML
75.5	Contained in	<issue-meta>
75.6	Contains	<pub-date> , <volume-issue-group> , <string-volume> , <string-issue> , <string-issue-part> , <string-date>
75.7	XML example	<pre> <issue-meta> ... <numerations> <pub-date></pub-date> <volume-issue-group></volume-issue-group> <string-volume></string-volume> <string-issue></string-issue> <string-issue-part></string-issue-part> <string-date></string-date> </numerations> ... </issue-meta> </pre>
75.8	Occurrence	One <numerations> per <issue-meta>.
75.9	Format required	None

75.10	Location in source	N/A
75.11	Attributes	None
75.12	Indexing Instructions	
75.13		Must contain at least one <pub-date>.
75.14		Must contain one <string-date>.
75.15		If applicable, may contain <volume-issue-group>, <string-volume>, <string-issue>, and/or <string-issue-part>.

<ocr> - OCR File

76	Element	<ocr>
76.1	Descriptor	OCR File
76.2	Definition	Contains the physical file characteristics for each OCR file.
76.3	Use for	Page Scan
76.4	Use in	Pages XML
76.5	Contained in	<page>
76.6	Contains	None
76.7	XML example	<pre><page> ... <ocr id="ocr-1" xlink:href="ocrs/1.xml"/> ... </page></pre>
76.8	Occurrence	One <ocr> per <page>.
76.9	Format required	This is an empty element.
76.10	Location in source	N/A
76.11	Attributes	
76.12	name	id
76.13	occurrence	required
76.14	value	variable
76.15	Instruction	
76.16		Contains a unique identifier for the OCR file. This identifier consists of the prefix 'ocr' and a number suffix indicating the containing page, separated by a hyphen.

		<p>Example:</p> <p>The ocr image of the 15th page of the issue (<page/@id="p-15">) would have id="ocr-15".</p>
76.17		<p>The number values used in the id and xlink:href attributes for one <page> and each of its child elements must be the same. Therefore, for each <page>, the number value of the id attribute must match both the number value of each child element id attribute AND the number value of each child element xlink:href attribute.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>In this example, the page id attribute number value is "200". Therefore, "200" must be used as the number value in each child element's id attribute and xlink:href attribute.</p> <pre><page-meta> <page id="p-200" label="[569]" indexed="yes"> <pageimage id="pi-200" xlink:href="pages/200.tif" height="7000" width="5400" res="600"/> <ocr id="ocr-200" xlink:href="ocrs/200.xml"/> <image id="ill-200a" xlink:href="illustrations/200a.tif" height="3124" width="2435" res="300" color="RGB" x1="264" y1="376" x2="5133" y2="6623"/> </page> </page-meta></pre>
76.18	name	xlink:href
76.19	occurrence	required
76.20	value	variable
76.21	Instruction	
76.22		<p>Capture the relative path to the physical ocr file in the ocrs directory, in the format xlink:href="ocrs/X.xml", where X = the name of the .xml file.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>xlink:href="ocrs/15.xml"</p>
76.23	Indexing Instructions	
76.24		None

<p> - Paragraph

77	Element	<p>
77.1	Descriptor	Paragraph
77.2	Definition	A textual unit or block; a textual paragraph.
77.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
77.4	Use in	Article XML

77.5	Contained in	<abstract> , <ack> , <annotation> , <app> , <app-group> , <author-comment> , <author-notes> , <bio> , <body> , <boxed-text> , <caption> , <def> , <disp-quote> , <fig> , <fn> , <glossary> , <list-item> , <note> , <notes> , <open-access> , <ref-list> , <sec> , <speech> , <statement> , <supplementary-material> , <table-wrap-foot> , <td> , <th> , <trans-abstract>
77.6	Contains	<abbrev> , <ack> , <address> , <alternatives> , <array> , <award-id> , <bold> , <boxed-text> , <chem-struct> , <chem-struct-wrap> , <citation-alternatives> , <code> , <def-list> , <disp-formula> , <disp-formula-group> , <disp-quote> , <element-citation> , <email> , <ext-link> , <fig> , <fig-group> , <fixed-case> , <fn> , <funding-source> , <graphic> , <hr> , <inline-formula> , <inline-graphic> , <inline-supplementary-material> , <italic> , <list> , <media> , <milestone-end> , <milestone-start> , <mixed-citation> , <mml:math> , <monospace> , <named-content> , <nlm-citation> , <open-access> , <overline> , <overline-end> , <overline-start> , <preformat> , <private-char> , <related-article> , <related-object> , <roman> , <ruby> , <sans-serif> , <sc> , <speech> , <statement> , <strike> , <styled-content> , <sub> , <sup> , <supplementary-material> , <table-wrap> , <table-wrap-group> , <target> , <tex-math> , <underline> , <underline-end> , <underline-start> , <uri> , <verse-group> , <x> , <xref>
77.7	XML example	None
77.8	Occurrence	<p>Depends on context and source material:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abstracts (Page Scan, PDF): One or more <p> per <abstract> when an abstract does not have labeled sections. One or more <p> per <sec> when an abstract consists of labeled sections. • Biographies (PDF): One or more <p> per <bio>, only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.. • Footnotes/endnotes (Page Scan, PDF): One or more <p> per <fn>. • Captions (Page Scan, PDF): One <p> per <caption>. Additionally, for Page Scan only: One or more <p> per <fig>; one for each page on which an illustration with associated caption text appears. <p>Additionally, for Full-Text source, preserve <p> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
77.9	Format required	None
77.10	Location in source	N/A
77.11	Attributes	
77.12	name	content-type
77.13	occurrence	required when applicable
77.14	value	"page"
77.15	Instruction	
77.16		For Page Scan source, <p/@content-type> is required inside <fig> when indexing a caption and/or illustration identifier. See <caption> for further instructions.
77.17	Indexing Instructions	

77.18		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, <p> is captured only for abstracts, footnotes/endnotes, and captions. Therefore, use <p> with only the parents and children specified below for each context:</p> <p>ABSTRACTS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parents: <abstract>, <sec> • Children: <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup> <p>FOOTNOTES/ENDNOTES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parent: <fn> • Child: <mixed-citation> <p>CAPTIONS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parent: <caption> • Children: <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup> <p>Additionally, for Page Scan source only, one or more <p> is captured inside <fig> to specify the page(s) on which an illustration with associated caption text appears. In this context:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parent: <fig> • Children: None <p>In addition to the contexts listed above, for PDF source journals in the Journal Hosting product line, <p> is also captured for contributor biographies.</p> <p>BIOGRAPHIES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parent: <bio> • Children: <email>, <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup> <p>See <abstract>, <bio>, <fn>, and <caption> for additional instructions on indexing <p> in the above contexts.</p>
-------	--	---

<page> - Individual Page in an Issue

78	Element	<page>
78.1	Descriptor	Individual Page in an Issue

78.2	Definition	Container for metadata about all OCR or image files representing an individual page. Contains a unique identifier and label for each scanned page.
78.3	Use for	Page Scan
78.4	Use in	Pages XML
78.5	Contained in	<page-meta>
78.6	Contains	<pageimage> , <ocr> , <image>
78.7	XML example	<pre><page-meta> <page id="p-1" label="[569]" indexed="yes"> <pageimage></pageimage> <ocr></ocr> <image></image> </page> </page-meta></pre>
78.8	Occurrence	One or more <page> per <page-meta>; one <page> for each page in an issue.
78.9	Format required	None
78.10	Location in source	N/A
78.11	Attributes	
78.12	name	id
78.13	occurrence	required
78.14	value	variable
78.15	Instruction	
78.16		<p>Contains a unique identifier for the page. This identifier consists of the prefix 'p' and a logical sequence number suffix, separated by a hyphen.</p> <p>Example: The 15th page of an issue has id="p-15".</p>
78.17		<p>The numbers in this attribute correspond to the scanned pages in the issue. Scan the issue in physical page order, assigning p-1 to the front cover (or the first page of the issue if there is no cover). Increment the number by one for each subsequent page.</p> <p>Example: If an issue contains 85 contiguous scanned pages, then the sequence of "id" numbers is 1 2 3 4 ... 82 83 84 85.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Special case: If an issue contains separate sections in English (or another language read left-to-right) and in Hebrew, Arabic, or another language read right-to-left, so that the issue may be flipped over and read from either direction, scan the entire issue in physical order, as directed above, beginning with the section in English (or other left-to-right language).
78.18		The number values used in the id and xlink:href attributes for one <page> and each of its child elements must be the same. Therefore, for each <page>, the number value

		<p>of the id attribute must match both the number value of each child element id attribute AND the number value of each child element xlink:href attribute.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>In this example, the page id attribute number value is "200". Therefore, "200" must be used as the number value in each child element's id attribute and xlink:href attribute.</p> <pre><page-meta> <page id="p-200" label="[569]" indexed="yes"> <pageimage id="pi-200" xlink:href="pages/200.tif" height="7000" width="5400" res="600"/> <ocr id="ocr-200" xlink:href="ocrs/200.xml"/> <image id="ill-200a" xlink:href="illustrations/200a.tif" height="3124" width="2435" res="300" color="RGB" x1="264" y1="376" x2="5133" y2="6623"/> </page> </page-meta></pre>																				
78.19	name	label																				
78.20	occurrence	required																				
78.21	value	variable																				
78.22	Instruction																					
78.23		Contains the actual physical page number of the page, as printed or implied.																				
78.24		<p>Capture page numbers exactly as they appear in the source with the following exceptions: omit a space or hyphen between parts of a page number, and convert a "spelled out" number to a numeral. Use the numeral system present in the source, including Arabic script numerals and Hebrew numerals. For Arabic script numerals refer to Unicode values 0660-0669 and 06F0-06F9. For Hebrew numerals refer to the "Hebrew" Unicode chart; each letter in the Hebrew alphabet has a numerical value.</p> <p>Example:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Page number printed on page:</th> <th>Capture <page/@label> as:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>105</td> <td>label="105"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>003</td> <td>label="003"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>iv</td> <td>label="iv"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>XXI</td> <td>label="XXI"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S139</td> <td>label="S139"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C 42</td> <td>label="C42" (omit the space)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S-25</td> <td>label="S25" (omit the hyphen)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Page Seventy</td> <td>label="70"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>κ</td> <td>label="κ"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Page number printed on page:	Capture <page/@label> as:	105	label="105"	003	label="003"	iv	label="iv"	XXI	label="XXI"	S139	label="S139"	C 42	label="C42" (omit the space)	S-25	label="S25" (omit the hyphen)	Page Seventy	label="70"	κ	label="κ"
Page number printed on page:	Capture <page/@label> as:																					
105	label="105"																					
003	label="003"																					
iv	label="iv"																					
XXI	label="XXI"																					
S139	label="S139"																					
C 42	label="C42" (omit the space)																					
S-25	label="S25" (omit the hyphen)																					
Page Seventy	label="70"																					
κ	label="κ"																					
78.25		<p>If two consecutive numbers of a pagination sequence are printed on a single page, capture both numbers with a forward slash between them.</p> <p>When indexing page numbers for issue pages and article pages, use the same convention ("X/X") in <issue-page-range>, <fpage>, <lpage>, and <page-range> (if needed).</p> <p>Example:</p>																				

	<p>Example:Text is presented in two columns on each page of an article. The columns, rather than the pages, are sequentially numbered. The first page of the article lacks printed page numbers. Numbers "33" and "34" are printed on the second page of the article, "35" and "36" are printed on the third page, and so on throughout the article. Index "[31/32]" in @label for the first page, "33/34" for the second page, "35/36" for the third page, etc.</p> <p>If more than two consecutive numbers of a pagination sequence are printed on a single page, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.</p>
78.26	<p>An issue or article may contain two pagination schemes (i.e., two different page numbers are printed on each page). Dual pagination schemes may indicate different page sequences or they may represent different numeral systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If one pagination scheme indicates the sequence of pages within the article and the other indicates the sequence of pages within the issue, capture the page labels that indicate the sequence of pages within the issue. • For any other dual pagination situation, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions on which page labels to capture.
78.27	<p>A page number captured in Issue XML or Article XML (in <issue-meta>/<issue-page-range> or <article-meta>/<page-range>, <fpage> or <lpage>) must match the value captured in <page/@label> for that page (except without brackets around an implied page number).</p>
78.28	<p>Unnumbered Pages</p>
78.29	<p>Most journal issues have at least one pagination sequence. Pages that do not have a page number printed on them may or may not be part of a pagination sequence.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If an unnumbered page has an implied number in a pagination sequence, enter a bracketed number in @label (e.g., label="[25]"). • If an unnumbered page is not part of a pagination sequence, enter "nil" in @label.
78.30	<p>If an issue completely lacks printed page numbers, index all of the pages as "nil" pages, and do not index <issue-meta>/<issue-page-range>.</p>
78.31	<p>Include brackets around implied page numbers in <page/@label> only. Do not bracket implied page numbers in Issue XML or Article XML.</p>
78.32	<p>Determining Whether an Unnumbered Page Is Part of a Pagination Sequence</p>
78.33	<p>If the front of a page is unnumbered and the back is numbered, consider the front of the page to be the previous consecutively numbered page.</p>
78.34	<p>If the back of a page is unnumbered and the front is numbered, consider the back of the page to be the next consecutively numbered page.</p>
78.35	<p>If a numbering sequence starts with anything other than the first logical number of that sequence and there are unnumbered pages preceding the first numbered page, extrapolate back to the first logical number in the sequence.</p>

		<p>Example:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Physical Numbering Sequence</th> <th>Page Label</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>unnumbered</td><td>label="nil"</td></tr> <tr><td>unnumbered</td><td>label="nil"</td></tr> <tr><td>unnumbered</td><td>label="[i]"</td></tr> <tr><td>unnumbered</td><td>label="[ii]"</td></tr> <tr><td>iii</td><td>label="iii"</td></tr> <tr><td>iv</td><td>label="iv"</td></tr> <tr><td>v</td><td>label="v"</td></tr> <tr><td>vi</td><td>label="vi"</td></tr> <tr><td>unnumbered</td><td>label="nil"</td></tr> <tr><td>unnumbered</td><td>label="nil"</td></tr> <tr><td>unnumbered</td><td>label="[1]"</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>label="2"</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>label="3"</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>label="4"</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Physical Numbering Sequence	Page Label	unnumbered	label="nil"	unnumbered	label="nil"	unnumbered	label="[i]"	unnumbered	label="[ii]"	iii	label="iii"	iv	label="iv"	v	label="v"	vi	label="vi"	unnumbered	label="nil"	unnumbered	label="nil"	unnumbered	label="[1]"	2	label="2"	3	label="3"	4	label="4"
Physical Numbering Sequence	Page Label																															
unnumbered	label="nil"																															
unnumbered	label="nil"																															
unnumbered	label="[i]"																															
unnumbered	label="[ii]"																															
iii	label="iii"																															
iv	label="iv"																															
v	label="v"																															
vi	label="vi"																															
unnumbered	label="nil"																															
unnumbered	label="nil"																															
unnumbered	label="[1]"																															
2	label="2"																															
3	label="3"																															
4	label="4"																															
78.36		<p>Fill in a gap in a page numbering sequence caused by one or more unnumbered pages.</p> <p>Example: If page numbers appear on pages 1-4 and 6-10 but not on page 5, it is assumed that the page number is 5 even though it is not printed on the page. Capture <page label="[5]">.</p>																														
78.37		<p>If page numbering continues across issues in a volume, do not attempt to follow the pagination sequence across issues or to extrapolate page numbers for unnumbered pages at the beginning or end of issues.</p> <p>Example: An issue ends with page 450 and is followed by several unnumbered pages of advertisements. The first numbered page in the next issue is 456. Do not extrapolate back to the previous issue and number the advertisement pages.</p>																														
78.38		Misprinted Page Numbers																														
78.39		If the page number on a single page is printed incorrectly, and the page numbers of consecutive pages before and after that page are printed correctly so that the correct page number can be inferred, index the implied correct page number in square brackets in @label.																														
78.40		For all other cases of misprinted page numbers, including cases where two or more consecutive pages have misprinted page numbers, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.																														
78.41	name	indexed																														
78.42	occurrence	required																														
78.43	value	"yes"																														
78.44	Instruction																															

78.45		N/A
78.46	Indexing Instructions	
78.47		Blank Pages
78.48		<p>Create <page> for a blank page which is in a pagination sequence. Index the page in Front Matter or Back Matter.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For a blank page which is the seventh physical page in the issue and falls in the pagination sequence between numbered pages 3 and 5, index the following <page>, <pageimage>, and <ocr> elements:</p> <pre><page id="p-7" label="[4]" indexed="yes"> <pageimage id="pi-7" xlink:href="pages/7.tif" height="..." width="..." res="600"/> <ocr id="ocr-7" xlink:href="ocrs/7.xml"/> </page></pre>
78.49		Do not scan the physical page or create <page> for a blank page which is not in a pagination sequence, or which falls between two different pagination sequences.
78.50	Internal Process Notes	
78.51		The reason for the requirement to scan pages in physical order is because JSTOR staff may need to know how pages were organized in the physical issue. If pages are scanned in some other order (such as reading order), the original sequence of pages cannot be determined.
78.52		Historical note: Prior to GIG 6.0, @indexed was set to "no" for a blank page in a pagination sequence, and the page was not included in any article. Now @indexed is set to "yes", and the page is placed in Front/Back Matter. This allows JSTOR staff to more easily locate a blank page if a user reports it missing. The value <page/@indexed="no"> is now used only in-house for article darkening.

<page-count> - Page Count

79	Element	<page-count>
79.1	Descriptor	Page Count
79.2	Definition	Total number of pages in an article, or in a Page Scan or PDF issue.
79.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
79.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
79.5	Contained in	<counts>
79.6	Contains	None

79.7	XML example	<pre> <issue-meta> ... <issue-page-range></issue-page-range> <counts> <page-count count="249" /> </counts> <permissions></permissions> ... </issue-meta> </pre>
79.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <page-count> per <counts> in the Issue XML to capture the number of pages in the issue.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <page-count> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
79.9	Format required	This is an empty element.
79.10	Location in source	N/A
79.11	Attributes	
79.12	name	count
79.13	occurrence	required
79.14	value	variable
79.15	Instruction	
79.16		Enter the number of pages that comprise a page scan or PDF source issue. Count each page only once, even if the page occurs in more than one article.
79.17		Use an Arabic number. Do not enter any other characters, e.g., a comma or decimal point.
79.18	Indexing Instructions	
79.19		None

<pageimage> - Page Image File

80	Element	<pageimage>
80.1	Descriptor	Page Image File
80.2	Definition	Contains the physical file characteristics for each bitonal page image.
80.3	Use for	Page Scan
80.4	Use in	Pages XML
80.5	Contained in	<page>
80.6	Contains	None

80.7	XML example	<pre><page> <pageimage id="pi-1" xlink:href="pages/1.tif" height="7000" width="5400" res="600"/> ... </page></pre>
80.8	Occurrence	One <pageimage> per <page>.
80.9	Format required	This is an empty element.
80.10	Location in source	N/A
80.11	Attributes	
80.12	name	id
80.13	occurrence	required
80.14	value	variable
80.15	Instruction	
80.16		<p>Contains a unique identifier for the page image. This identifier consists of the prefix 'pi' and a number suffix indicating the containing page, separated by a hyphen.</p> <p>Example: The page image of the 15th page of the issue (<page/@id="p-15">) would have id="pi-15".</p>
80.17		<p>The number values used in the id and xlink:href attributes for one <page> and each of its child elements must be the same. Therefore, for each <page>, the number value of the id attribute must match both the number value of each child element id attribute AND the number value of each child element xlink:href attribute.</p> <p>Example: In this example, the page id attribute number value is "200". Therefore, "200" must be used as the number value in each child element's id attribute and xlink:href attribute.</p> <pre><page-meta> <page id="p-200" label="[569]" indexed="yes"> <pageimage id="pi-200" xlink:href="pages/200.tif" height="7000" width="5400" res="600"/> <ocr id="ocr-200" xlink:href="ocrs/200.xml"/> <image id="ill-200a" xlink:href="illustrations/200a.tif" height="3124" width="2435" res="300" color="RGB" x1="264" y1="376" x2="5133" y2="6623"/> </page> </page-meta></pre>
80.18	name	xlink:href
80.19	occurrence	required
80.20	value	variable
80.21	Instruction	
80.22		<p>Capture the relative path to the physical page image file in the pages directory, in the format xlink:href="pages/X.tif", where X = the name of the .tif file.</p> <p>Example:</p>

		xlink:href="pages/15.tif"
80.23	name	height
80.24	occurrence	required
80.25	value	variable
80.26	Instruction	
80.27		Capture the height of the file, in pixels. Example: height="6000"
80.28	name	width
80.29	occurrence	required
80.30	value	variable
80.31	Instruction	
80.32		Capture the width of the file, in pixels. Example: width="4300"
80.33	name	res
80.34	occurrence	required
80.35	value	variable
80.36	Instruction	
80.37		Capture the file resolution, in dots per inch. Example: res="600"
80.38	Indexing Instructions	
80.39		None

<page-meta> - Issue Pages

81	Element	<page-meta>
81.1	Descriptor	Issue Pages
81.2	Definition	Container for metadata about the physical characteristics of each scanned page in an issue, in sequential order, independent of the articles or table of contents structures related to those pages. Contains a <page> element for each page.

81.3	Use for	Page Scan
81.4	Use in	Pages XML
81.5	Contained in	<scanned-pages>
81.6	Contains	<page>
81.7	XML example	<pre><scanned-pages xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.0"> ... <page-meta> <page></page> </page-meta> ... </scanned-pages></pre>
81.8	Occurrence	One <page-meta> per <scanned-pages>.
81.9	Format required	None
81.10	Location in source	N/A
81.11	Attributes	None
81.12	Indexing Instructions	
81.13		None

<page-range> - Page Range of Article

82	Element	<page-range>
82.1	Descriptor	Page Range of Article
82.2	Definition	The starting and ending page numbers for an article that has non-contiguous page ranges or pages belonging to more than one pagination sequence. Used in two contexts: 1) as a part of the metadata concerning the article itself, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
82.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
82.4	Use in	Article XML
82.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <element-citation>, <front-stub>, <mixed-citation> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
82.6	Contains	None
82.7	XML example	<pre><article-meta> ... <page-range>585, i-v, 586</page-range> ... </article-meta></pre>

82.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <page-range> per <article-meta> (in addition to <fpage> and <lpage>) only in the following situations, where <fpage> and <lpage> are insufficient to represent the complete page range information for the article:</p> <p>(1) When the article contains non-contiguous pages within the same issue (e.g., pages 1-30 and 85-89)</p> <p>(2) When the article contains pages belonging to more than one pagination sequence (e.g., pages i-v and 6-50)</p> <p>(3) When the article pages are indexed in a different order than they originally appeared in the print issue, so that a lower page number follows a higher page number.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <page-range> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
82.9	Format required	See Indexing Instructions below.
82.10	Location in source	N/A
82.11	Attributes	None
82.12	Indexing Instructions	
82.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
82.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <page-range> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta>
82.15		Separate the first and last number in a range of pages with a hyphen.
82.16		<p>Use a comma followed by one space to separate non-contiguous page numbers or page number ranges belonging to different pagination sequences.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If an article appears on pages 1-30 and is continued on pages 85-89 within the same issue, index <page-range>1-30, 85-89</page-range>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If an article appears on pages i-v and 6-50, index <page-range>i-v, 6-50</page-range>.</p>
82.17		Enter in <page-range> only pages that actually have a printed or implied page number. Truly unnumbered pages (“nil”) anywhere in the article are not represented in <page-range>.
82.18		For page scan source, if the starting or ending page of a page sequence is unnumbered and has been assigned a bracketed page number in <page/@label>, enter the number in <page-range> without the square brackets.
82.19		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Pages Indexed in a Different Order than in the Print Issue

82.20	<p>In most cases, if a lower page number follows a higher page number, separate them with a comma followed by one space.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If the first page of the article is 68 and the last page is 67, index the following page information for the article:</p> <pre><fpage>68</fpage> <lpage>67</lpage> <page-range>68, 67</page-range></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>If an illustration on p. 4 is placed at the end of its corresponding article on pp. 25-26, pages would be indexed in the following order: 25, 26, 4. Index the following page information for the article:</p> <pre><fpage>25</fpage> <lpage>4</lpage> <page-range>25-26, 4</page-range></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>If the reading order of pages in an article is 68, 42, 43, 51, index the following page information for the article:</p> <pre><fpage>68</fpage> <lpage>51</lpage> <page-range>68, 42-43, 51</page-range></pre>
82.21	<p>Note the special cases where the reading order of the language of an article causes page numbers to run from higher to lower:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the reading order of the language of an article causes the page numbers to run from higher page numbers to lower page numbers, and the article pages are contiguous, do not index <page-range>. Instead, index the first page (with the higher page number) in <fpage> and the last page (with the lower page number) in <lpage>. <p>Example:</p> <p>For an article in Hebrew that in reading order begins on p. 80 and ends on p. 60, index the following page information for the article:</p> <pre><fpage>80</fpage> <lpage>60</lpage> Do not index <page-range>.</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the reading order of the language of an article causes the page numbers to run from higher page numbers to lower page numbers, and the article pages are not contiguous, index <page-range> in order to show the gap in page numbering. <p>Example:</p>

	<p>For an article in Hebrew that in reading order begins on p. 80, continues on 79, 78, 77, then skips to 64, 63, 62, where it ends, index the following page information for the article to show the gap in page numbering:</p> <pre><fpage>80</fpage> <lpage>62</lpage> <page-range>80-77, 64-62</page-range></pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the reading order of the language of a section of text within a larger article causes the page numbers of the section to run from higher page numbers to lower page numbers, do not index <code><page-range></code>. Instead, index <code><fpage></code> and <code><lpage></code> as usual and disregard the disrupted page number sequences. <p>Example:</p> <p>An article begins on p. 25, ends on p. 60, and has a section of Arabic text on pp. 35-45 that is indexed in reading order from p. 45 down to p. 35. Index the following page information for the article:</p> <pre><fpage>25</fpage> <lpage>60</lpage> Do not index <page-range>.</pre>
82.22	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Situations Where <code><page-range></code> Is Not Necessary
82.23	Do not index <code><page-range></code> when <code><fpage></code> and <code><lpage></code> represent the complete page information for an article.
82.24	Do not index <code><page-range></code> to describe unnumbered pages appearing anywhere in the article.
	<p>Example:</p> <p>If two unnumbered plates appear in the middle of an article on pages 60-84, just index <code><fpage>60</fpage></code> and <code><lpage>84</lpage></code>.</p>
82.25	Do not index <code><page-range></code> to describe numbered pages when the only difference is an extra character next to the number.
	<p>Example:</p> <p>If an article contains pages 40-45, 45a-45g, 46-50, just index <code><fpage>40</fpage></code> and <code><lpage>50</lpage></code>.</p>
82.26	Do not index <code><page-range></code> to describe duplicate page numbers within an article.
	<p>Example:</p> <p>If page numbering is 3, 4, 4, 5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 7, where one page contains non-English text while the facing page (with the duplicate page number) contains a translation, just index <code><fpage>3</fpage></code> and <code><lpage>7</lpage></code>.</p>
82.27	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Articles That Do Not Use <code><page-range></code>

82.28		Do not index <page-range> for an article consisting entirely of unnumbered pages that are not in a pagination sequence.
82.29		Do not index <page-range> for the artificially created articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter".
82.30		PDF Source Instructions: General Pagination Information
82.31		Capture page numbers exactly as they appear in the source with the following exceptions: omit a space or hyphen between parts of a page number, and convert a "spelled out" number to a numeral. Use the numeral system present in the source, including Arabic script numerals and Hebrew numerals.
82.32		<p>If two consecutive numbers of a pagination sequence are printed on a single page, capture both numbers with a forward slash between them.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>An article is present on pages numbered 1/2 through 5/6, and continued later in the issue on pages numbered 23/24 through 29/30. Capture <page-range> 1/2-5/6, 23/24-29/30.</p> <p>If more than two consecutive numbers of a pagination sequence are printed on a single page, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.</p>
82.33		<p>An issue or article may contain two pagination schemes (i.e., two different page numbers are printed on each page). Dual pagination schemes may indicate different page sequences or they may represent different numeral systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If one pagination scheme indicates the sequence of pages within the article and the other indicates the sequence of pages within the issue, capture the page numbers that indicate the sequence of pages within the issue. • For any other dual pagination situation, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions on which page numbers to capture.
82.34		PDF Source Instructions: Unnumbered Pages
82.35		If a page that will be reflected in <page-range> is unnumbered and the preceding or following page is numbered, consider the unnumbered page to carry implied page numbering in sequence.
82.36		PDF Source Instructions: Misprinted Page Numbers
82.37		If the page number on a single page is printed incorrectly, and the page numbers of consecutive pages before and after that page are printed correctly so that the correct page number can be inferred, capture the implied correct page number.
82.38		For all other cases of misprinted page numbers that affect <page-range>, including cases where two or more consecutive pages have misprinted page numbers, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.

82.39	Internal Process Notes	
82.40		Page scan source: Although unnumbered pages are not represented in the article page number information, they are indexed as part of the article in <pageseqs> in Pages XML. Each article in the issue is represented by a <seq> element, and each <seq> contains a <pageref> for each page in that article, whether numbered or unnumbered. The order of the <pageref> elements in <seq> determines the order in which the article pages display in the JSTOR interface.

<pageref> - Page Reference

83	Element	<pageref>
83.1	Descriptor	Page Reference
83.2	Definition	Contains a reference to a unique identifier for a physical page. Each page within an article is indexed in a separate <pageref> element within <seq> for that article.
83.3	Use for	Page Scan
83.4	Use in	Pages XML
83.5	Contained in	<seq>
83.6	Contains	None
83.7	XML example	<pre><seq article-id="10.2307/20055105"> <pageref page-id="p-1"/> <pageref page-id="p-2"/> </seq></pre>
83.8	Occurrence	One or more <pageref> per <seq>; one <pageref> for each page that belongs in an article.
83.9	Format required	This is an empty element.
83.10	Location in source	N/A
83.11	Attributes	
83.12	name	page-id
83.13	occurrence	required
83.14	value	variable
83.15	Instruction	
83.16		Capture the unique identifier as indexed in <page/@id> for the corresponding page.
83.17	Indexing Instructions	

83.18		<p>Pages for an article will display in the JSTOR interface in the order that the <pageref> elements are indexed within <seq>. Index pages in the order in which they appear in the source, with the following exception:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In some instances (e.g., when an article continues on an earlier page than the start page), pages must be arranged in a different order than they appeared in the print journal in order to deliver them in a logical manner to the end user. <p>Example:</p> <p>If an article starts on page 47 and continues on page 25, index page 47 before page 25:</p> <pre><seq article-id="10.2307/20055141"> <pageref page-id="p-47"/> <pageref page-id="p-25"/> </seq></pre>
83.19		<p>A single page may contain content for multiple articles. In this case, index one <pageref> for that page as a child of every <seq> corresponding to an article with content on that page.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If page 30 contains content from "News and Notes" (article id: 10.2307/20056345) and "Editor's Note" (article id: 10.2307/20056346) index as follows:</p> <pre><seq article-id="10.2307/20056345"> <pageref page-id="p-30"/> </seq> <seq article-id="10.2307/20056346"> <pageref page-id="p-30"/> </seq></pre>

<pageseqs> - Page Sequence of Issue

84	Element	<pageseqs>
84.1	Descriptor	Page Sequence of Issue
84.2	Definition	Container for metadata about the sequence of pages in each article in an issue.
84.3	Use for	Page Scan
84.4	Use in	Pages XML
84.5	Contained in	<scanned-pages>
84.6	Contains	<seq>
84.7	XML example	<pre><scanned-pages xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.0"> ... <pageseqs></pre>

		<code><seq>/seq></code> <code></pageseqs></code> <code></scanned-pages></code>
84.8	Occurrence	One <code><pageseqs></code> per <code><scanned-pages></code> .
84.9	Format required	None
84.10	Location in source	N/A
84.11	Attributes	None
84.12	Indexing Instructions	
84.13		None

<permissions> - Copyright Statements

85	Element	<code><permissions></code>
85.1	Descriptor	Copyright Statements
85.2	Definition	Container for issue-level and/or article-level copyright information.
85.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
85.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
85.5	Contained in	<code><app></code> , <code><array></code> , <article-meta> , <code><boxed-text></code> , <code><chem-struct-wrap></code> , <code><disp-formula></code> , <code><disp-quote></code> , <fig> , <code><front-stub></code> , <graphic> , <issue-meta> , <code><media></code> , <code><preformat></code> , <code><sec-meta></code> , <code><statement></code> , <supplementary-material> , <code><table-wrap></code> , <code><table-wrap-foot></code> , <code><verse-group></code>
85.6	Contains	<copyright-statement> , <code><copyright-year></code> , <code><copyright-holder></code> , <license>
85.7	XML example	<p>Issue XML Example:</p> <pre> <issue-meta> ... <permissions> <copyright-statement> Copyright 1987 Society for French Historical Studies </copyright-statement> </permissions> ... </issue-meta> </pre> <p>Article XML Example:</p> <pre> <article-meta> ... <permissions> <copyright-statement> Copyright 1986 Jean Lefebvre </copyright-statement> </permissions> </pre>

		<pre> </copyright-statement> <permissions> ... </article-meta> </pre>
85.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One <permissions> per <issue-meta>, if issue-level copyright appears in the source.</p> <p>Article XML: One <permissions> per <article-meta>, if article-level copyright appears in the source. Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <permissions> if present in other contexts, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
85.9	Format required	None
85.10	Location in source	N/A
85.11	Attributes	None
85.12	Indexing Instructions	
85.13		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <permissions> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta>, <issue-meta> <p>And with only this child:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <copyright-statement>

<person-group> - Person Group for a Cited Publication

86	Element	<person-group>
86.1	Descriptor	Person Group for a Cited Publication
86.2	Definition	Container for one or more contributors in a bibliographic citation.
86.3	Use for	PDF (Journal Hosting), Full-Text (Journal Hosting and Archive Collections)
86.4	Use in	Article XML
86.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <nlm-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, <related-object>
86.6	Contains	<aff>, <aff-alternatives>, <anonymous>, <collab>, <collab-alternatives>, <etal>, <name>, <name-alternatives>, <role>, <string-name>, <x>
86.7	XML example	<pre> <product><string-name><given-names>Michèle</given-names> <surname>Biraud</surname></string-name>, <string-name><given-names>Dominique</given-names> <surname>Voisin</surname></string-name> et <string-name><given-names>Arnaud</given-names> <surname>Zucker</surname></string-name>, <source>Parthénios de Nicée. Passions d'amour</source>. <person-group><role>Texte grec établi, traduit et commenté par</role> <string-name><given-names>Jacques</given-names> <surname>Cantié</surname></string-name></person-group> <person- </pre>

		group><role>avec la collaboration d'</role><string-name><given-names>E.</given-names> <surname>Delbey</surname></string-name> et <string-name><given-names>J.</given-names> <surname>Millon</surname></string-name></person-group>, 2008. 1 vol. 16 × 24 cm, 314 p. Prix : 26 €. ISBN 978-2-84137-217-1.</product>
86.8	Occurrence	PDF: One or more <person-group> per <product> when role is identified for a reviewed work contributor. Use only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line. Full-Text: Preserve <person-group> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
86.9	Format required	PDF: Index <person-group> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
86.10	Location in source	PDF: Located in a bibliographic citation for a reviewed work. See <product> for information on locating citations.
86.11	Attributes	None
86.12	Indexing Instructions	
86.13		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions
86.14		For PDF source, use <person-group> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <product> And with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <collab>, <role>, <string-name>
86.15		Use <person-group> only when both of the following conditions are true: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The journal is in the Journal Hosting product line. 2) Role text for a contributor to a reviewed work is identified in the citation.
86.16		In most cases, use a separate <person-group> for each role present in the citation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note exception: Use a single <person-group> to mark up multiple roles when those roles relate to a contributor or group of contributors by appearing both before and after the name(s). If the role applies to more than one person, wrap the role text and all associated names in a single <person-group>. <p>Example:</p> <p>Multiple <role> in single <person-group></p> <p>New York Convention: Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of 10 June 1958. Commentary by Reinmar Wolff, ed. Munich-Oxford-Baden-Baden: Verlag C. H. Beck-Hart Publishing-Nomos Verlagsgesellschaft, 2012. Pp. Ixiv, 612. Index. \$350, £175</p> <p>Capture as:</p>

		<pre><product><source>New York Convention: Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of 10 June 1958</source>. <person-group><role>Commentary by</role> <string-name><given-names>Reinmar</given-names> <surname>Wolff</surname></string-name>, <role>ed.</role></person-group> Munich-Oxford-Baden-Baden: Verlag C. H. Beck-Hart Publishing-Nomos Verlagsgesellschaft, 2012. Pp. Ixiv, 612. Index. \$350, £175</product></pre>
		<p>Example:</p> <p>One <role> per <person-group></p> <p>ALEXANDER POLUNOV. Russia in the Nineteenth Century: Autocracy, Reform and Social Change, 1814–1914. Edited by THOMAS C. OWEN and LARISSA G. ZAKHAROVA. Translated by MARSHALL S. SHATZ. (The New Russian History.) Armonk, N.Y.: M. E. Sharpe. 2005. Pp. xvi, 286. Cloth \$64.95, paper \$25.95.</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><product><string-name><given-names>ALEXANDER</given-names> <surname>POLUNOV</surname></string-name>. <source>Russia in the Nineteenth Century: Autocracy, Reform and Social Change, 1814–1914</source>. <person-group><role>Edited by</role> <string-name><given-names>THOMAS C.</given-names> <surname>OWEN</surname></string-name> and <string-name><given-names>LARISSA G.</given-names> <surname>ZAKHAROVA</surname></string-name></person-group>. <person-group><role>Translated by</role> <string-name><given-names>MARSHALL S.</given-names> <surname>SHATZ</surname></string-name></person-group>. (The New Russian History.) Armonk, N.Y.: M. E. Sharpe. 2005. Pp. xvi, 286. Cloth \$64.95, paper \$25.95.</product></pre>
86.17	Internal Process Notes	
86.18		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<prefix> - Prefix

87	Element	<prefix>
87.1	Descriptor	Prefix
87.2	Definition	Honorifics or other qualifiers preceding a contributor's name to signify gender, veneration, an official position, or a professional or academic qualification; for example, "Professor", "Rev.", "President", "Senator", "Dr.", "Sir", "The Honorable", etc.
87.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
87.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML

87.5	Contained in	<name> , <speaker>, <string-name>
87.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
87.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: Article contributor</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Townsend</surname> <given-names>Joseph B.</given-names> <prefix>Mrs.</prefix> </name> </contrib></pre> <p>Example 2: Reviewed work contributor</p> <pre><product> <source>Travels in Arabia</source> <name> <surname>Wellsted</surname> <prefix>Lieutenant</prefix> </name> </product></pre>
87.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <prefix> per <name> when a contributor's name includes prefix information, but only in the cases described below.</p> <p>PDF: One <prefix> per <string-name> when a contributor's name includes prefix information, when <string-name> is used as a container for parsed name elements inside <product> or <person-group> for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <prefix> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
87.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <prefix> as it appears in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.
87.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: Courtesy titles or honorifics at the beginning of contributor names.
87.11	Attributes	None
87.12	Indexing Instructions	
87.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
87.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <prefix> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <name>

	<p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <prefix> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <name>, <string-name> <p>In both contexts, use <prefix> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
87.15	<p>In <contrib>, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are always wrapped in <name>.</p> <p>In <product> for journals in the Archive Collections product line, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are wrapped in <name>.</p> <p>In <product> for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are wrapped in either <string-name> or <name>, depending on the format of the product information. See <product> for instructions.</p>
87.16	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Archive Collections Product Line
87.17	In most cases do not index courtesy titles or honorifics as contributor information.
87.18	<p>If there is a courtesy title or honorific in the source and removing it would leave contributor information consisting of a last name only, capture the courtesy title or honorific.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><name> <surname>Rendell-Pierce</surname> <prefix>Dr.</prefix> </name></pre> <p>Example:</p> <pre><name> <surname>Barnaby</surname> <prefix>Prof.</prefix> </name></pre> <p>Example:</p> <pre><name> <surname>Mansfield</surname> <prefix>Lady</prefix> </name></pre>
87.19	<p>If there is a courtesy title or honorific in the source and removing it would change the identity of the contributor, capture the courtesy title or honorific.</p> <p>Example:</p>

		In the case of "Mrs. Jacob Marley", a woman is identified by the prefix "Mrs." and the given name and surname of her husband: <pre><name> <surname>Marley</surname> <given-names>Jacob</given-names> <prefix>Mrs.</prefix> </name></pre>
87.20		See <string-name> for other cases where courtesy titles or honorifics are an integral part of the contributor's identity and therefore must be captured as part of contributor information.
87.21		PDF Source Instructions: Journal Hosting Product Line
87.22		For journals in the Journal Hosting product line, <prefix> must be captured whenever a contributor's name includes prefix information, e.g. "Dr.", "Professor", etc. Example: Article contributor <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Griffis</surname> <given-names> Stanley E.</given-names> <prefix> Dr.</prefix> </name> </contrib></pre> Example: Reviewed work contributor <pre><product><source>Political Science and Comparative Constitutional Law</source>. 2 volumes. By <string-name><prefix>Professor</prefix> <given-names>Ronald</given- names> <surname>Burgess</surname></string-name>, Ph.D., Boston, U.S.A. 1890.</ product></pre>
87.23	Internal Process Notes	
87.24		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<product> - Reviewed Works

88	Element	<product>
----	---------	-----------

88.1	Descriptor	Reviewed Works
88.2	Definition	Container for the metadata concerning one product (e.g., a book, film, exhibition, etc.) discussed in an article.
88.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
88.4	Use in	Article XML
88.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <front-stub>, <note>
88.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <annotation>, <article-title> , <bold>, <break>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <collab> , <collab-alternatives> , <comment>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-date>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-sponsor>, <data-title>, <date>, <date-in-citation>, <day> , <edition>, <elocation-id>, <email> , <etal>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <fpage> , <gov>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <institution-wrap>, <isbn>, <issn> , <issn-l>, <issue> , <issue-id> , <issue-part> , <issue-title> , <italic> , <label> , <page> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <month> , <name> , <name-alternatives> , <named-content>, <object-id>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <page-range> , <part-title>, <patent>, <person-group> , <price>, <private-char>, <pub-id>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <role> , <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <season> , <series>, <size>, <source> , <std>, <strike> , <string-date> , <string-name> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <supplement> , <target>, <tex-math>, <trans-source>, <trans-title> , <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <version>, <volume> , <volume-id> , <volume-series> , <x>, <xref>, <year>
88.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: Archive Collections product line</p> <pre><product> <source>Tejano Empire: Life on the South Texas Ranchos</source> <name> <surname>Tijerina</surname> <given-names>Andres</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>Beasley</surname> <given-names>Ricardo M.</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>Hinojosa</surname> <given-names>Servando G.</given-names> </name> </product></pre> <p>Example 2: Journal Hosting product line</p> <pre><product><source>Estate Landscapes: Design, Improvement and Power in the Post- Medieval Landscape</source>. <person-group><role>Edited by</role> <string- name><given-names>Jonathan</given-names> <surname>Finch</surname></string- name> and <string-name><given-names>Kate</given-names> <surname>Giles</ surname></string-name></person-group>. Boydell and Brewer for the Society for Post- Medieval Archaeology. 2007. x + 234pp. £50.00/\$95.00.</product></pre>

88.8	Occurrence	Page Scan, PDF: One or more <product> per <article-meta>; one <product> per individual reviewed work. Index only for articles of type "book-review" or "review-essay". Full-Text: Preserve <product> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
88.9	Format required	Archive Collections product line (Page Scan, PDF): None Journal Hosting product line (PDF): Index <product> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation. For citations formatted with line breaks, additional punctuation and/or spacing will usually need to be supplied. See instruction below.
88.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: <product> information is usually found in the bibliographic citation for a reviewed work. See below for instructions on locating citation information.
88.11	Attributes	None
88.12	Indexing Instructions	
88.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
88.14		Citations of reviewed works may be found in the following locations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At the beginning of the review article • In a footnote at the bottom of the first page, which is referenced by a symbol (e.g., an asterisk) at the end of the article title • In a box, either off to the side or at the beginning of the review text • In or near a thumbnail cover image of the reviewed work • Labeled (e.g., "Books Reviewed" or "Review of") at the beginning or end of a review or group of reviews
88.15		If multiple works are evaluated in one review, index the entire review as a single <article>. Index a separate <product> for each individual reviewed work.
88.16		Archive Collections Product Line (Page Scan, PDF) Instructions
88.17		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <product> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta> And with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <collab>, <collab-alternatives>, <name>, <name-alternatives>, <source>, <string-name>
88.18		For each work reviewed in an article, capture only the following pieces of metadata within <product>:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Title of reviewed work (see <source>) • Contributor information, if present (see <collab>, <collab-alternatives>, <name>, <name-alternatives>, <string-name>, and Contributor Information section) <p>Do not capture any other metadata from the bibliographic citation.</p>
88.19	Occasionally, <product> information may appear listed with review articles in the TOC. If what looks to be <product> appears only in the TOC and does not appear at the article level in the locations indicated above, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians to determine if <product> should be captured.
88.20	Reviewed work (<product>) information may not always appear in a bibliographic citation. In some cases, the information may be embedded in the article title, in a footnote linked from the article title, or in the first paragraph of the article text. If <product> can be identified, capture it. If in doubt, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
88.21	Determining <product> information for non-English language citations may be especially difficult. It may be helpful to refer to the appropriate Language Supplement.
88.22	If <product> information cannot be determined, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians. If determining <product> is a general problem spanning many issues within a journal, include up to 10 representative examples.
88.23	Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF): General Instructions
88.24	For PDF source, use <product> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <collab>, <name>, <person-group>, <source>, <string-name>, <sub>, <sup>
88.25	Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF): When <product> is in a bibliographic citation
88.26	Capture the entire citation in <product>. Mark up the following pieces of metadata within <product>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Title of reviewed work • Contributor information, if present • Contributor role, if present <p>See the following elements for further instructions: <source>, <string-name>, <collab>, <person-group>, <role> and the Contributor Information section.</p>
88.27	Instructions for marking up contributor information within a product citation vary depending on the situation.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If role text is present, mark up contributor name(s) and associated role text within <person-group>. Tag role text in <role>. Tag a personal contributor name in <string-name> and a corporate contributor name in <collab>. If a personal contributor name has a discernible surname, parse component name element(s) within <string-name>. • If role text is NOT present, do not use <person-group>. Mark up a personal contributor name in <string-name> and a corporate contributor name in <collab>. If a personal contributor name has a discernible surname, parse component name element(s) within <string-name>.
88.28	<p>Retain all spacing and punctuation present in the citation, including between any parsed elements. Punctuation which is part of a metadata point should be included within the parsed element tag, but punctuation used to separate pieces of information within the citation should be placed outside the tag.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><product><person-group><string-name><surname>Abbenes</surname> (<given-names>J. G. J.</given-names></string-name>), <string-name><surname>Slings</surname> (<given-names>S. R.</given-names></string-name>), and <string-name><surname>Sluiter</surname> (<given-names>Ineke</given-names></string-name>) (<role>eds.</role></person-group>), <source>Greek Literary Theory after Aristotle</source>, Amsterdam, VU University Press, 1995, 326 p.</product></pre> <p>Example:</p> <pre><product><string-name><given-names>Steven</given-names> <surname>Fesmire</surname></string-name>, <source>Dewey (Series: The Routledge Philosophers)</source>, London and New York: Routledge, 2015. xxii + 278 pp. (contains index).</product></pre>
88.29	<p>When a citation is formatted with line breaks, it will be necessary to add a period and/or space between metadata points in order to achieve a display output that separates each piece of the citation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supply a period and one space in place of a line break that separates one piece of information from another. • Add a space after a mark of punctuation that is followed by a line break. <p>Example:</p> <p>Appears on the page as: When Police Kill Franklin E. Zimring Harvard University Press, 2017. 320 pp.</p>

Add a period and space at the end of the first line, after <source>, and at the end of the second line, after <string-name>. The third line already has punctuation so only a space is needed after the comma:

```
<product><source>When Police Kill</source>. <string-name><given-names>Franklin
E.</given-names> <surname>Zimring</surname></string-name>. Harvard University
Press, 2017. 320 pp.</product>
```

Example:

Appears on the page as:

Susan D. Moeller

Packaging Terrorism: Co-opting the News for Politics and Profit
(Communication in the Public Interest Series)

Chichester: Wiley, 2009. 240 pp. ISBN 978 1405173667 (hbk);

ISBN 978140517365 0 (pbk)

Add a period and a space at the end of the first line, after <string-name>, and at the end of the third line, after <source>. The fourth line already has punctuation so only a space is needed after the semicolon:

```
<product><string-name><given-names>Susan D.</given-names> <surname>Moeller</
surname></string-name>. <source>Packaging Terrorism: Co-opting the News for
Politics and Profit (Communication in the Public Interest Series)</source>. Chichester:
Wiley, 2009. 240 pp. ISBN 978 1405173667 (hbk); ISBN 978140517365 0 (pbk)</
product>
```

88.30

Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF): When <product> is NOT in a bibliographic citation

88.31

When <product> information is not in a citation format, identify and capture only the following pieces of metadata within <product>:

- Title of reviewed work (see <source>)
- Contributor information, if present (see <name>, <collab>, <string-name>, and Contributor Information section)

Note: Do not capture <role> or <person-group>, and do not use <string-name> as a wrapper for parsed name elements.

Example:

Product information is embedded in the article title.

“Blurring Distinctions: Peter Dahlgren’s Television and the Public Sphere”

Capture:

```
<product>
```

```
<source>Television and the Public Sphere</source>
```

```
<name>
```

```
<surname>Dahlgren</surname>
```

```
<given-names>Peter</given-names>
```

```
</name>
```

		<pre></product></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Product information is located within the text of the article.</p> <p>The book review begins, "Rebecca Skloot's book, <i>The Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks</i> (Broadway Books, \$26 cloth, \$16 paper), was published in 2010 and spent its first year on the New York Times bestseller list..."</p> <p>Capture:</p> <pre><product> <source>The Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks</source> <name> <surname>Skloot</surname> <given-names>Rebecca</given-names> </name> </product></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Product information is divided between the article text and a linked footnote.</p> <p>"The second edition, completely rewritten, of Chas. C. Deam's <i>Trees of Indiana</i>* is an extraordinarily satisfactory publication..."</p> <p>*The Department of Conservation Publications, State of Indiana, Indianapolis, 1921, 317 pages, 137 plates.</p> <p>Capture:</p> <pre><product> <source>Trees of Indiana</source> <name> <surname>Deam</surname> <given-names>Chas. C.</given-names> </name> </product></pre>
88.32	Internal Process Notes	
88.33		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<pub-date> - Publication Date as Numerical Values

89	Element	<pub-date>
----	---------	------------

89.1	Descriptor	Publication Date as Numerical Values
89.2	Definition	Container for the parts of a single date associated with an article or issue's publication.
89.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
89.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
89.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <front-stub>, <numerations>
89.6	Contains	<day> , <era>, <month> , <season> , <string-date> , <x>, <year>
89.7	XML example	<p>Issue XML:</p> <pre><numerations> <pub-date> <day>1</day> <month>9</month> <year>1987</year> </pub-date> ... </numerations></pre> <p>Article XML:</p> <pre><article-meta> ... <pub-date date-type="article-pub-date"> <day>1</day> <month>9</month> <year>1987</year> </pub-date> ... </article-meta></pre>
89.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: Required. One or more <pub-date> per <numerations>; one <pub-date> for each distinct publication date in the source.</p> <p>Article XML: One or more <pub-date> per <article-meta>; one for each distinct article publication date in the source, but only in the cases described below. Additionally, preserve <pub-date> if present in full-text source, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
89.9	Format required	None
89.10	Location in source	<p>Issue Publication Date for Page Scan, PDF: See Location in Source Instructions in section "Date Information for the Issue Being Processed".</p> <p>Article Publication Date: Beginning or end of article, or publisher-provided XML files. See "Indexing Instructions" for more information.</p>
89.11	Attributes	
89.12	name	date-type
89.13	occurrence	required for Article XML publication dates
89.14	value	"article-pub-date"
89.15	Instruction	

89.16		None																										
89.17	Indexing Instructions																											
89.18		Issue XML: Publication Date for the Issue Being Processed																										
89.19		<p>In the Issue XML, use <pub-date> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <numerations> <p>And with only these children, in this order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <day>, <month>, <year> 																										
89.20		<p>If a publication date contains a range of values (i.e., two or more days, months, seasons, quarters, and/or years), index each stated portion of the date range in a separate <pub-date>, as shown in the table and examples below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Date in source:</th> <th>Stated portions of this date are:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1970-1971</td> <td>"1970" and "1971"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2002/2004</td> <td>"2002" and "2004"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>January-March 1994</td> <td>"January 1994" and "March 1994"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>July/Sept.-Oct./Dec. 1955</td> <td>"July 1955", "Sept. 1955", "Oct. 1955", and "Dec. 1955"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Oct. 1980-Mar. 1981</td> <td>"Oct. 1980" and "Mar. 1981"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>January, February, March, and April, 1933</td> <td>"January 1933", "February 1933", "March 1933", and "April 1933"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Autumn/Winter 1961/1962-Spring 1962</td> <td>"Autumn 1961", "Winter 1961", "Winter 1962", and "Spring 1962"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fall 1980-Winter 1980/81</td> <td>"Fall 1980", "Winter 1980", and "Winter 1981"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fall/Winter, 1985-86</td> <td>"Fall 1985", "Winter 1985", and "Winter 1986"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug. 1-Sept. 15, 1925</td> <td>"Aug. 1, 1925" and "Sept. 15, 1925"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>August 1/15, 1926</td> <td>"August 1, 1926" and "August 15, 1926"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1st-2nd quarter, 1973</td> <td>"1st quarter 1973" and "2nd quarter 1973"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Example:</p> <p>"Aug. 1-Sept. 15, 1925":</p> <pre> <numerations> <pub-date> <day>1</day> <month>8</month> <year>1925</year> </pub-date> <pub-date> <day>15</day> <month>9</month> <year>1925</year> </pub-date> ... </numerations> </pre>	Date in source:	Stated portions of this date are:	1970-1971	"1970" and "1971"	2002/2004	"2002" and "2004"	January-March 1994	"January 1994" and "March 1994"	July/Sept.-Oct./Dec. 1955	"July 1955", "Sept. 1955", "Oct. 1955", and "Dec. 1955"	Oct. 1980-Mar. 1981	"Oct. 1980" and "Mar. 1981"	January, February, March, and April, 1933	"January 1933", "February 1933", "March 1933", and "April 1933"	Autumn/Winter 1961/1962-Spring 1962	"Autumn 1961", "Winter 1961", "Winter 1962", and "Spring 1962"	Fall 1980-Winter 1980/81	"Fall 1980", "Winter 1980", and "Winter 1981"	Fall/Winter, 1985-86	"Fall 1985", "Winter 1985", and "Winter 1986"	Aug. 1-Sept. 15, 1925	"Aug. 1, 1925" and "Sept. 15, 1925"	August 1/15, 1926	"August 1, 1926" and "August 15, 1926"	1st-2nd quarter, 1973	"1st quarter 1973" and "2nd quarter 1973"
Date in source:	Stated portions of this date are:																											
1970-1971	"1970" and "1971"																											
2002/2004	"2002" and "2004"																											
January-March 1994	"January 1994" and "March 1994"																											
July/Sept.-Oct./Dec. 1955	"July 1955", "Sept. 1955", "Oct. 1955", and "Dec. 1955"																											
Oct. 1980-Mar. 1981	"Oct. 1980" and "Mar. 1981"																											
January, February, March, and April, 1933	"January 1933", "February 1933", "March 1933", and "April 1933"																											
Autumn/Winter 1961/1962-Spring 1962	"Autumn 1961", "Winter 1961", "Winter 1962", and "Spring 1962"																											
Fall 1980-Winter 1980/81	"Fall 1980", "Winter 1980", and "Winter 1981"																											
Fall/Winter, 1985-86	"Fall 1985", "Winter 1985", and "Winter 1986"																											
Aug. 1-Sept. 15, 1925	"Aug. 1, 1925" and "Sept. 15, 1925"																											
August 1/15, 1926	"August 1, 1926" and "August 15, 1926"																											
1st-2nd quarter, 1973	"1st quarter 1973" and "2nd quarter 1973"																											

		<p>Example:</p> <pre> August 1/15, 1926: <numerations> <pub-date> <day>1</day> <month>8</month> <year>1926</year> </pub-date> <pub-date> <day>15</day> <month>8</month> <year>1926</year> </pub-date> ... </numerations> </pre>
89.21		See section “Date Information for the Issue Being Processed” for additional instructions about issue-level <pub-date> in Issue XML.
89.22		Article XML: When to Capture Publication Date for Individual Articles
89.23		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If articles in an issue have a publication date at the article level but it is identical to the issue publication date, do not capture <pub-date> in the Article XML. Capture <pub-date> only in the Issue XML for that issue. • If individual articles have publication dates at the article level where one or more are different than the issue publication date, capture each article-level publication date in <pub-date> in the relevant Article XML. • If article-level publication dates are not present in PDF source, look for article-level publication dates in publisher-provided XML files, if available. If article publication dates that are different than the issue publication date are present in the publisher-provided XML files, capture each article-level publication date in <pub-date> in the relevant JSTOR Article XML. • Do NOT capture article-level publication dates from other external sources such as a publisher website or other journal aggregator websites.
89.24		<p>An article-level date captured in <pub-date> must be a publication date. Do not capture dates with labels such as “submitted...”, “reviewed...”, “accepted...”, etc. in <pub-date>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>The “approved” and “received for review” dates below are NOT publication dates and must not be captured in <pub-date>:</p>

A bacterial symbiont is converted from an inedible producer of beneficial molecules into food by a single mutation in the *gacA* gene

Pierre Stallforth^a, Debra A. Brock^b, Alexandra M. Cantley^a, Xiangjun Tian^b, David C. Queller^b, Joan E. Strassmann^b, and Jon Clardy^{a,1}

^aDepartment of Biological Chemistry and Molecular Pharmacology, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA 02115; and ^bDepartment of Biology, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO 63130

Edited by Jerrold Meinwald, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY, and approved July 3, 2013 (received for review May 1, 2013)

Example:

Dates associated with an earlier version of the article that was previously presented or published elsewhere are also NOT publication dates and must not be captured in <pub-date>:

An earlier version of this paper was presented at the meetings of the American Political Science Association, Philadelphia, August 28–31, 2003.

1. This paper is a modified version of the online article published on the author's website (December 2013) to supplement the sections of his book that deal with democracy in the U.S. and democracy promotion. See www.democracyintheus.com

89.25

Article publication dates are often identified by words or phrases such as “Published”, “Electronically published...”, “Published online...”, “Advance access publication...”, etc.

Example:

Article publication dates such as the ones below are usually located on the first page of an article in the header, footer, or side margin of the page:

Notes Rec. R. Soc. (2013) **67**, 199–209
doi:10.1098/rsnr.2013.0028
Published online 22 May 2013

Electronically published May 18, 2010
Comparative Education Review, vol. 54, no. 3.
© 2010 by the Comparative and International Education Society.
0010-4086/2010/5403-0005\$10.00

African Affairs, 111/444, 483–492
doi: 10.1093/afraf/ads030
© The Author 2012. Published by Oxford University Press on behalf of Royal African Society. All rights reserved
Advance Access Publication 28 May 2012

Received 16 March 2010
Accepted 15 June 2011
Published Online First
18 August 2011

	<div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> <i>BMJ</i> 2017;357:j1205 doi: 10.1136/bmj.j1205 (Published 2017 April 12) </div>
89.26	<p>If an article publication date is taken from publisher-provided XML, it should only be taken from the <article>/<pub-date> element and its children, NOT from other date-related element wrappers such as <history> or <date>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For the publisher provided XML shown below, the Article XML mark-up for JSTOR would be:</p> <pre><article-meta> ... <pub-date date-type="article-pub-date"> <day>3</day> <month>4</month> <year>2017</year> </pub-date> ... </article-meta></pre> <div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre><pub-date pub-type="collection"> <year>2017</year> </pub-date> <pub-date pub-type="epub"> <day>3</day> <month>4</month> <year>2017</year> </pub-date> <volume>357</volume> <volume-id pub-id-type="other">357</volume-id> <volume-id pub-id-type="other">357</volume-id> <elocation-id>j1194</elocation-id> <history> <date date-type="accepted"> <day>21</day> <month>02</month> <year>2017</year> </date> </history></pre> </div> <p>If you see a date in publisher-provided XML that appears to be an article publication date but is tagged in a different element than <pub-date>, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for a decision on capturing.</p>
89.27	Additional General Instructions
89.28	See <day>, <month>, <year>, <season> for additional instructions that deal exclusively with those elements.

89.29	Internal Process Notes	
89.30		Metadata Librarian steps for verifying and documenting publication date information for reprint issues or other issues where JSTOR's source contains, or is suspected to contain, incomplete publication date information: 1. Get information from online record such as publisher or other aggregator website. 2. Get information from source at the library. 3. Extrapolate date information, when possible, from surrounding issues (i.e., when there is a definite publication pattern before and after the issue(s) with the incomplete info, and there is partial info that can be matched with issues before and after such as the year).
89.31		The information contained in the issue-level <pub-date> is used primarily for searching. Other than the year information in the first <pub-date>/<year> element, the date information indexed in <pub-date> will not display in the JSTOR interface.

<publisher> - Publisher

90	Element	<publisher>
90.1	Descriptor	Publisher
90.2	Definition	Container for the name and location of the journal publisher(s).
90.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
90.4	Use in	Issue XML
90.5	Contained in	<journal-meta>
90.6	Contains	<publisher-name>
90.7	XML example	<pre><journal-meta> <journal-id></journal-id> <journal-title-group></journal-title-group> <issn></issn> <publisher> <publisher-name specific-use="jstor-licensing-publisher">Modern Language Association</publisher-name> </publisher> </journal-meta></pre>
90.8	Occurrence	Issue XML: One <publisher> per <journal-meta>. <p>Article XML: Do not preserve <publisher> and its children if present in full-text source.</p>
90.9	Format required	None
90.10	Location in source	N/A
90.11	Attributes	None
90.12	Indexing Instructions	

90.13		None
90.14	Internal Process Notes	
90.15		In full-text source, <publisher> is not preserved in the Article XML as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <publisher> only in the Issue XML.
90.16		Historical note: With Journals GMG 1.0, JSTOR began populating publisher information in the Issue XML based on the JSTOR negotiating publisher at the time of digitization rather than the historical publishers printed in issues.

<publisher-name> - Publisher's Name

91	Element	<publisher-name>
91.1	Descriptor	Publisher's Name
91.2	Definition	Name of the person, company, or other entity that published a work. Used in two contexts: 1) as part of the metadata concerning the issue being processed, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
91.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
91.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
91.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <publisher>, <related-article>, <related-object>
91.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <institution-wrap>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
91.7	XML example	<p>Issue XML:</p> <pre><journal-meta> <journal-id></journal-id> <journal-title-group></journal-title-group> <issn></issn> <publisher> <publisher-name specific-use="jstor-licensing-publisher">Modern Language Association</publisher-name> </publisher> </journal-meta></pre> <p>Article XML (in a bibliographic citation):</p> <pre><product></pre>

		<source><italic>The Exile Book of Yiddish Women Writers</italic></source> Edited by <string-name>Frieda Johles Forman</string-name> <publisher-loc>Toronto</publisher-loc>: <publisher-name>Exile Editions</publisher-name>, <year>2013</year>, <size units="pages">306</size> pages, <price>\$19.95</price></product>
91.8	Occurrence	Issue XML: One <publisher-name> per <publisher>. Preserve <publisher-name> when present in full-text source as a child of <element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>, provided it complies with the JATS model. Do not preserve <publisher-name> if present in full-text source as a child of <publisher>.
91.9	Format required	None
91.10	Location in source	JSTOR will provide <publisher-name> to the vendor. Do not capture <publisher-name> from the source material.
91.11	Attributes	
91.12	name	specific-use
91.13	occurrence	required
91.14	value	"jstor-licensing-publisher"
91.15	Instruction	
91.16		N/A
91.17	Indexing Instructions	
91.18		Issue XML: Publisher Name for the Issue Being Processed
91.19		In the Issue XML, use <publisher-name> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <publisher> In this context, <publisher-name> has no children.
91.20	Internal Process Notes	
91.21		In full-text source, <publisher-name> is not preserved as a child of <publisher> as allowed by JATS, because JSTOR indexes publisher information for the issue being processed only in the Issue XML.
91.22		Historical note: With Journals GMG 1.0, JSTOR began populating publisher information in the Issue XML based on the JSTOR negotiating publisher at the time of digitization rather than the historical publishers printed in issues.

<ref> - Reference

92	Element	<ref>
92.1	Descriptor	Reference
92.2	Definition	Container for one item in a formatted list of bibliographic references.
92.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
92.4	Use in	Article XML
92.5	Contained in	<ref-list>
92.6	Contains	<label> , <citation-alternatives>, <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <note>, <x>
92.7	XML example	<pre><ref-list content-type="unparsed-citations"> <title>Works Cited</title> <ref id="r1"> <label></label> <mixed-citation></mixed-citation> </ref> ... </ref-list></pre>
92.8	Occurrence	One or more <ref> per <ref-list>; one <ref> for each reference in a formatted reference list.
92.9	Format required	None
92.10	Location in source	N/A
92.11	Attributes	
92.12	name	id
92.13	occurrence	required
92.14	value	variable
92.15	Instruction	
92.16		Index a reference identifier that is unique within the Article XML.
92.17		<p>Page Scan, PDF: Consists of a lowercase letter "r" followed by a numeric value starting with "1" and numbered sequentially with every additional reference captured for the article (e.g., r1, r2, r3, ... r99, etc.).</p> <p>Full-Text: If @id is already present in the source, retain the value as is. If @id is not present, create a value according to the Page Scan and PDF instruction above.</p>
92.18	Indexing Instructions	
92.19		"Reference" and "Citation" Definitions

92.20		JSTOR defines a reference as a footnote, endnote, works cited, or bibliography entry within an article that includes at least one bibliographic citation. A citation is a pointer to another journal article, book, or other work. JSTOR indexes citations in order to provide links to (1) cited JSTOR articles, and (2) digital documents outside of JSTOR. Note the difference between a "reference" and a "citation". A "reference" contains at least one citation but may contain multiple citations and/or additional non-citation text. A "citation" appears within a reference and refers to one individual work (journal article, book, etc.) that is being cited in the reference. Throughout these guidelines all uses of "reference" and "citation" assume these precise definitions.
92.21		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
92.22		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <ref> with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <label>, <mixed-citation>
92.23		If an author name appears once with multiple citations indented underneath, treat each citation as a separate reference.
92.24		See <label> and <mixed-citation> for more instructions on indexing references and citations.

<ref-list> - Reference List

93	Element	<ref-list>
93.1	Descriptor	Reference List
93.2	Definition	Container for a formatted list of bibliographic references for an article or article component.
93.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
93.4	Use in	Article XML
93.5	Contained in	<abstract> , <ack> , <app> , <app-group> , <back> , <bio> , <boxed-text> , <notes> , <ref-list> , <sec> , <trans-abstract>
93.6	Contains	<label> , <title> , <address> , <array> , <boxed-text> , <chem-struct-wrap> , <code> , <fig> , <fig-group> , <graphic> , <media> , <preformat> , <supplementary-material> , <table-wrap> , <table-wrap-group> , <alternatives> , <disp-formula> , <disp-formula-group> , <def-list> , <list> , <tex-math> , <mml:math> , <p> , <related-article> , <related-object> , <ack> , <disp-quote> , <speech> , <statement> , <verse-group> , <x> , <ref> , <ref-list>
93.7	XML example	<pre><back> <ref-list content-type="unparsed-citations"> <title>References</title> <ref id="r1"></ref> ... </ref-list> </back></pre>

93.8	Occurrence	Page Scan, PDF: One or more <ref-list> per <back>; one <ref-list> for each distinct group of formatted references captured for an article. Full-Text: Preserve <ref-list> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
93.9	Format required	None
93.10	Location in source	N/A
93.11	Attributes	
93.12	name	content-type
93.13	occurrence	required for Page Scan and PDF source
93.14	value	"unparsed-citations"
93.15	Instruction	
93.16		For Page Scan and PDF source, always capture @content-type with value "unparsed-citations". For Full-Text source, @content-type is not required. If present, preserve the value as is.
93.17	Indexing Instructions	
93.18		For all types of source material, <title> is required in <back>/<ref-list>. See <title> for instructions on supplying a title if none is provided in the source.
93.19		"Footnotes and Endnotes" and "Formatted Reference List" Definitions
93.20		Footnotes and Endnotes: Notes that are tied to superscript numbers, letters, or symbols in the text of an article. This type of reference list contains citation information interspersed with explanatory or analytical text. Footnotes are situated at the bottom of pages throughout an article and are typically untitled. Endnotes appear in an ordered list at the end of an article and are commonly titled "Endnotes", "Notes", etc., or non-English equivalents. Formatted Reference List: A bibliography or structured list of cited works located at the end of an article. This type of list contains only citation information and is structured by standard formatting. Formatted reference lists are commonly titled "Bibliography", "References", "Works Cited", "Literature Cited", "Discography", etc., or non-English equivalents.
93.21		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
93.22		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <ref-list> with only this parent: • <back> And with only these children: • <title>, <ref>
93.23		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: When to Use <ref-list>

93.24		<p>If an article contains one or more formatted reference lists as well as footnotes or endnotes, capture only the formatted reference list(s) (in <ref-list>). Capture footnotes/endnotes (in <fn-group>) only when a formatted reference list is not present. (See <fn-group> for further instructions.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: Use the presentation and type of references, not the title of the list, to determine whether to use <fn-group> or <ref-list>. The title can serve as a clue to the type of references, but it should not be the deciding factor.
93.25		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Identifying Boundaries Between Reference Lists
93.26		<p>If a titled group of references is subdivided into titled sections, capture the entire group of references in a single <ref-list>. Capture the main title that applies to the entire group in <title>.</p>
93.27		<p>If more than one formatted reference list is present at the end of the article, capture each list in its own <ref-list> within the same <back>. Index the <ref-list>s in the order they appear in the article.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For an article that contains both a "Works Cited" list and a "Suggestions for Further Reading" list, capture:</p> <pre><back> <ref-list content-type="unparsed-citations"> <title>Works Cited</title> <ref></ref> ... </ref-list> <ref-list content-type="unparsed-citations"> <title>Suggestions for Further Reading</title> <ref></ref> ... </ref-list> </back></pre>

<related-article> - Reference to a Related Article

94	Element	<related-article>
94.1	Descriptor	Reference to a Related Article
94.2	Definition	Description of a journal article related to the content but published separately. May include a link to the related article.
94.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text

94.4	Use in	Article XML
94.5	Contained in	<p><abbrev>, <abstract>, <ack>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <alt-title>, <anonymous>, <app>, <app-group>, <article-meta>, <article-title>, <attrib>, <award-id>, <bio>, <body>, <bold>, <boxed-text>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <collab>, <comment>, <compound-kwd-part>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-num>, <conf-sponsor>, <conf-theme>, <copyright-statement>, <corresp>, <def-head>, <degrees>, <disp-formula>, <disp-quote>, <edition>, <element-citation>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <fixed-case>, <front-stub>, <funding-source>, <funding-statement>, <given-names>, <glossary>, <gov>, <history>, <inline-formula>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <issue>, <issue-part>, <issue-sponsor>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <kwd>, <label>, <license-p>, <meta-name>, <meta-value>, <mixed-citation>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <notes>, <on-behalf-of>, <overline>, <p>, <part-title>, <patent>, <phone>, <prefix>, <preformat>, <product>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <rb>, <ref-list>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <sec>, <self-uri>, <series>, <series-text>, <series-title>, <sig>, <sig-block>, <source>, <speaker>, <std-organization>, <strike>, <string-conf>, <string-date>, <string-name>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <subject>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <sup>, <supplement>, <surname>, <target>, <td>, <term>, <term-head>, <th>, <title>, <trans-abstract>, <trans-source>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <unstructured-kwd-group>, <uri>, <verse-line>, <version>, <volume>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <xref></p>
94.6	Contains	<p><abbrev>, <alternatives>, <annotation>, <article-title>, <bold>, <break>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <collab>, <collab-alternatives>, <comment>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-date>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-sponsor>, <data-title>, <date>, <date-in-citation>, <day>, <edition>, <elocation-id>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <fpage>, <gov>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <institution-wrap>, <isbn>, <issn>, <issn-l>, <issue>, <issue-id>, <issue-part>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <journal-id>, <label>, <lpage>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mmi:math>, <monospace>, <month>, <name>, <name-alternatives>, <named-content>, <object-id>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <page-range>, <part-title>, <patent>, <person-group>, <private-char>, <pub-id>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <season>, <series>, <size>, <source>, <std>, <strike>, <string-date>, <string-name>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <supplement>, <target>, <tex-math>, <trans-source>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <version>, <volume>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <x>, <xref>, <year></p>
94.7	XML example	<pre><article article-type="correction" dtd-version="1.1"> <front> <article-meta> ... <related-article related-article-type="corrected-article" xlink:href="10.2307/20072921"/> </article-meta> </front> ... </article></pre>
94.8	Occurrence	<p>Correction Articles: One or more <related-article> per <article-meta> for each original article that is the subject of the correction article, when applicable.</p> <p>Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <related-article> when used in other contexts, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>

94.9	Format required	None
94.10	Location in source	Correction articles can usually be identified by the article title, including (but not limited to): English: Correction(s), Addition(s), Retraction(s); Latin: Corrigendum (plural Corrigenda), Erratum (plural Errata), Addendum (plural Addenda); German: Berichtigung(en), Druckfehler; French: Rectificatif; Spanish: Corrección, Rectificación, Fe de Erratas; Italian: Correzione, Rettifica. It may be helpful to refer to the appropriate Language Supplement.
94.11	Attributes	
94.12	name	xlink:href
94.13	occurrence	required for correction articles
94.14	value	variable
94.15	Instruction	
94.16		For a correction article, contains the unique article identifier of the article that is being corrected, as indexed in <article-id/@pub-id-type="doi">. Example: If the article being corrected has <article-id/@pub-id-type="doi">10.2307/20072921</article-id>, index the following back reference in the correction article: <related-article related-article-type="corrected-article" xlink:href="10.2307/20072921" />
94.17	name	related-article-type
94.18	occurrence	required
94.19	value	variable
94.20	Instruction	
94.21		For correction articles, index one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "corrected-article" • "retracted-article" • "addendum"
94.22		Page Scan and PDF Source
94.23		Identify and index the most appropriate attribute value based on the content of the correction article.
94.24		Full-Text Source
94.25		If an article has a <related-article> with one of the above attribute values, preserve as is.
94.26		If an article has a <related-article> with a different attribute value but the article is identified as a correction article by its title or by a @related-article-type value that is similar to one of the attribute values above, change the @related-article-type value to the appropriate JSTOR value.

94.27		If an article does not have a <related-article> but is identified as a correction article by its title, capture <related-article> with @xlink:href and @related-article-type as instructed above.
94.28		If an article has a <related-article> with a different attribute value and the article is not a correction article, preserve as is.
94.29	Indexing Instructions	
94.30		<p>Definition of Terms</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correction article: An article containing a correction, addition, or retraction to another article in the same journal (or any of its previous titles). In the guidelines for <related-article>, "correction article" is used in a general sense to mean a correction, addition, or retraction. • Original article: The article being corrected; the article to which the correction, addition, or retraction refers.
94.31		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <related-article> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta> <p>In this context, <related-article> is an empty element and has no children.</p>
94.32		<p>Both of the following conditions must be true in order to index <related-article> for a correction article:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The article is a correction, addition, or retraction to an article published in a different issue of the same journal (or any of its previous titles). 2) The vendor is able to locate the JSTOR article identifier (<article/@article-id>) for the original article. <p>Do not use <related-article> for a correction article that refers to a different publication (including other journals archived in JSTOR), or for a correction article that does not provide enough information to identify the original article.</p>
94.33		<p>Page Scan, PDF: A correction notice may appear as a subsection within another article, such as an article that contains news or notes. If the correction notice has a title which identifies it as a correction, addition, or retraction, and if it meets both conditions listed in the rule above, index it as a separate article containing a back reference to the original article. Otherwise, do not index it as a separate article.</p>
94.34		<p>Page Scan, PDF: Do not use <related-article> when the correction and the original article are in the same issue. In that case, index the page(s) of the correction at the end of the article it is correcting.</p>
94.35		<p>See <article/@article-type> for instructions on capturing the @article-type for the correction article.</p>
94.36		<p>See <article-title> for instructions on capturing <article-title> for an untitled correction article.</p>

94.37		Common Problems and Resolutions for Identifying and Inputting <related-article>
94.38		<p>PROBLEM: The correction refers to an issue in the vendor's possession, but the correction citation does not match what is in the referenced issue itself (i.e., the correction refers to an article title/page range in another issue, but when that issue is reviewed, the referenced page range does not contain the named article).</p> <p>RESOLUTION: Check the surrounding articles in the referenced issue in case a simple page numbering error is present in the correction. Or, in volumes with continuous page numbering, check surrounding issues if the page number(s) listed in the correction do not match the page range of the referenced issue.</p> <p>If these two methods do not resolve the problem, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.</p>
94.39		<p>PROBLEM: The correction refers to an issue that the vendor does not have in hand because it has already been digitized (i.e., a correction in an issue which is part of a recent or missing issue update refers to an issue that has already been processed and is no longer in the vendor's possession).</p> <p>RESOLUTION: Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians to obtain the needed back reference information.</p>
94.40		<p>PROBLEM: The correction refers to an issue that the vendor does not have in hand because the issue is missing from JSTOR's initial shipment of the back run.</p> <p>RESOLUTION: Index a <custom-meta> that indicates a back reference is needed. See "Custom Metadata Name: Back Reference Needed for Correction Article" and "Custom Metadata Value: Back Reference Needed for Correction Article" for instructions. For the article-type of the correction article, try to determine from the correction notice whether the article is a correction, addition, or retraction and use the appropriate article-type. If unable to make this determination, assign article-type "correction".</p>
94.41		<p>PROBLEM: The correction does not contain information referring to a specific article(s) in another issue, so there is insufficient information to identify and locate the original article.</p> <p>RESOLUTION: First, verify that the correction notice does not refer to another article within the same issue. If the referenced item is located within the same issue, then index the correction notice as part of the referenced article and NOT as a separate article.</p> <p>However, if the referenced item does not appear to be located within the same issue, no back reference information can be indexed. Do not index <related-article>, and do not index a <custom-meta> to indicate that <related-article> is needed.</p>
94.42	Internal Process Notes	
94.43		Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, the @article-type of a correction article matched that of the corrected article. With Journals GMG 1.0, this changed so that there are article-type codes for correction articles. See @article-type instructions in <article>.
94.44		Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, vendors were expected to break up a correction article based on the number of articles being corrected in the correction. With Journals GMG

		1.0, this is obsolete and covered by the Occurrence rule. A single correction article is indexed as a single article with one <related-article> for each corrected article it references.
94.45		Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, there were many instructions about amending the article titles for correction articles and articles being corrected. With Journals GMG 1.0, this changed to simplify article titles for corrections and corrected articles because there will be linking in the public interface between correction articles and their corrected articles.
94.46		Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, corrections to contributors were applied to the original article. With Journals GMG 1.0, information in the original corrected article will not be changed.

<role> - Role of Contributor

95	Element	<role>
95.1	Descriptor	Role of Contributor
95.2	Definition	The explicitly stated role of a contributor in producing the article or reviewed work; for example, "Compiled by", "Edited by" or "Translator".
95.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
95.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
95.5	Contained in	<collab> , <contrib> , <contrib-group> , <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <person-group> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <sig-block>
95.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
95.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="editor"> <role>Compiled by</role> <name> <surname>George</surname> <given-names>Juliette</given-names> </name> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre> <p>Example 2:</p>

		<pre><product><source>Estate Landscapes: Design, Improvement and Power in the Post-Medieval Landscape</source>. <person-group><role>Edited by</role> <string-name><given-names>Jonathan</given-names> <surname>Finch</surname></string-name> and <string-name><given-names>Kate</given-names> <surname>Giles</surname></string-name></person-group>. Boydell and Brewer for the Society for Post-Medieval Archaeology. 2007. x + 234pp. £50.00/\$95.00.</product></pre>
95.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One or more <code><role></code> per <code><contrib></code> per explicitly stated role of a contributor. One or more <code><role></code> per <code><contrib-group></code> when two or more contributors share an explicitly stated role.</p> <p>PDF: One or more <code><role></code> per <code><person-group></code> in <code><product></code> per explicitly stated role of a reviewed work contributor(s) for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <code><role></code> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
95.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Capture <code><role></code> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation, including phrases that connect a role to a contributor (e.g., "Illustrated by Shel Silverstein" or "Collected and edited by S. Renshon").
95.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: Preceding and/or following a contributor name.
95.11	Attributes	
95.12	name	content-type
95.13	occurrence	required when applicable
95.14	value	"author", "editor", "translator", "illustrator", "other"
95.15	Instruction	
95.16		<p>Use when capturing a group of contributors in a separate <code><contrib-group></code> in order to associate a single <code><role></code> with multiple contributors. See <code><contrib-group></code> for more details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In this case, the value in <code><role/@content-type></code> for the role that is applied to the separate <code><contrib-group></code> must match the value in <code><contrib/@contrib-type></code> for each of the contributors in the <code><contrib-group></code>. For full-text source, <code><contrib/@contrib-type></code> values must correspond to the list identified in <code><contrib></code>. See "Full-Text Source Instructions" in <code><contrib></code> for instructions on mapping <code>@contrib-type</code> values. <p>Example:</p> <pre>"Edited by Nina Perez, Javier Garcia and Lucia Hernandez" <contrib-group> <role content-type="editor">Edited by</role> <contrib contrib-type="editor"> <name> <surname>Perez</surname> <given-names>Nina</given-names> </name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="editor"> <name> <surname>Garcia</surname> <given-names>Javier</given-names></pre>

		<pre> </name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="editor"> <name> <surname>Hernandez</surname> <given-names>Lucia</given-names> </name> </contrib> </contrib-group> </pre>
95.17		Full-Text: If @content-type is used on <role> in any other parent element besides <contrib-group>, preserve as is. There is no need to map the values of @content-type in other contexts.
95.18	Indexing Instructions	
95.19		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
95.20		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <role> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <contrib-group> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <role> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <contrib-group>, <person-group> <p>In both contexts, use <role> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
95.21		<p>Only capture <role> when the contributor's role in producing the article (or reviewed work, when applicable) is explicitly stated. If no role is explicitly stated, such as when an author name is simply given, do not capture <role>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the word "By" (or non-English equivalent) appears alone without additional role text, do not capture <role>, e.g. "Mountain Vegetation by John Cargill". • However, if the word "with" (or non-English equivalent) appears alone or with additional role text, DO capture <role>, e.g. "The Land of Milk and Uncle Honey: Memories from the Farm of My Youth by Alan Guebert with Mary Grace Foxwell".
95.22		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Article Contributor(s)
95.23		<p>Be careful to distinguish between a contributor's role in the production of the article being indexed and the contributor's function title or position/job title. For example, an "Editor's Introduction" may be signed "John Montgomery, Editor"; however, for this article he is the author and "Editor" would not be captured as <role> text.</p> <p>In the following examples, the text following contributor names are position or job titles, not the person's role in producing the article, and should not be captured as <role> text.</p> <p>Example:</p>

	<p>“Ernesto Suarez, Director of Student Housing”</p> <p>“Mary Bryant, Assistant Global Program Manager”</p> <p>“David Tennant, Professor of Celtic Languages”</p>
95.24	<p>Capture a stated role in the XML as it appears in the source in relation to the contributor name(s):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the role is printed following the contributor name, capture <role> as the last element within <contrib>. • If the role is printed preceding the contributor name, capture <role> as the first element within <contrib>. In this case, the role is often in the form of a phrase such as "Illustrated by" or "Translated and Edited by". • If more than one role is printed for a single contributor, both preceding and following the contributor name, capture each role as printed in the source in relation to the contributor. <p>Example:</p> <p>"Robert Pinsky, Translator":</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="translator"> <name> <surname>Pinsky</surname> <given-names>Robert</given-names> </name> <role>Translator</role> </contrib></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>"Traducción del ingles por María Isabel Remy S."</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="translator"> <role>Traducción del ingles por</role> <name> <surname>Remy S.</surname> <given-names>María Isabel</given-names> </name> </contrib></pre>
95.25	<p>If a single role printed in the source applies to multiple contributors, capture <role> within <contrib-group>, either before or after the <contrib>s, depending on where the role is located in the source. When additional role text is present for individual contributors within the <contrib-group>, capture the additional role text before or after the associated <contrib>, depending on where the role is located in the source.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>"Edited and translated by Ann Abernathy and Greg McKinley":</p> <pre><contrib-group> <role content-type="editor">Edited and translated by</role></pre>

```

<contrib contrib-type="editor">
<name>
<surname>Abernathy</surname>
<given-names>Ann</given-names>
</name>
</contrib>
<contrib contrib-type="editor">
<name>
<surname>McKinley</surname>
<given-names>Greg</given-names>
</name>
</contrib>
</contrib-group>

```

Example:

"Ann Abernathy and Greg McKinley, Editors":

```

<contrib-group>
<contrib contrib-type="editor">
<name>
<surname>Abernathy</surname>
<given-names>Ann</given-names>
</name>
</contrib>
<contrib contrib-type="editor">
<name>
<surname>McKinley</surname>
<given-names>Greg</given-names>
</name>
</contrib>
<role content-type="editor">Editors</role>
</contrib-group>

```

Example:

```

"Edited by Ann L. Griffiths
Translation of the texts by
Richard Bastien
Karl Nerenberg (coordinator)
and Pierre Joncas"
<contrib-group>
<contrib contrib-type="editor">
<role>Edited by</role>
<name>
<surname>Griffiths</surname>
<given-names>Ann L.</given-names>
</name>
</contrib>
</contrib-group>
<contrib-group>
<role content-type="translator">Translation of the texts by</role>
<contrib contrib-type="translator">
<name>

```

	<pre> <surname>Bastien</surname> <given-names>Richard</given-names> </name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="translator"> <name> <surname>Nerenberg</surname> <given-names>Karl</given-names> </name> <role>(coordinator)</role> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="translator"> <name> <surname>Joncas</surname> <given-names>Pierre</given-names> </name> </contrib> </contrib-group> </pre>
95.26	PDF Source Instructions: Contributor(s) to a Reviewed Work (Journal Hosting Product Line)
95.27	Mark up <role> in product citations only for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, and only when the contributor's role is explicitly stated (see instructions under the "General" heading above).
95.28	<p>When role text is present, use <person-group> as a wrapper for <role> and <string-name> (and/or <collab>) in order to associate <role> with the relevant contributor(s).</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Between Sovereignty and Anarchy: The Politics of Violence in the American Revolutionary Era. Edited by Patrick Griffin, Robert G. Ingram, Peter S. Onuf, and Brian Schoen. (Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 2015. 313 pp. Notes, index. \$45.)</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre> <product><source>Between Sovereignty and Anarchy: The Politics of Violence in the American Revolutionary Era</source>. <person-group><role>Edited by</role> <string- name><given-names>Patrick</given-names> <surname>Griffin</surname></string- name>, <string-name><given-names>Robert G.</given-names> <surname>Ingram</ surname></string-name>, <string-name><given-names>Peter S.</given-names> <surname>Onuf</surname></string-name>, and <string-name><given-names>Brian</ given-names> <surname>Schoen</surname></string-name></person-group>. (Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 2015. 313 pp. Notes, index. \$45.)</ product> </pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Kurt Schweigman and Lucille Lang Day, eds. Red Indian Road West: Native American Poetry from California. Oakland: Scarlet Tanager Books, 2016. ISBN: 978-0-9768676-5-4. 110 pp.</p> <p>Capture as:</p>

```
<product><person-group><string-name><given-names>Kurt</given-names>
<surname>Schweigman</surname> and <string-name><given-names>Lucille Lang</
given-names> <surname>Day</surname></string-name>, <role>eds.</role></person-
group> <source>Red Indian Road West: Native American Poetry from California</
source>. Oakland: Scarlet Tanager Books, 2016. ISBN: 978-0-9768676-5-4. 110 pp.</
product>
```

Example:

Colonial Genocide in Indigenous North America. Edited by Andrew Woolford, Jeff Benvenuto, and Alexander Laban Hinton. Foreword by Theodore Fontaine. (Durham: Duke University Press, 2014. 344 pp. Illustrations, maps, tables, notes, bibliographical notes, index. \$94.95, cloth; \$26.95, paper.)

Capture as:

```
<product><source>Colonial Genocide in Indigenous North America</source>.
<person-group><role>Edited by</role> <string-name><given-names>Andrew</
given-names> <surname>Woolford</surname></string-name>, <string-name><given-
names>Jeff</given-names> <surname>Benvenuto</surname></string-name>, and
<string-name><given-names>Alexander Laban</given-names> <surname>Hinton</
surname></string-name></person-group>. <person-group><role>Foreword by</
role> <string-name><given-names>Theodore</given-names> <surname>Fontaine</
surname></string-name></person-group>. (Durham: Duke University Press, 2014.
344 pp. Illustrations, maps, tables, notes, bibliographical notes, index. $94.95, cloth;
$26.95, paper.)</product>
```

95.29

Multiple roles can be present in a citation. When multiple roles relate to a contributor or group of contributors by appearing both before and after the name(s), mark up each instance of the relevant role text in a separate <role> inside a single <person-group>.

Example:

New York Convention: Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of 10 June 1958. Commentary by Reinmar Wolff, ed. Munich-Oxford-Baden-Baden: Verlag C. H. Beck-Hart Publishing-Nomos Verlagsgesellschaft, 2012. Pp. Ixiv, 612. Index. \$350, £175

Capture as:

```
<product><source>New York Convention: Convention on the Recognition and
Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of 10 June 1958</source>. <person-
group><role>Commentary by</role> <string-name><given-names>Reinmar</given-
names> <surname>Wolff</surname></string-name>, <role>ed.</role></person-
group> Munich-Oxford-Baden-Baden: Verlag C. H. Beck-Hart Publishing-Nomos
Verlagsgesellschaft, 2012. Pp. Ixiv, 612. Index. $350, £175</product>
```

In the following situation, where multiple roles are present in a statement of responsibility but there is not a one-to-one correspondence between contributor(s) and role text, mark up each <role> in separate <person-group> wrappers.

Example:

		<p>Diálogos: Placemaking in Latino Communities, edited by Michael Rios and Leonardo Vazquez, with Lucrezia Miranda. London: Routledge, 2012. 213 pages, 46 black-and-white illustrations. ISBN 978-0-415-67900-8, \$170.00.</p> <p>Capture as:</p> <pre><product><source>Diálogos: Placemaking in Latino Communities</source>, <person-group><role>edited by</role> <string-name><given-names>Michael</ given-names> <surname>Rios</surname></string-name> and <string-name><given- names>Leonardo</given-names> <surname>Vazquez</surname></string- name></person-group>, <person-group><role>with</role> <string-name><given- names>Lucrezia</given-names> <surname>Miranda</surname></string-name></ person-group>. London: Routledge, 2012. 213 pages, 46 black-and-white illustrations. ISBN 978-0-415-67900-8, \$170.00.</product></pre>
95.30	Internal Process Notes	
95.31		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<scanned-pages> - Scanned Pages

96	Element	<scanned-pages>
96.1	Descriptor	Scanned Pages
96.2	Definition	Container for all metadata about each scanned page in an issue.
96.3	Use for	Page Scan
96.4	Use in	Pages XML
96.5	Contained in	Root
96.6	Contains	<admin> , <page-meta> , <pageseqs>
96.7	XML example	<pre><scanned-pages xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.0"> <admin></admin> <page-meta></page-meta> <pageseqs></pageseqs> </scanned-pages></pre>
96.8	Occurrence	One <scanned-pages> for each issue in a journal.
96.9	Format required	None
96.10	Location in source	N/A
96.11	Attributes	
96.12	name	xmlns:xlink

96.13	occurrence	required
96.14	value	"http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
96.15	Instruction	
96.16		This is a namespace declaration.
96.17	name	xsd-version
96.18	occurrence	required
96.19	value	variable
96.20	Instruction	
96.21		Contains the version number of the JSTOR Scanned Pages XSD currently in use.
96.22	Indexing Instructions	
96.23		None

<season> - Season

97	Element	<season>
97.1	Descriptor	Season
97.2	Definition	Name or numeric equivalent for a season of the year.
97.3	Use for	Full-Text
97.4	Use in	Article XML
97.5	Contained in	<conf-date>, <date>, <date-in-citation>, <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <product> , <pub-date> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <std>, <string-date>
97.6	Contains	None
97.7	XML example	<pre> <article-meta> ... <pub-date> <season>Winter</season> <year>1987</year> </pub-date> ... </article-meta> </pre>
97.8	Occurrence	Article XML: Preserve <season> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
97.9	Format required	None
97.10	Location in source	N/A
97.11	Attributes	None

97.12	Indexing Instructions	
97.13		<season> is not used in the Issue XML. If <season> is present within <article-meta> instead of <month>, capture the equivalent numeric value for that season or quarter in <month> in the Issue XML (see <month> for instructions). In addition, preserve <season> in the Article XML.

<sec> - Section

98	Element	<sec>
98.1	Descriptor	Section
98.2	Definition	Headed group of material; the basic structural unit of the body of a document.
98.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
98.4	Use in	Article XML
98.5	Contained in	<abstract> , <ack>, <app>, <back> , <bio> , <body>, <boxed-text>, <notes>, <sec> , <trans-abstract>
98.6	Contains	<ack>, <address>, <alternatives>, <array>, <boxed-text>, <chem-struct-wrap>, <code>, <def-list>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <disp-quote>, <fig> , <fig-group> , <fn-group> , <glossary>, <graphic> , <label> , <list>, <media>, <mml:math> , <notes>, <p> , <preformat>, <ref-list> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <sec> , <sec-meta>, <speech>, <statement>, <supplementary-material> , <table-wrap>, <table-wrap-group>, <tex-math>, <title> , <verse-group>, <x>
98.7	XML example	<pre><abstract xml:lang="eng"> <sec> <label>Purpose</label> <p>To reveal the shared risk factors...during lung carcinogenesis.</p> </sec> <sec> <label>Methods</label> <p>We conducted four independent...in southern and eastern Chinese.</p> </sec> <sec> <label>Results</label> <p>Eight factors were observed to be...on lung tumorigenesis in turn.</p> </sec> <sec> <label>Conclusion</label> <p>Our study mapped a shared spectrum...prevention of both diseases.</p> </sec> </abstract></pre>
98.8	Occurrence	Page Scan, PDF: One <sec> per labeled section in abstract. Full-Text: Preserve <sec> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.

98.9	Format required	None
98.10	Location in source	N/A
98.11	Attributes	None
98.12	Indexing Instructions	
98.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
98.14		<p>For page scan and PDF source, use <sec> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abstract> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <label>, <p> <p>See <abstract> for instructions on when to use this tagging.</p>

<self-uri> - URI for Version of Article

99	Element	<self-uri>
99.1	Descriptor	URI for Version of Article
99.2	Definition	PDF source: Contains the file name for the PDF version of the article. Full-Text source: May be present with a URI for another version of the article.
99.3	Use for	PDF, Full-Text
99.4	Use in	Article XML
99.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <front-stub>
99.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-start>, <underline-end>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
99.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><article-meta> ... <self-uri content-type="pdf" xlink:href="24860177.pdf" xmlns:xlink="http:// www.w3.org/1999/xlink"> ... </article-meta></pre>

		<p>Example 2:</p> <pre><article-meta> ... <self-uri content-type="pdf" xlink:href="chaucerrev.49.2.0184.pdf" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"> ... </article-meta></pre>
99.8	Occurrence	<p>One <self-uri> per <article-meta> for a PDF version of the article being processed. (A PDF version is always present for PDF source but may or may not be present with Full-Text.)</p> <p>Additionally, for full-text source, preserve any other type of <self-uri> present as a child of <article-meta> or <front-stub>, provided it complies with the JATS model. If <self-uri> is present as a child of <journal-meta>, move it out of <journal-meta> and place inside <article-meta>.</p>
99.9	Format required	None
99.10	Location in source	N/A
99.11	Attributes	
99.12	name	content-type
99.13	occurrence	required when applicable
99.14	value	"pdf"
99.15	Instruction	
99.16		For the PDF version of the article being processed, always use @content-type="pdf".
99.17		For any other <self-uri> present in full-text source, preserve @content-type as is.
99.18	name	xlink:href
99.19	occurrence	required when applicable
99.20	value	variable
99.21	Instruction	
99.22		Once the associated article PDF has been named according to JSTOR's file-naming conventions, capture the PDF file name in @xlink:href.
99.23		For any other <self-uri> present in full-text source, preserve @xlink:href as is.
99.24	name	xmlns:xlink
99.25	occurrence	required
99.26	value	"http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
99.27	Instruction	
99.28		This is not an attribute, but the namespace pseudo-attribute. The value provides a prefix to use for the XLink linking attributes. All namespace prefixes must be associated with a

		URL, and the prefix "xlink" has been set to the URL to the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) XLink Recommendation.
99.29	Indexing Instructions	
99.30		For PDF source, use <self-uri> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta> In this context, <self-uri> is an empty element and has no children.
99.31		When a publisher provides an article as both full-text and PDF source: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convert the full-text per JSTOR specifications in the Journals GMG • Process the PDF version to include with the full-text XML • Do not capture any metadata from the PDF other than a reference within <self-uri> JSTOR will deliver both versions of the article in the public interface.
99.32	Internal Process Notes	
99.33		Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, <self-uri> was used in JSTOR metadata for Current Issues Linking (CIL). JSTOR is no longer supporting CIL in the metadata and so no longer capturing CIL information in <self-uri>.
99.34		In full-text source, <self-uri> is not preserved in the Article XML as a child of <journal-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <journal-meta> and certain children only in the Issue XML.

<seq> - Sequence of Pages in an Article

100	Element	<seq>
100.1	Descriptor	Sequence of Pages in an Article
100.2	Definition	Contains a reference to a unique identifier for an article. Defines an article as a sequence of pages, with a pointer (<pageref>) for each scanned page.
100.3	Use for	Page Scan
100.4	Use in	Pages XML
100.5	Contained in	<pageseqs>
100.6	Contains	<pageref>
100.7	XML example	<pre><pageseqs> <seq article-id="10.2307/20055105"> <pageref page-id="p-1"/> </seq></pre>

		</pageseqs>
100.8	Occurrence	One or more <seq> per <pageseqs>; one <seq> for each indexed article.
100.9	Format required	None
100.10	Location in source	N/A
100.11	Attributes	
100.12	name	article-id
100.13	occurrence	required
100.14	value	variable
100.15	Instruction	
100.16		Capture the unique identifier as indexed in <article-id/@pub-id-type="doi"> for the corresponding article.
100.17	Indexing Instructions	
100.18		Index <seq> elements within <pageseqs> in the order in which the corresponding articles appear in the issue. If an article ends on, or contains, an earlier page(s) in the issue than the start page, index the complete article at the place where the article began in the issue, NOT at the point where the earlier page(s) appear.

<series-title> - Series Title

101	Element	<series-title>
101.1	Descriptor	Series Title
101.2	Definition	Title of a series of articles internal to one issue of a journal or repeated across multiple issues of a journal.
101.3	Use for	Full-Text
101.4	Use in	Article XML
101.5	Contained in	<article-categories>
101.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
101.7	XML example	<front-stub> ... <article-categories>

		<series-title></series-title> </article-categories> ... </front-stub>
101.8	Occurrence	See Indexing Instructions.
101.9	Format required	None
101.10	Location in source	N/A
101.11	Attributes	None
101.12	Indexing Instructions	
101.13		When <series-title> is present within <article-meta>/<article-categories>, transfer the article grouping information to <title> in the defined TOC in the Issue XML.
101.14		Preserve <series-title> if present within <front-stub>/<article-categories>, provided it complies with the JATS model.
101.15	Internal Process Notes	
101.16		In full-text source, <series-title> is not preserved within <article-meta>/<article-categories> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR indexes article grouping information only in the Issue XML.

<source> - Title of a Reviewed or Cited Resource

102	Element	<source>
102.1	Descriptor	Title of a Reviewed or Cited Resource
102.2	Definition	Title of a publication (e.g., journal, book, etc.) that contains the material 1) being cited in a bibliographic reference, or 2) being reviewed in an article.
102.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
102.4	Use in	Article XML
102.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <std>
102.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <monospace>, <mml:math>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-start>, <overline-end>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <uri>, <underline-start>, <underline-end>, <x>, <xref>
102.7	XML example	Example 1: Archive Collections product line

		<pre> <product> <source>Tejano Empire: Life on the South Texas Ranchos</source> <name> <surname>Tijerina</surname> <given-names>Andres</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>Beasley</surname> <given-names>Ricardo M.</given-names> </name> <name> <surname>Hinojosa</surname> <given-names>Servando G.</given-names> </name> </product> </pre> <p>Example 2: Journal Hosting product line</p> <pre> <product><source>Estate Landscapes: Design, Improvement and Power in the Post- Medieval Landscape</source>. <person-group><role>Edited by</role> <string- name><given-names>Jonathan</given-names> <surname>Finch</surname></string- name> and <string-name><given-names>Kate</given-names> <surname>Giles</ surname></string-name></person-group>. Boydell and Brewer for the Society for Post- Medieval Archaeology. 2007. x + 234pp. £50.00/\$102.00.</product> </pre>
102.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <source> per <product>.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <source> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
102.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <source> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
102.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: <source> is most often found in a bibliographic citation for a reviewed work. See <product> for information on locating citations.
102.11	Attributes	None
102.12	Indexing Instructions	
102.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General
102.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <source> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <product> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup>
102.15		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Formatting
102.16		See <italic> for instructions in cases where formatting (bold, italic, or underline) is used within a reviewed work title to convey meaning.
102.17		Use <sup> or <sub> to index superscript or subscript characters which cannot be expressed with Unicode and are not part of a formula or mathematical expression

	which requires MathML encoding. Use MathML encoding for a formula or mathematical expression that cannot be expressed entirely with Unicode or <sup> and <sub>.
102.18	Archive Collections Product Line (Page Scan, PDF) Instructions
102.19	<p>Index the full title of the work being reviewed as it is printed in the citation, including edition statements and monographic series information, if present.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p><source>The Band Strikes at Midnight. Second Edition</source></p> <p>Example:</p> <p><source>Explaining Scientific Consensus: The Case of Mendelian Genetics. (The Conduct of Science Series)</source></p>
102.20	Do not capture a final period at the end of <source> unless the last word is an abbreviation. Capture any other final punctuation mark (question mark, exclamation point, closing parenthesis, etc.) that is part of the title information. Do not capture a final mark of punctuation that merely separates the source information from the next part of the citation.
102.21	If no punctuation appears in the source between the title of the work being reviewed and edition statements and monographic series information, add a period.
102.22	<p>If multiple volumes from a multi-volume work are listed in a citation, index all parts of the title listed, including the title of the full work and any individual volume titles.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For "History of France. Edited by Emmanuel LeRoi Ladurie. Vol. 1, Gaul and the Romans, by Simon Battre. Vol. 2, From Ancient Times to Medieval Minds, by Georges Dumas. Vol. 5, The Enlightenment, by Henri Mitterand."</p> <p>Index:</p> <p><source>History of France. Vol. 1, Gaul and the Romans. Vol. 2, From Ancient Times to Medieval Minds. Vol. 5, The Enlightenment </source></p>
102.23	<p>If volume-specific title information is involved, the full title of the work may be printed as a non-contiguous string of words. Be sure to identify and index all of the <source> information when it is divided up by other information in the citation.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For "The History of Modern France. ed. Raymond Grew, Vol. 4: The Revolution, by Edward Hornback, Part 3, The Directorate."</p> <p>Index:</p> <p><source>The History of Modern France. Vol. 4: The Revolution, Part 3, The Directorate</source></p>

102.24		<p>When a title in a citation is followed by one or more translations of the title, index all titles in one <source>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p><source>Narodne Igre (Folk Dances) (Danses Folkloriques)</source></p>
102.25		<p>If an article reviews parts of works such as individual journal articles or book chapters, index in one <source> both the title of the article or book chapter and the title of the journal or book, if present in the citation.</p>
102.26		<p>If there is a typographical error in a title of a reviewed work, index the title with the correct spelling.</p>
102.27		<p>Archive Collections Product Line (Page Scan, PDF) Instructions: <source> for Media Other than Books</p>
102.28		<p>For articles that review media other than books (e.g., films, musical recordings, exhibitions, computer software, etc.), index the title of the work in <source>.</p>
102.29		<p>For musical recordings, include all title information in the citation (the title of the recording, the pieces in the recording, or both).</p> <p>Example:</p> <p><source>Rachmaninoff Plays Rachmaninoff. Piano Concerto No. 2 in D Minor. Piano Concerto No. 3 in C Major</source></p>
102.30		<p>For computer software, include a version number if it is present in the citation.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p><source>Windows 2000</source></p> <p>Example:</p> <p><source>Word for Windows 6.5</source></p>
102.31		<p>For exhibitions, include the name of the exhibition in <source>. Include the name(s) of museums, galleries, etc. that house the exhibition, if present in the citation.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p><source>Designing Modern Women 1890-1990. Museum of Modern Art</source></p>
102.32		<p>For journal issues, include the title of the journal, the enumeration and date designation of the issue(s) being reviewed, and issue title, if present in the citation.</p> <p>Example:</p>

		<source>Special issue on Recent developments in model theory, Notre Dame Journal of Formal Logic, vol. 54, nos. 3-4, 2013</source>
102.33		Journal Hosting Product Line (PDF) Instructions
102.34		<p>Identify and mark up in <source> the primary title of the work being reviewed. Include additional title information in <source> only if it is in a contiguous string of text with the primary title. For example, if there is intervening citation text between the primary title of the work and the monographic series, capture only the primary title in <source> and do not mark up the monographic series.</p> <p>This rule applies to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edition statements • Monographic series information • Volume-specific titles of a multi-volume work • Translations of the title of the work • Journal or book title when an article or chapter is reviewed
102.35		<p>When a period is present at the end of the reviewed work title information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capture it inside the closing </source> tag if it is part of the title (for example, when the work title information ends with an abbreviated word). • Capture it outside the closing </source> tag if it is not part of the title but merely separates the work title information from the next part of the citation. <p>In general, include any concluding punctuation mark that is part of the title (such as parentheses, an exclamation point, or a question mark) inside the closing </source> tag.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><product><string-name><given-names>J. P.</given-names> <surname>Guilford</surname></string-name>. <source>Psychometric Methods, second ed.</source> McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1954.</product></pre> <p>Example:</p> <pre><product><string-name><given-names>S.</given-names> <surname>Danica</surname></string-name>. <source>Narodne Igre (Folk Dances)</source>. Belgrade, Prosveta, 1964. Pp. 365, illus.</product></pre>
102.36	Internal Process Notes	
102.37		Historical note: Prior to GIG 5.0, there were rules about not capturing monographic series statements or edition statements, and for parsing out parts of a multi-volume

		work. These rules were dropped in favor of a general policy of capturing metadata as it appears in the source.
102.38		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<strike> - Strikethrough

103	Element	<strike>
103.1	Descriptor	Strikethrough
103.2	Definition	Used to mark text that should appear with a line through it so as to appear struck out.
103.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
103.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
103.5	Contained in	<abbrev>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <alt-title>, <anonymous>, <article-title>, <attrib>, <award-id>, <bold>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <code>, <collab>, <comment>, <compound-kwd-part>, <compound-subject-part>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-num>, <conf-sponsor>, <conf-theme>, <copyright-holder>, <copyright-statement>, <corresp>, <data-title>, <date-in-citation>, <def-head>, <degrees>, <disp-formula>, <edition>, <element-citation>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <fixed-case>, <funding-source>, <funding-statement>, <given-names>, <gov>, <history>, <inline-formula>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <issue>, <issue-part>, <issue-sponsor>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <journal-title>, <kwd>, <label>, <license-p>, <meta-name>, <meta-value>, <mixed-citation>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <on-behalf-of>, <overline>, <op>, <part-title>, <patent>, <phone>, <prefix>, <preformat>, <price>, <product>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <rb>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <self-uri>, <series>, <series-text>, <series-title>, <sig>, <sig-block>, <source>, <speaker>, <std>, <std-organization>, <strike>, <string-conf>, <string-date>, <string-name>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <subject>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <sup>, <supplement>, <surname>, <target>, <td>, <term>, <term-head>, <textual-form>, <th>, <title>, <trans-source>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <unstructured-kwd-group>, <uri>, <verse-line>, <version>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <x>, <xref>
103.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <fn>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <mml:math>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <named-content>, <private-char>, <ruby>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-start>, <underline-end>, <x>, <xref>
103.7	XML example	<article-title>Marginal Costs with <strike>Wings</strike> a Ball and Chain</article-title>
103.8	Occurrence	N/A
103.9	Format required	None
103.10	Location in source	N/A

103.11	Attributes	None
103.12	Indexing Instructions	
103.13		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <strike> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <article-title>, <bio>/<p>, <caption>/<p>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <mixed-citation>, <source>, <sub>, <subtitle>, <sup>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <strike> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <article-title>, <bio>/<p>, <caption>/<p>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <kwd>, <mixed-citation>, <source>, <sub>, <subtitle>, <sup>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title> <p>In both contexts, use <strike> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <italic>, <sub>, <sup>
103.14		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <strike> to mark up text that has a line through it in the source to indicate that it is struck out.
103.15		For Full-Text source, preserve <strike> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
103.16	Internal Process Notes	
103.17		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<string-date> - Date as String

104	Element	<string-date>
104.1	Descriptor	Date as String
104.2	Definition	Date information represented as text, i.e., a single string of letters, numbers, and/or special characters.
104.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
104.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
104.5	Contained in	<date>, <element-citation>, <history>, <mixed-citation> , <numerations> , <product> , <pub-date> , <related-article> , <related-object>

104.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <day>, <email>, <era>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <month>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <season>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>, <year>
104.7	XML example	<p>Issue XML:</p> <pre><numerations> <pub-date></pub-date> <volume-issue-group></volume-issue-group> <string-volume></string-volume> <string-issue></string-issue> <string-issue-part></string-issue-part> <string-date>August 1962</string-date> </numerations></pre> <p>Article XML:</p> <pre><article-meta> ... <pub-date> <day>1</day> <month>9</month> <year>1987</year> <string-date>January 9, 1987</string-date> </pub-date> ... </article-meta></pre>
104.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: Required. One <string-date> per <numerations>.</p> <p>Article XML: Preserve <string-date> if present in full-text source, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
104.9	Format required	None
104.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: See Location in Source Instructions in section “Date Information for the Issue Being Processed”.
104.11	Attributes	None
104.12	Indexing Instructions	
104.13		Issue XML: Publication Date for the Issue Being Processed
104.14		<p>In the Issue XML, use <string-date> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <numerations> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>

104.15		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, index publication date exactly as it appears on the source (i.e., in the original language, including capitalization, punctuation, and abbreviations).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note exception: If the date contains a single year shortened to the last two digits, capture as a four-digit year in <string-date>. However, if the date contains a range with a combination of full and shortened years (e.g. 2001-02), capture the years as printed; do not apply this exception. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>As printed</th> <th>Index <string-date> as:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1974</td><td><string-date>1974</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>June 1974</td><td><string-date>June 1974</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>June 21, 1974</td><td><string-date>June 21, 1974</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>1 Jan. 1990</td><td><string-date>1 Jan. 1990</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>1910, 1st Quarter</td><td><string-date>1910, 1st Quarter</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>Early Fall 2008</td><td><string-date>Early Fall 2008</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>Winter 1997/98 – Spring 1998</td><td><string-date>Winter 1997/98 – Spring 1998</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>Spring & Summer 1985</td><td><string-date>Spring & Summer 1985</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>Nov. 1979 – Dec. 1979</td><td><string-date>Nov. 1979 – Dec. 1979</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>1941/42</td><td><string-date>1941/42</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>29 Mayo 1976</td><td><string-date>29 Mayo 1976</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>Primavera 1980</td><td><string-date>Primavera 1980</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>1er sem. 1995</td><td><string-date>1er sem. 1995</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>2007-1er semestre 2008</td><td><string-date>2007-1er semestre 2008</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>1982-83-84</td><td><string-date>1982-83-84</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>No. 1/93</td><td><string-date>1993</string-date></td></tr> <tr><td>MAY '76</td><td><string-date>MAY 1976</string-date></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>2nd Quarter</td> <td><string-date>2nd Quarter</string-date></td> </tr> </table>	As printed	Index <string-date> as:	1974	<string-date>1974</string-date>	June 1974	<string-date>June 1974</string-date>	June 21, 1974	<string-date>June 21, 1974</string-date>	1 Jan. 1990	<string-date>1 Jan. 1990</string-date>	1910, 1st Quarter	<string-date>1910, 1st Quarter</string-date>	Early Fall 2008	<string-date>Early Fall 2008</string-date>	Winter 1997/98 – Spring 1998	<string-date>Winter 1997/98 – Spring 1998</string-date>	Spring & Summer 1985	<string-date>Spring & Summer 1985</string-date>	Nov. 1979 – Dec. 1979	<string-date>Nov. 1979 – Dec. 1979</string-date>	1941/42	<string-date>1941/42</string-date>	29 Mayo 1976	<string-date>29 Mayo 1976</string-date>	Primavera 1980	<string-date>Primavera 1980</string-date>	1er sem. 1995	<string-date>1er sem. 1995</string-date>	2007-1er semestre 2008	<string-date>2007-1er semestre 2008</string-date>	1982-83-84	<string-date>1982-83-84</string-date>	No. 1/93	<string-date>1993</string-date>	MAY '76	<string-date>MAY 1976</string-date>	2 nd Quarter	<string-date>2 nd Quarter</string-date>
As printed	Index <string-date> as:																																							
1974	<string-date>1974</string-date>																																							
June 1974	<string-date>June 1974</string-date>																																							
June 21, 1974	<string-date>June 21, 1974</string-date>																																							
1 Jan. 1990	<string-date>1 Jan. 1990</string-date>																																							
1910, 1st Quarter	<string-date>1910, 1st Quarter</string-date>																																							
Early Fall 2008	<string-date>Early Fall 2008</string-date>																																							
Winter 1997/98 – Spring 1998	<string-date>Winter 1997/98 – Spring 1998</string-date>																																							
Spring & Summer 1985	<string-date>Spring & Summer 1985</string-date>																																							
Nov. 1979 – Dec. 1979	<string-date>Nov. 1979 – Dec. 1979</string-date>																																							
1941/42	<string-date>1941/42</string-date>																																							
29 Mayo 1976	<string-date>29 Mayo 1976</string-date>																																							
Primavera 1980	<string-date>Primavera 1980</string-date>																																							
1er sem. 1995	<string-date>1er sem. 1995</string-date>																																							
2007-1er semestre 2008	<string-date>2007-1er semestre 2008</string-date>																																							
1982-83-84	<string-date>1982-83-84</string-date>																																							
No. 1/93	<string-date>1993</string-date>																																							
MAY '76	<string-date>MAY 1976</string-date>																																							
2 nd Quarter	<string-date>2 nd Quarter</string-date>																																							
104.16		See section “Date Information for the Issue Being Processed” for additional instructions.																																						
104.17	Internal Process Notes																																							
104.18		<p>Metadata Librarian steps for verifying and documenting publication date information for reprint issues or other issues where JSTOR's source contains, or is suspected to contain, incomplete publication date information: 1. Get information from online record such as publisher or other aggregator website. 2. Get information from source at the library. 3. Extrapolate date information, when possible, from surrounding issues (i.e., when there is a definite publication pattern before and after the issue(s) with the incomplete info, and there is partial info that can be matched with issues before and after such as the year).</p>																																						

<string-issue> - Issue Number(s) as String

105	Element	<string-issue>
105.1	Descriptor	Issue Number(s) as String
105.2	Definition	The issue number of a publication. This will display in the JSTOR public interface.
105.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
105.4	Use in	Issue XML
105.5	Contained in	<numerations>
105.6	Contains	<sub> , <sup>
105.7	XML example	<pre> <numerations> <pub-date></pub-date> <volume-issue-group></volume-issue-group> <string-volume>3</string-volume> <string-issue>2</string-issue> <string-date></string-date> </numerations> </pre>
105.8	Occurrence	One <string-issue> per <numerations> when the issue being processed has an issue number.
105.9	Format required	Index one or more Arabic numbers in <string-issue>. A number may be followed by a letter. Punctuation and other characters are allowed. Omit a label that precedes or follows the issue number.
105.10	Location in source	<p>Page Scan, PDF: Capture the issue number of the issue being processed from any location in the issue.</p> <p>PDF: If enumeration is not present in PDF source, look for enumeration in publisher-provided XML file(s), if available. If enumeration is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it, and do not look further. If enumeration is not found in publisher-provided XML file(s) (or if such files do not exist), then look for enumeration on the publisher's website. If enumeration is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it.</p>
105.11	Attributes	None
105.12	Indexing Instructions	
105.13		<p>Do not index <string-issue> in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If issue numbers are not assigned to issues. • If a volume originally published in two or more issues is digitized as a single issue because the original issue divisions and/or issue numbers cannot be determined.

105.14		<p>Issue numbers are sometimes labeled "Part" instead of a standard issue designation such as "No." or "Issue".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For example, if an issue is numbered "Vol. 8, Part 2", the number labeled "Part" belongs in <string-issue> because it indicates the issue's position within the volume. • However, if an issue is numbered "Vol. 8, no. 3, Part 2", the number labeled "Part" belongs in <string-issue-part> because it indicates another level of enumeration after the issue number.
105.15		<p>If the issue number is in a numeral system other than Arabic (e.g., Roman, Hebrew, other), convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example: Index issue number "XXVI" as <string-issue>26</string-issue>.</p>
105.16		<p>If the issue number is spelled out as a word, convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example: Index the word "First" or "One" as <string-issue>1</string-issue>.</p>
105.17		<p>If the issue number is expressed as an ordinal numeral by means of punctuation or letter(s) appended to the number (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.), do not capture the punctuation or letter(s) in <string-issue>.</p> <p>Example: For issue number "1. Heft" (translation: first issue), index <string-issue>1</string-issue>. For issue number "3e fasc." (translation: third issue), index <string-issue>3</string-issue>.</p>
105.18		<p>If the issue designation is a number followed by a letter, capture both the number and letter in <string-issue>.</p> <p>Example: Index <string-issue> for "Vol. 25, no. 1A" as <string-issue>1A</string-issue>.</p>
105.19		<p>If an issue spans more than one number, separate each number by a "/" slash. Do not use a hyphen, dash, ampersand (&), or "and" in <string-issue>.</p> <p>Example: Index "Nos. 1-2" or "Nos. 1 & 2" or "Nos. 1 and 2" as <string-issue>1/2</string-issue>.</p>

105.20		<p>If an issue spans more than two numbers, with each number listed in the source, collapse the issue numbers and index only the first and last issue number in <string-issue>.</p> <p>Example: Index "No. 1, 2, 3, 4" as <string-issue>1/4</string-issue>.</p>
105.21		<p>Index a textual label for an issue, such as "Supplement 1" or "Special Issue", in <issue-title>, not in <string-issue>.</p>
105.22		<p>See <string-issue-part> for instructions regarding certain situations in which both an issue number and issue part designation should be captured together in <string-issue>.</p>
105.23		<p>See section "Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues" for additional instructions on indexing <string-issue> for that type of issue.</p>
105.24		<p>Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if any of the following issue numbering problems are encountered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If issue information is missing, incorrect, or inconsistent. • If issues start out with a continuous whole numbering scheme, but later issues begin to carry volume and issue numbering in addition to the whole numbering. • If issues begin with volume/issue numbering, but later issues begin to carry continuous whole numbering that does not begin with Whole No. 1 in addition to the volume/issue numbering. • If a dual numbering scheme is present from the first issue, with volume/issue numbering where the issue number starts over with 1 in each volume, and also continuous whole issue numbering. (These Guidelines contain instructions for capturing <issue> in this situation, but vendor must submit a query for instructions on capturing <string-issue>.) • If dual volume/issue numbering begins at some point in the run, where the second set of volume/issue numbers are part of a named or numbered series.
105.25	Internal Process Notes	
105.26		<p>JSTOR usage of <issue> vs. <string-issue> in the Issue XML:</p> <p>Values in <issue> are intended to be machine-readable and are captured for behind-the-scenes purposes such as searching and matching on link resolvers. The value in <string-issue> is intended for display in the JSTOR user interface.</p>

<string-issue-part> - Issue Part Designation as String

106	Element	<string-issue-part>
106.1	Descriptor	Issue Part Designation as String
106.2	Definition	The part designation of an issue published in more than one part. This will display in the JSTOR public interface.
106.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
106.4	Use in	Issue XML
106.5	Contained in	<numerations>
106.6	Contains	<sub> , <sup>
106.7	XML example	<pre> <numerations> <pub-date></pub-date> <volume-issue-group></volume-issue-group> <string-volume>3</string-volume> <string-issue>2</string-issue> <string-issue-part>Part 2</string-issue-part> <string-date></string-date> </numerations> </pre>
106.8	Occurrence	One <string-issue-part> per <numerations> when the issue being processed has an issue part designation, only in the situations described below.
106.9	Format required	Index an issue part designation and its label, if present, as it appears in the source for numeral system, capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.
106.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: Capture an issue part designation for the issue being processed from any location in the issue.
106.11	Attributes	None
106.12	Indexing Instructions	
106.13		If an issue part designation is not assigned to an issue, do not index <string-issue-part>.
106.14		<p>An issue part designation can be identified because it is an additional level of enumeration after the issue number. When an issue is published in more than one part, the issue part designation on each piece indicates the sequence of parts within the issue, while the issue number is identical on each piece.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: The label "Part" (or non-English equivalent) does not conclusively identify a value as an issue part designation. Information labeled "Part" could be an issue number, an issue part designation, or part information associated with an issue theme published across two or more issues. If unsure whether a part designation on the source belongs in <issue-part>, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.

	<p>Example:</p> <p>Two successive issues with issue part designations labeled "Part":</p> <p>Vol. 5, Issue 1, Part 1:</p> <pre><string-volume>5</string-volume> <string-issue>1</string-issue> <string-issue-part>Part 1</string-issue-part></pre> <p>Vol. 5, Issue 1, Part 2:</p> <pre><string-volume>5</string-volume> <string-issue>1</string-issue> <string-issue-part>Part 2</string-issue-part></pre>
106.15	<p>Instructions for capturing an issue part designation vary depending on how it is presented in the source in relation to the issue number:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the issue part designation is LABELED, such as "No. 4, Part A" and "No. 4, Part B" or "No. 4, Pt. 1" and "No. 4, Pt. 2", capture the issue part designation in <code><issue-part></code> (without the label) and in <code><string-issue-part></code> (with the label). (Capture the issue number in <code><issue></code> and <code><string-issue></code> as usual.) <p>Example:</p> <p>Volume 20, Issue 4, Part B</p> <pre><volume>20</volume> <issue>4</issue> <issue-part>B</issue-part> ... <string-volume>20</string-volume> <string-issue>4</string-issue> <string-issue-part>Part B</string-issue-part></pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the issue designation is NOT LABELED, and the issue number and part designation are expressed as a single unit with no space or punctuation between them, such as "4A" and "4B", or are separated by a period, such as "4.1" and "4.2", capture the entire unit in <code><issue></code> and <code><string-issue></code>, exactly as shown in the source. Do not use <code><issue-part></code> or <code><string-issue-part></code>. <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 20, No. 4B</p> <pre><volume>20</volume> <issue>4B</issue> ... <string-volume>20</string-volume> <string-issue>4B</string-issue></pre>

- If the issue part designation is NOT LABELED and is separated from the issue number by a space and/or any punctuation OTHER than a period (forward slash, hyphen, parentheses, etc.), use <issue-part> to capture the part designation, but do NOT use <string-issue-part>. Instead, capture both the issue number AND the part designation as a single string in <string-issue>, with spacing and punctuation exactly as it appears in the source.

Example:

Number 8 (1)

```
<issue>8</issue>
<issue-part>1</issue-part>
...
<string-issue>8 (1)</string-issue>
```

Example:

Whole No. 294 / 1

```
<issue>294</issue>
<issue-part>1</issue-part>
...
<string-issue>294 / 1</string-issue>
```

Example:

Vol. 20, Issue 3-A

```
<volume>20</volume>
<issue>3</issue>
<issue-part>A</issue-part>
...
<string-volume>20</string-volume>
<string-issue>3-A</string-issue>
```

Example:

Vol. 50, No. 4 A

```
<volume>50</volume>
<issue>4</issue>
<issue-part>A</issue-part>
...
<string-volume>50</string-volume>
<string-issue>4 A</string-issue>
```

106.16

In cases where the issue part designation is indexed in <string-issue-part> as directed above, capture it as it appears in the source in all respects, including (but not limited to):

- If the designation is labeled, capture the label as part of <string-issue-part>.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capture the designation in the numeral system and/or alphabet in which it appears. (For example, do not convert a Roman numeral to an Arabic numeral.) • If a number in the designation is spelled out as a word, capture as it appears. Do not convert it to a numeral. • If punctuation is present within the designation, capture as it appears. (For example, do not convert a hyphen to a forward slash.) • If a number is expressed as an ordinal numeral by means of punctuation or letter(s) appended to the number, capture the appended punctuation or letter(s) as it appears. <p>Example:</p> <pre> <string-issue-part> PART III <string-issue-part> Pt. A <string-issue-part> FIRST PART <string-issue-part> Part Two <string-issue-part> Première partie <string-issue-part> 1^{ère} Partie <string-issue-part> 1. Teil <string-issue-part> Nos. II-III </pre>
106.17		Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if issue part information is incorrect or inconsistent in the source.
106.18	Internal Process Notes	
106.19		Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, if another level of enumeration after the issue number was present on an issue, it was captured as part of <issue-title>.
106.20		<p>JSTOR usage of <issue-part> vs. <string-issue-part> in the Issue XML:</p> <p>Values in <issue-part> are intended to be machine-readable and are captured for behind-the-scenes purposes such as searching and matching on link resolvers. The value in <string-issue-part> is intended for display in the JSTOR user interface.</p>
106.21		<p>Treatment of an unlabeled issue part designation differs depending on whether the issue number and part designation are separated by a period OR by a space and/or some other punctuation. This is because JSTOR's "Format required" rule for <issue> specifies that the element can contain a period; spaces and other punctuation are not allowed.</p> <p>Therefore, when the issue number and part designation are presented in the format "Issue.Part", the entire value can be treated as a single unit and captured exactly as it appears in the source in both <issue> and <string-issue>.</p> <p>However, when the issue number and part designation are separated by a space and/or punctuation other than a period, <issue> cannot be captured exactly as it appears in the source. In this situation, the issue number and part designation values are captured separately in <issue> and <issue-part> in order to match on incoming links and facilitate</p>

searching, while the string containing both the issue number and part designation is captured in <string-issue> to reflect exactly what is in the source for accurate display.

<string-name> - Contributor Personal Name: Unstructured

107	Element	<string-name>
107.1	Descriptor	Contributor Personal Name: Unstructured
107.2	Definition	Container for personal names captured as either a string of text or with parsed name components, where the order of the name components is not enforced.
107.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
107.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
107.5	Contained in	<contrib>, <element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <name-alternatives>, <person-group>, <principal-award-recipient>, <principal-investigator>, <product>, <related-article>, <related-object>
107.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <degrees>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <given-names>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <prefix>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <suffix>, <surname>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
107.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: Article contributor</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <string-name>Brother James</string-name> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre> <p>Example 2: Reviewed work contributor</p> <pre><product> <source>Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum</source> <string-name>J. R. S.</string-name> </product></pre> <p>Example 3: Reviewed work contributor marked up in a full citation (Journal Hosting product line)</p> <pre><product><source>Everyday Music</source>. By <string-name><given-names>Alan</given-names> <surname>Govenar</surname></string-name>. (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2012. Pp. 152. Color and black and white photographs, map, appendix, bibliography, index. ISBN 978160344</product></pre>

107.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One <string-name> per <contrib> for a contributor name without a discernible surname. • One or more <string-name> per <product> for contributor names in a product citation when applicable. • For the Journal Hosting product line, one or more <string-name> per <person-group> in <product> when <role> is identified for reviewed work contributor(s). <p>Note exception to first two points above: One or more <string-name> per <name-alternatives> when multiple versions of a contributor name are present, and at least one version does not have a discernible surname. (See <name-alternatives for exception.)</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <string-name> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
107.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <string-name> as it appears in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.
107.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: See "Contributor to Article" and "Contributor to Reviewed Work" in the Contributor Information section.
107.11	Attributes	None
107.12	Indexing Instructions	
107.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
107.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <string-name> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <name-alternatives>, <product> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
107.15		<p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <string-name> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib>, <name-alternatives>, <person-group>, <product> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <given-names>, <prefix>, <sub>, <suffix>, <sup>, <surname>
107.16		<p>In the context of either <contrib> or <product>, use <string-name> for an unstructured personal contributor name that cannot be parsed because it does not have a discernible surname. The name is captured directly in <string-name> with no further markup of the name parts. Therefore, use <string-name> in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contributor information consists entirely of a single name which is not a surname. <p>Example:</p>

<string-name>Mohammed</string-name>

- Contributor information consists of only initials.

Example:

<string-name>J. L. S.</string-name>

- Contributor information consists of an honorific or courtesy title followed by a name which is not a surname.

Example:

<string-name>Prince Charles</string-name>

<string-name>Pope Sylvester II</string-name>

<string-name>Saint Boniface</string-name>

<string-name>Sister Mary Agnes</string-name>

<string-name>Brother James</string-name>

- Contributor information consists of a title only, with no accompanying name information.

Example:

<string-name>Duke of Essex</string-name>

<string-name>Prime Minister of Her Majesty's Government</string-name>

- Contributor information is not a person's name or the name of an organization.

Example:

<string-name>Anonymous</string-name>

<string-name>The Editors</string-name>

<string-name>A Concerned Citizen</string-name>

- Contributor information is a single name, and it is not possible to determine from the context whether it is a person's surname.

Example:

<string-name>Közi</string-name>

- Contributor information is in a character set other than Latin, Hebrew or Cyrillic, e.g. Arabic, Chinese, etc.

Example:

<string-name>###</string-name>

107.17

An honorific or courtesy title should be indexed as <string-name> ONLY IF it is the primary manifestation of the contributor's name.

		<p>Example:</p> <pre><string-name>Duke of Gloucester</string-name> <string-name>Countess of Essex</string-name></pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If, however, the name includes both a personal name and a title, such as "John Ridgely, Duke of Lancaster", then the entire title (i.e. "Duke of Lancaster") should be omitted. Only the personal name (i.e. "John Ridgely") should be captured.
107.18		For markup of full citations in <product> in the Journal Hosting product line, <string-name> is used as the container instead of <name> for parsed name parts. In this situation, spacing and punctuation are also retained within <string-name>. See <product> for further information.
107.19	Internal Process Notes	
107.20		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<string-volume> - Volume Number(s) as String

108	Element	<string-volume>
108.1	Descriptor	Volume Number(s) as String
108.2	Definition	The volume number of a publication. This will display in the JSTOR public interface.
108.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
108.4	Use in	Issue XML
108.5	Contained in	<numerations>
108.6	Contains	<sub> , <sup>
108.7	XML example	<pre><numerations> <pub-date></pub-date> <volume-issue-group></volume-issue-group> <string-volume>3</string-volume> <string-issue>2</string-issue> <string-date></string-date> </numerations></pre>
108.8	Occurrence	One <string-volume> per <numerations> when the issue being processed has a volume number.

108.9	Format required	Index one or more Arabic numbers in <string-volume>. A number may be followed by a letter. Punctuation and other characters are allowed. Omit a label that precedes or follows the volume number.
108.10	Location in source	<p>Page Scan, PDF: Capture the volume number of the issue being processed from any location in the issue. If the volume number is not found in a particular issue, capture it from any other issue in the same volume of the journal.</p> <p>PDF: If enumeration is not present in PDF source, look for enumeration in publisher-provided XML file(s), if available. If enumeration is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it, and do not look further. If enumeration is not found in publisher-provided XML file(s) (or if such files do not exist), then look for enumeration on the publisher's website. If enumeration is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it.</p>
108.11	Attributes	None
108.12	Indexing Instructions	
108.13		If volume numbers are not assigned to issues, do not index <string-volume>. Examples include issues with only continuous whole numbering or issues designated only by year.
108.14		<p>If the volume number is in a numeral system other than Arabic (e.g., Roman, Hebrew, other), convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example: Index volume number "XXVI" as <string-volume>26</string-volume>.</p>
108.15		<p>If the volume number is spelled out as a word, convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example: Index the word "First" or "One" as <string-volume>1</string-volume>.</p>
108.16		<p>If the volume number is expressed as an ordinal numeral by means of punctuation or letter(s) appended to the number (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.), do not capture the punctuation or letter(s) in <volume>.</p> <p>Example: For volume number "1. Band" (translation: first volume), index <string-volume>1</string-volume>. For volume number "3e Deel" (translation: third volume), index <string-volume>3</string-volume>.</p>
108.17		<p>If the volume designation is a number followed by a letter, index both the volume number and letter in <string-volume>.</p> <p>Example:</p>

	Index "Vol. 41A" as <string-volume>41A</string-volume>.
108.18	<p>If a volume spans more than one number, separate each number by a "/" slash. Do not use a hyphen, dash, ampersand (&), or "and" in <string-volume>.</p> <p>Example: Index "Vol. 6-7" or "Vols. 6 & 7" or "Vols. 6 and 7" as <string-volume>6/7</string-volume>.</p>
108.19	<p>If a volume spans more than two numbers, with each number listed in the source, collapse the volume numbers and index only the first and last volume number in <string-volume>.</p> <p>Example: Index "Volume 3, 4, 5" as <string-volume>3/5</string-volume>.</p>
108.20	See section "Annual and Cumulative Index Issues in Page Scan and PDF Source" for instructions on indexing <string-volume> for that type of issue.
108.21	See section "Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues" for additional instructions on indexing <string-volume> for that type of issue.
108.22	<p>Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if any of the following volume numbering problems are encountered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If volume information is missing, incorrect, or inconsistent. • If issues start out with only issue numbering (e.g., No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4), but later issues begin to carry volume numbering that does not start with Vol. 1 (e.g., the issue following No. 4 is labeled Vol. 2, no. 1). • If issues start out with volume numbers, but the volume numbering sequence is discontinued at some point in the run. • If issues start out with a continuous whole numbering scheme, but later issues begin to carry volume numbering that does not start with Vol. 1. • If issues start out with no enumeration (i.e., with date designations only), but later issues begin to carry volume numbering that does not start with Vol. 1. • If dual volume/issue numbering begins at some point in the run, where the second set of volume/issue numbers are part of a named or numbered series. (These Guidelines contain instructions for capturing <volume> in this situation, but vendor must submit a query for instructions on capturing <string-volume>.) • If enumeration is labeled "Year" or any non-English equivalent, and no additional volume information is present.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If issues contain two sets of enumeration, one labeled “Year” and one labeled “Volume” (or their non-English equivalents), and the year designation is not the publication date. • If a journal consisting of Proceedings has numbering within the journal title which could potentially be captured as volume numbers (e.g., "Proceedings of the First/ Second/Third/etc. Annual Meeting...").
108.23	Internal Process Notes	
108.24		<p>JSTOR usage of <volume> vs. <string-volume> in the Issue XML:</p> <p>Values in <volume> are intended to be machine-readable and are captured for behind-the-scenes purposes such as searching and matching on link resolvers. The value in <string-volume> is intended for display in the JSTOR user interface.</p>

<sub> - Subscript Format

109	Element	<sub>
109.1	Descriptor	Subscript Format
109.2	Definition	A number or expression that is set lower than the baseline and slightly smaller, to act as an inferior or subscript.
109.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
109.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
109.5	Contained in	<p><abbrev>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <alt-title>, <anonymous>, <article-title>, <attrib>, <award-id>, <bold>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <code>, <collab>, <comment>, <compound-kwd-part>, <compound-subject-part>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-num>, <conf-sponsor>, <conf-theme>, <copyright-holder>, <copyright-statement>, <corresp>, <data-title>, <def-head>, <degrees>, <disp-formula>, <edition>, <element-citation>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <fixed-case>, <funding-source>, <funding-statement>, <given-names>, <gov>, <history>, <inline-formula>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <issue>, <issue-part>, <issue-sponsor>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <journal-title>, <kwd>, <label>, <license-p>, <meta-name>, <meta-value>, <mixed-citation>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <on-behalf-of>, <overline>, <p>, <part-title>, <patent>, <phone>, <prefix>, <preformat>, <product>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <rb>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <self-uri>, <series>, <series-text>, <series-title>, <sig>, <sig-block>, <source>, <speaker>, <std>, <std-organization>, <strike>, <string-conf>, <string-date>, <string-issue>, <string-issue-part>, <string-name>, <string-volume>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <subject>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <sup>, <supplement>, <surname>, <target>, <td>, <term>, <term-head>, <textual-form>, <th>, <title>, <trans-source>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <unstructured-kwd-group>, <uri>, <verse-line>, <version>, <volume>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <x>, <xref></p>

109.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-cha>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
109.7	XML example	None
109.8	Occurrence	N/A
109.9	Format required	None
109.10	Location in source	N/A
109.11	Attributes	None
109.12	Indexing Instructions	
109.13		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <sub> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <article-title>, <caption>/<p>, <collab>, <copyright-statement>, <given-names>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <journal-title>, <label>, <mixed-citation>, <prefix>, <role>, <source>, <strike>, <string-date>, <string-issue>, <string-issue-part>, <string-name>, <string-volume>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <surname>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <sub> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <article-title>, <bio>/<p>, <caption>/<p>, <collab>, <copyright-statement>, <email>, <given-names>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <journal-title>, <kwd>, <label>, <mixed-citation>, <prefix>, <product>, <role>, <source>, <strike>, <string-date>, <string-issue>, <string-issue-part>, <string-name>, <string-volume>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <surname>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title> <p>In both contexts, use <sub> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>
109.14		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <sub> only if no Unicode value exists to express the subscript character(s).
109.15		For Full-Text source, preserve <sub> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
109.16		If a subscript character appears within a mathematical expression or formula for which <mml:math> is required, do not use <sub> within the <mml:math>. Instead, use <mml:math> and any relevant children from the MathML Tag Set for the entire expression, including for the subscript character(s).

<subject> - Subject Grouping Name

110	Element	<subject>
110.1	Descriptor	Subject Grouping Name
110.2	Definition	Name of one subject or topic used to describe an article or article component. Subjects are used to organize articles and article components into groupings.
110.3	Use for	Full-Text
110.4	Use in	Article XML
110.5	Contained in	<subj-group>
110.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
110.7	XML example	<pre> <front-stub> ... <article-categories> <subj-group> <subject></subject> </subj-group> </article-categories> ... </front-stub> </pre>
110.8	Occurrence	See Indexing Instructions.
110.9	Format required	None
110.10	Location in source	N/A
110.11	Attributes	None
110.12	Indexing Instructions	
110.13		When <subj-group>/<subject> is present as a descendant of <article-meta>, transfer the article grouping information to <title> in the defined TOC in the Issue XML.
110.14		Preserve <subj-group>/<subject> if present as a descendant of <front-stub>, provided it complies with the JATS model.
110.15	Internal Process Notes	

110.16		In full-text source, <subj-group>/<subject> is not preserved as a descendant of <article-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR indexes article grouping information only in the Issue XML.
--------	--	---

<subj-group> - Subject Group

111	Element	<subj-group>
111.1	Descriptor	Subject Group
111.2	Definition	Container for the subject matter designations describing the content of an article or article component. Subjects are used to organize articles or article components into groupings.
111.3	Use for	Full-Text
111.4	Use in	Article XML
111.5	Contained in	<article-categories> , <subj-group>
111.6	Contains	<subject> , <compound-subject> , <subj-group>
111.7	XML example	<pre> <front-stub> ... <article-categories> <subj-group> <subject></subject> </subj-group> </article-categories> ... </front-stub> </pre>
111.8	Occurrence	See Indexing Instructions.
111.9	Format required	None
111.10	Location in source	N/A
111.11	Attributes	None
111.12	Indexing Instructions	
111.13		When <subj-group>/<subject> is present as a descendant of <article-meta>, transfer the article grouping information to <title> in the defined TOC in the Issue XML.
111.14		Preserve <subj-group>/<subject> if present as a descendant of <front-stub>, provided it complies with the JATS model.
111.15	Internal Process Notes	

111.16		In full-text source, <subj-group>/<subject> is not preserved as a descendant of <article-meta> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR indexes article grouping information only in the Issue XML.
--------	--	---

<subtitle> - Article Subtitle

112	Element	<subtitle>
112.1	Descriptor	Article Subtitle
112.2	Definition	Subordinate part of a title for an article, sub-article, etc.
112.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
112.4	Use in	Article XML
112.5	Contained in	<title-group> , <verse-group>
112.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
112.7	XML example	<pre> <title-group> <article-title>Societal Reactions and Engendered Deviation</article-title> <subtitle>The Case of Offensive Groups </subtitle> <trans-title-group xml:lang="ger"> <trans-title>Gesellschaftliche Reaktionen und erzeugte Abweichung</trans-title> <trans-subtitle>Der Fall der offensiven Gruppen</trans-subtitle> </trans-title-group> </title-group> </pre>
112.8	Occurrence	One <subtitle> per <title-group> when the article title includes a subtitle. Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <subtitle> if present in other contexts, provided it complies with the JATS model.
112.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <subtitle> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
112.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: The preferred source for <subtitle> is the subtitle as it appears on the initial page of the article.
112.11	Attributes	None
112.12	Indexing Instructions	
112.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
112.14		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <subtitle> with only this parent:

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <title-group> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup> <p>Note: For page scan and PDF source, <title-group> is only captured for the article as a whole; <sub-article> and <response> are not being used.</p>
112.15		<p>Article subtitles can be identified in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • separated from the main title by a colon (no other punctuation should be used as a way to identify a subtitle) • formatting, such as a different size font or typeface, and/or a line break • a visual cue in the TOC when no cue is present at the article level
112.16		<p>See "Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General Instructions for Article Titles" in <article-title> for additional instructions on capturing article titles. See <trans-subtitle> for instructions on capturing the subtitle of a translated title.</p>
112.17	Internal Process Notes	
112.18		<p>Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, subtitle information was captured as part of <article-title>.</p>

<suffix> - Suffix

113	Element	<suffix>
113.1	Descriptor	Suffix
113.2	Definition	Qualifiers that follow a contributor's name; for example, "Sr.", "Jr.", "III", "3rd", etc.
113.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
113.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
113.5	Contained in	<name>, <speaker>, <string-name>
113.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
113.7	XML example	Example 1: Article contributor

		<pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Wagner</surname> <given-names>John L.</given-names> <suffix>Jr.</suffix> </name> </contrib></pre> <p>Example 2: : Reviewed work contributor (Journal Hosting product line)</p> <pre><product><string-name><given-names>William J.</given-names> <surname>Bauer</ surname> <suffix>Jr.</suffix></string-name> <source>California through Native Eyes: Reclaiming History</source>. Seattle: U of Washington P, 2016. ISBN: 978-0-99835-0. 165 pp.</product></pre>
113.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <suffix> per <name> that contains a generational designation.</p> <p>PDF: One <suffix> per <string-name> that contains a generational designation, when <string-name> is used as a container for parsed name elements inside <product> or <person-group> for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <suffix> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
113.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <suffix> as it appears in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.
113.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: When present, appears at the end of contributor names.
113.11	Attributes	None
113.12	Indexing Instructions	
113.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
113.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <suffix> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <name> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <suffix> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <name>, <string-name> <p>In both contexts, use <suffix> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
113.15		<p>In <contrib>, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are always wrapped in <name>.</p> <p>In <product> for journals in the Archive Collections product line, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are wrapped in <name>.</p>

		In <product> for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are wrapped in either <string-name> or <name>, depending on the format of the product information. See <product> for instructions.
113.16		<p>Index generational designations such as "Jr.", "Sr.", or "III" when they appear in the source.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Sammy Davis, Jr. <name> <surname>Davis</surname> <given-names>Sammy</given-names> <suffix>Jr.</suffix> </name></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>David Smith III. <name> <surname>Smith</surname> <given-names>David</given-names> <suffix>III</suffix> </name></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>David Smith the Elder <name> <surname>Smith</surname> <given-names>David</given-names> <suffix>the Elder</suffix> </name></p>
113.17	Internal Process Notes	
113.18		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<sup> - Superscript Format

114	Element	<sup>
114.1	Descriptor	Superscript Format

114.2	Definition	A number or expression that is set higher than the baseline and slightly smaller, to act as a superior or superscript.
114.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
114.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
114.5	Contained in	<abbrev>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <alt-title>, <anonymous>, <article-title>, <attrib>, <award-id>, <bold>, <chapter-title>, <chem-struct>, <code>, <collab>, <comment>, <compound-kwd-part>, <compound-subject-part>, <conf-acronym>, <conf-loc>, <conf-name>, <conf-num>, <conf-sponsor>, <conf-theme>, <copyright-holder>, <copyright-statement>, <corresp>, <data-title>, <def-head>, <degrees>, <disp-formula>, <edition>, <element-citation>, <email>, <etal>, <ext-link>, <fax>, <fixed-case>, <funding-source>, <funding-statement>, <given-names>, <gov>, <history>, <inline-formula>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <institution>, <issue>, <issue-part>, <issue-sponsor>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <journal-title>, <kwd>, <label>, <license-p>, <meta-name>, <meta-value>, <mixed-citation>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <on-behalf-of>, <overline>, <p>, <part-title>, <patent>, <phone>, <prefix>, <preformat>, <product>, <publisher-loc>, <publisher-name>, <rb>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <role>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <self-uri>, <series>, <series-text>, <series-title>, <sig>, <sig-block>, <source>, <speaker>, <std>, <std-organization>, <strike>, <string-conf>, <string-date>, <string-issue>, <string-issue-part>, <string-name>, <string-volume>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <subject>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <sup>, <supplement>, <surname>, <target>, <td>, <term>, <term-head>, <textual-form>, <th>, <title>, <trans-source>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title>, <underline>, <unstructured-kwd-group>, <uri>, <verse-line>, <version>, <volume>, <volume-id>, <volume-series>, <x>, <xref>
114.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
114.7	XML example	None
114.8	Occurrence	N/A
114.9	Format required	None
114.10	Location in source	N/A
114.11	Attributes	None
114.12	Indexing Instructions	
114.13		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <sup> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <article-title>, <caption>/<p>, <collab>, <copyright-statement>, <given-names>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <journal-title>, <label>, <mixed-citation>, <prefix>, <role>, <source>, <strike>, <string-date>, <string-issue>, <string-issue-part>, <string-name>, <string-volume>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <surname>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <sup> with only these parents:</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abstract>/<p>, <abstract>/<sec>/<p>, <addr-line>, <aff>, <article-title>, <bio>/<p>, <caption>/<p>, <collab>, <copyright-statement>, <email>, <given-names>, <issue-title>, <italic>, <journal-title>, <kwd>, <label>, <mixed-citation>, <prefix>, <product>, <role>, <source>, <strike>, <string-date>, <string-issue>, <string-issue-part>, <string-name>, <string-volume>, <subtitle>, <suffix>, <surname>, <title>, <trans-subtitle>, <trans-title> <p>In both contexts, use <sup> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>
114.14		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <sup> only if no Unicode value exists to express the superscript character(s).
114.15		For Full-Text source, preserve <sup> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
114.16		If a superscript character appears within a mathematical expression or formula for which <mml:math> is required, do not use <sup> within the <mml:math>. Instead, use <mml:math> and any relevant children from the MathML Tag Set for the entire expression, including for the superscript character(s).

<supplement> - Supplement Information

115	Element	<supplement>
115.1	Descriptor	Supplement Information
115.2	Definition	Information particular to a supplement or for any work published as a supplement (for example, identification numbers, supplement titles, supplement series information). Used in two contexts: 1) as part of the metadata concerning the issue being processed, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
115.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
115.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
115.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <volume-issue-group>
115.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <contrib-group>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <title>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
115.7	XML example	<volume-issue-group> <volume>15</volume>

		<pre><issue>2</issue> <supplement>1</supplement> </volume-issue-group></pre>
115.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One <supplement> per <volume-issue-group> when the issue being processed has an alphanumeric supplement or special issue designation.</p> <p>Article XML: Preserve <supplement> if present in full-text source as a child of <element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>Do not preserve <supplement> if present in full-text source as a child of <article-meta> or <front-stub>. Transfer the metadata to the Issue XML as directed below under the heading "Full-Text Source Instructions: Supplement Information for the Issue Being Processed".</p>
115.9	Format required	Issue XML: May contain an Arabic number, a Latin-character letter, and/or a period. No other characters are allowed.
115.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: Capture a supplement designation for the issue being processed from any location in the issue.
115.11	Attributes	None
115.12	Indexing Instructions	
115.13		Issue XML: Supplement Designation for the Issue Being Processed
115.14		<p>In the Issue XML, use <supplement> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <volume-issue-group> <p>In this context, <supplement> has no children.</p>
115.15		If a supplement or special issue designation is not assigned to a supplemental issue, do not index <supplement>.
115.16		<p>If a supplemental issue has an alphanumeric designation which indicates the issue's placement in the sequence of supplemental issues within the volume or journal (e.g., "Supplement 1", "Special Issue 1a", "1st Supplement", etc.), capture the alphanumeric designation in <supplement>.</p> <p>If a label accompanies the designation, do not capture it as part of <supplement>.</p>
115.17		Use this element only for a supplemental issue which is published in addition to the regular numbered issues in a back run. Do not use for a journal which is a supplement to another journal, where the enumeration on every issue is labeled "Supplement" (or non-English equivalent); in that case, the enumeration is usually captured as volume numbers. If this situation is encountered, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions on capturing enumeration.
115.18		<p>If the supplement or special issue designation is in a numeral system other than Arabic (e.g., Roman, Hebrew, other), convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example:</p>

		For "Supplement III" index <supplement>3</supplement>.
115.19		<p>If the supplement or special issue designation is spelled out as a word, convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example: For "First Supplement" or "Supplement One" index <supplement>1</supplement>.</p>
115.20		<p>If the supplement or special issue designation is expressed as an ordinal numeral by means of punctuation or letter(s) appended to the number (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.), do not capture the punctuation or letter(s) in <supplement>.</p> <p>Example: For "1st Supplement" index <supplement>1</supplement>. For "1. Beiheft" index <supplement>1</supplement>.</p>
115.21		<p>If the supplement or special issue designation is a number followed by a letter, index both the number and letter in <supplement>.</p> <p>Example: For "Supplement 25A" index <supplement>25A</supplement>.</p>
115.22		<p>If the supplement or special issue designation contains a range of values, capture each stated value in a separate <supplement> within separate <volume-issue-group> elements.</p> <p>Example: Index "Vol. 11, Special Issue 1/2" as: <volume-issue-group> <volume>11</volume> <supplement>1</supplement> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>11</volume> <supplement>2</supplement> </volume-issue-group></p>
115.23		See "Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues" for additional instructions.
115.24		Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if unsure whether <supplement> should be indexed.
115.25		Full-Text Source Instructions: Supplement Information for the Issue Being Processed

115.26		<p>JATS broadly defines the kinds of supplement information that can be captured in <supplement>. However, in the context of the issue being processed, JSTOR uses <supplement> ONLY to capture an alphanumeric supplemental or special issue designation. Additionally, JSTOR uses <issue-title> to capture all identifying information for a supplemental issue.</p> <p>A supplement issue will have one or more of the following pieces of identifying information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) a label such as "Supplement" or "Special Issue" (or a non-English equivalent) 2) an alphanumeric designation which indicates the issue's placement in a separate sequence of supplemental issues within a particular volume or year of the journal, or within the back run of the journal 3) a theme title (a title that describes the topic of the issue) <p>In full-text source, these pieces of information will most likely be marked up in some combination of <supplement>, <issue-title>, and/or <supplement>/<title>. Transfer all metadata that identifies the supplement issue to a single <issue-title> in the Issue XML. Depending on which pieces of information are present, <issue-title> should be in the format "Label", "Label X", "Label: Theme", or "Label X: Theme" (where X = an alphanumeric designation).</p> <p>If an alphanumeric designation is present, capture it ALSO in <supplement>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For full-text source markup:</p> <pre><supplement>Supplement 1A</supplement> ... <issue-title> Our Common Future under Climate Change</issue-title></pre> <p>Capture in Issue XML:</p> <pre><volume-issue-group> ... <supplement>1A</supplement> </volume-issue-group> ... <issue-title> Supplement 1A: Our Common Future under Climate Change</issue-title></pre>
115.27	Internal Process Notes	
115.28		<p>Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, a supplemental issue's label and alphanumeric designation were captured only in <issue-title>. For display purposes, this practice will continue. However, the alphanumeric designation is now also captured in <volume-issue-group>/<supplement> for the purposes of searching and matching on link resolvers.</p>
115.29		<p>In full-text source, <supplement> is not preserved as a child of <article-meta> or <front-stub> as allowed by JATS, because JSTOR indexes supplement information for the issue being processed only in <issue-title> and <supplement> in the Issue XML.</p>

<supplementary-material> - Supplementary Material

116	Element	<supplementary-material>
116.1	Descriptor	Supplementary Material
116.2	Definition	Container for a description of, and possibly a pointer to, external resources that support the article.
116.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
116.4	Use in	Article XML
116.5	Contained in	<abstract> , <ack>, <alternatives>, <app>, <app-group>, <article-meta> , <bio> , <body>, <boxed-text>, <disp-quote>, <floats-group> , <front-stub>, <glossary>, <license-p> , <named-content>, <notes>, <p> , <ref-list> , <sec> , <styled-content>, <trans-abstract>
116.6	Contains	<object-id>, <label> , <caption> , <abstract> , <kwd-group> , <alt-text>, <long-desc>, <email> , <ext-link>, <uri>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <chem-struct-wrap>, <disp-quote>, <speech>, <statement>, <verse-group>, <table-wrap>, <p> , <def-list>, <list>, <alternatives>, <array>, <code>, <graphic> , <media>, <preformat>, <attrib>, <permissions>
116.7	XML example	<pre><supplementary-material xlink:href="suppl/buildland.23.2.0006.supplementfile01.jpg" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"> <label>buildland.23.2.0006.supplementfile01.jpg</label> </supplementary-material></pre>
116.8	Occurrence	One or more <supplementary-material> per <article-meta>; one for each supplemental file that belongs to an article. Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <supplementary-material> in any other context.
116.9	Format required	None
116.10	Location in source	N/A
116.11	Attributes	
116.12	name	xlink:href
116.13	occurrence	required
116.14	value	variable
116.15	Instruction	
116.16		Capture the relative path to the supplemental file in the suppl directory, in the format xlink:href="suppl/X", where X = the name of the supplemental file, including the filename extension. Example:

		xlink:href="suppl/TPC2016-00768-LSBR1_Supplemental_Data.pdf"
116.17	name	xmlns:xlink
116.18	occurrence	required
116.19	value	"http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
116.20	Instruction	
116.21		This is not an attribute, but the namespace pseudo-attribute. The value provides a prefix to use for the XLink linking attributes. All namespace prefixes must be associated with a URL, and the prefix "xlink" has been set to the URL to the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) XLink Recommendation.
116.22	Indexing Instructions	
116.23		For all types of source material, <label> is required in <article-meta>/<supplementary-material>. See <label> for instructions.
116.24		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
116.25		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <supplementary-material> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta> And with only this child: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <label>
116.26		Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if any of the following situations are encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a supplemental file appears to duplicate content contained within the associated article. • If the associated article for a supplemental file cannot be determined (or if it appears that the supplemental file belongs to the entire issue and not just an article). • If the content of a supplemental file as it relates to the article is questionable for inclusion, e.g. a publisher's article transmittal form.
116.27	Internal Process Notes	
116.28		JSTOR uses <supplementary-material> for all supplemental files that accompany a Page Scan, PDF or Full-Text article. JSTOR is not making a distinction between "integral content" and "additional content", as defined by JATS and NISO. JSTOR's use of <supplementary-material> should not be taken as an indication that the material is supplementary/non-integral to the article.

<surname> - Surname

117	Element	<surname>
117.1	Descriptor	Surname
117.2	Definition	The last name of a contributor.
117.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
117.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
117.5	Contained in	<name> , <speaker>, <string-name>
117.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
117.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: Article contributor</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Wagner</surname> <given-names>John L.</given-names> <suffix>Jr.</suffix> </name> </contrib></pre> <p>Example 2: Reviewed work contributor (Journal Hosting product line)</p> <pre><product><string-name><given-names>William J.</given-names> <surname>Bauer</ surname> <suffix>Jr.</suffix></string-name> <source>California through Native Eyes: Reclaiming History</source>. Seattle: U of Washington P, 2016. ISBN: 978-0-99835-0. 165 pp.</product></pre>
117.8	Occurrence	<p>Page Scan, PDF: One <surname> per <name>.</p> <p>PDF: One <surname> per <string-name> when <string-name> is used as a container for parsed name elements inside <product> or <person-group> for journals in the Journal Hosting product line.</p> <p>Full-Text: Preserve <surname> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
117.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <surname> as it appears in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.
117.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: Appears in contributor names.

117.11	Attributes	None
117.12	Indexing Instructions	
117.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
117.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source in the Archive Collections product line, use <surname> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <name> <p>For PDF source in the Journal Hosting product line, use <surname> with only these parents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <name>, <string-name> <p>In both contexts, use <surname> with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
117.15		<p>In <contrib>, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are always wrapped in <name>.</p> <p>In <product> for journals in the Archive Collections product line, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are wrapped in <name>.</p> <p>In <product> for journals in the Journal Hosting product line, the parsed name components for a personal name with a discernible surname are wrapped in either <string-name> or <name>, depending on the format of the product information. See <product> for instructions.</p>
117.16		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Identifying Surnames
117.17		<p>If the surname is presented first, followed by a comma and given name(s), index the name(s) preceding the comma in <surname> and the name(s) following the comma in <given-names>. Exceptions for names with surname prefixes and for compound Spanish surnames are noted below.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>"Duncan, David James"</p> <pre><contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Duncan</surname> <given-names>David James</given-names> </name> </contrib></pre> <p><product><string-name><surname>Duncan</surname>, <given-names>David James</given-names></string-name>...</product></p>
117.18		<p>If contributor information has more than one possible surname, index only the final name in <surname>. If the surnames are hyphenated, both would be indexed in <surname>.</p>

Example:

"John Smith Reid"

```
<surname>Reid</surname>
<given-name>John Smith</given-name>
```

"John Smith-Reid"

```
<surname>Smith-Reid</surname>
<given-name>John</given-name>
```

117.19

In some names of European origin (French, German, Dutch, Italian, etc.), the surname is preceded by a prefix. Prefixes that may occur before surnames include (but are not limited to): de, de la, del, des, di, dos, du, du pre, het, in het, la, le, St., san, van, van de, van den, van der, von, and zu. The prefix may or may not be capitalized in the source.

- Index a prefix to a surname as part of <surname>.
- If more than one prefix appears in a contributor's name (e.g., "Dorine van Sasse van Yssel"), index from the first prefix to the end of the name in the <surname> element.
- Note exception to the first Indexing Instruction given above: If a name of this type is presented in the format Last Name, Given Name(s), but the surname prefix is not included before the comma (e.g., "Linden, Albert Van der"), then do not use the arrangement of the name in the source to determine which part of the name to index in <surname>. Index the prefix to the surname as part of <surname>, as specified in this rule.

See examples below

Contributor Name in Source	Indexed in <surname>
De Geer	De Geer
De La Mata	De La Mata
Claude Du Bois-Reymond	Du Bois-Reymond
Linden, Albert Van der	Van der Linden
Julius Van Etsen	Van Etsen
Karl Ritter von Sax	von Sax
Juan de la Encina	de la Encina
H. B. de Keller	de Keller
Paul J. De Jongh	De Jongh
J. Du Saar	Du Saar
Rose Marie San Juan	San Juan
Dorine van Sasse van Yssel	van Sasse van Yssel
David de Garis de Lyle	de Garis de Lyle
M. du Hamel du Monceau	du Hamel du Monceau

117.20

Some names of Arabic origin contain the prefix "ibn" (meaning "son of"). "Ibn" may appear more than once in a person's name. Capture from the last (or only) instance of "ibn" to the end of the name in <surname>.

Example:

Name in source: Ibn Hazm

Capture as:

```
<name>
<surname>Ibn Hazm</surname>
</name>
```

Example:

Name in source: Ibn Rashiq al-Qayrawani

Capture as:

```
<name>
<surname>Ibn Rashiq al-Qayrawani</surname>
</name>
```

Example:

Name in source: Muhammed ibn Badr Jajarmi

Capture as:

```
<name>
<surname>ibn Badr Jajarmi</surname>
<given-names>Muhammed</given-names>
</name>
```

Example:

Name in source: Ahmad Ibn 'Abd Al-Halim Ibn Taymiyyah

Capture as:

```
<name>
<surname>Ibn Taymiyyah</surname>
<given-names>Ahmad Ibn 'Abd Al-Halim</given-names>
</name>
```

117.21

Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Recognizing Spanish Compound Surnames (Paternal and Maternal)

117.22

If the final surname is abbreviated to an initial, index the name that precedes the initial, as well as the final initial, in <surname>.

Example:

"Fernando Parra H."

```
<name>
<surname>Parra H.</surname>
<given-names>Fernando</given-names>
</name>
```

"Victor I. Zamudio S."

```
<name>
<surname>Zamudio S.</surname>
```

		<pre><given-names>Victor I.</given-names> </name></pre>
117.23		<p>If the two surnames are connected by the letter "y", which means "and" in Spanish (e.g., "Manuel Mora y Araujo"), index the name preceding the letter "y" to the end of the name in <surname>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If an article has more than one contributor, the letter "y" may appear between two different contributors' names. Be careful to distinguish a letter "y" that is part of a single contributor's compound surname (i.e., Given name(s) Surname y Surname) from the letter "y" between two different contributors' names (i.e., Given name(s) Surname y Given name(s) Surname). • Note exception to the first Indexing Instruction given above: If a name of this type is presented in the format Last Name, Given Name(s), but the first surname and "y" are not included before the comma (e.g., "Araujo, Manuel Mora y"), do not use the arrangement of the name in the source to determine which part of the name to index in <surname>. Index Surname y Surname in <surname>, as specified in this rule. <p>Example:</p> <p>"Manuel Mora y Araujo"</p> <pre><name> <surname>Mora y Araujo</surname> <given-names>Manuel</given-names> </name></pre> <p>"J. Mingarro y San Martin"</p> <pre><name> <surname>Mingarro y San Martin</surname> <given-names>J.</given-names> </name></pre>
117.24		<p>If the surname in a Spanish name is differentiated from the given name(s) by formatting (all capitals, bold, etc.), use the formatting to identify the portion of the name to capture in <surname>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>"Manuel CARRERA STAMPA"</p> <pre><name> <surname>CARRERA STAMPA</surname> <given-names>Manuel</given-names> </name></pre>
117.25		<p>If none of the visual cues described above is present, do not try to identify a compound surname in a Spanish name. Simply index the last portion of the name in <surname>.</p> <p>Example:</p>

		<p>"María Eulalia Montaner Ferrer"</p> <pre><name> <surname>Ferrer</surname> <given-names>María Eulalia Montaner</given-names> </name></pre> <p>"Luis F. Fernandez Sosa"</p> <pre><name> <surname>Sosa</surname> <given-names>Luis F. Fernandez</given-names> </name></pre>
117.26		<p>Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Identifying Surnames: Names in Latin Characters Arranged in Eastern Order</p>
117.27		<p>In some non-English languages, it is customary to present names in "Eastern order", with the surname first, followed by the given name(s). Examples include (but are not limited to) names of East Asian origin (Chinese, Japanese, Korean, etc.) and Hungarian names. Depending on a journal's editorial policy, this type of name may be printed in the customary Eastern order or it may be reversed and printed in Western order.</p> <p>If none of the above instructions are applicable in distinguishing surnames from given-names, check for other visual cues. For example, if the surname is differentiated from the given name(s) by formatting (all capitals, bold, etc.), use the formatting to identify the portion of the name to capture in <surname>. For another example, a journal may print only the surname portion of contributor names in article running headers or footers.</p> <p>For this type of name, apply these instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the surname and given names can be identified through visual cues or language expertise, parse the name within <name>. • If the surname and given names cannot be identified through visual cues or language expertise, do not attempt to parse the name. Capture the entire name in <string-name>. <p>Example:</p> <p>"HOSOE Yōko"</p> <pre><name> <surname>HOSOE</surname> <given-names>Yōko</given-names> </name></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>"ROSTOVÁNYI ZSOLT" (Hungarian name in Eastern order with no visual cue indicating surname)</p> <pre><contrib> <string-name>ROSTOVÁNYI ZSOLT</string-name> </contrib></pre>

117.28	Internal Process Notes	
117.29		"Journal Hosting product line" in this element table does not refer to page scan source because Journal Hosting Page Scan source is processed according to Archive Collections rules.

<title> - Title

118	Element	<title>
118.1	Descriptor	Title
118.2	Definition	Heading or title for a structural element.
118.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
118.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
118.5	Contained in	<abstract> , <ack>, <app>, <app-group>, <author-comment>, <author-notes>, <back> , <bio> , <caption> , <def-list>, <disp-quote>, <fn-group> , <glossary>, <kwd-group> , <list>, <list-item>, <notes>, <ref-list> , <sec> , <statement>, <supplement> , <table-wrap-foot>, <title-group> , <trans-abstract> , <verse-group>
118.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <citation-alternatives>, <element-citation>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mixed-citation> , <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
118.7	XML example	<p>Example 1: Article Group Title (Issue XML)</p> <pre><journal-issue xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.1"> ... <toc> <toc-entry></toc-entry> <toc-div> <title-group> <title>Book Reviews</title> </title-group> </toc-div> </toc> </journal-issue></pre> <p>Example 2: Reference List Title in <ref-list> (Article XML)</p>

		<pre> <article-meta> ... <back> <ref-list> <title>Works Cited</title> <ref></ref> </ref-list> </back> </article-meta> Example 3: Reference List Title in <fn-group> (Article XML) <article-meta> ... <back> <fn-group> <title>[Footnotes]</title> <fn></fn> </fn-group> </back> </article-meta> </pre>
118.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One <title> per <title-group>.</p> <p>Article XML: One <title> per <ref-list> or <fn-group> for an article's references. Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <title> if present in other contexts, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p>
118.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <title> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
118.10	Location in source	<p>Page Scan, PDF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Article Group Title: Usually located in the issue TOC and/or at the article level. See "Article Group Title: Locating Group Titles" section below for further instructions. <p>PDF only: If article groups are not present in PDF source, look for article groups in publisher-provided XML file(s), if available. If article groups are found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing them, and do not look further. If article groups are not found in publisher-provided XML file(s) (or if such files do not exist), then look for article groups on the publisher's website. If article groups are found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing them.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reference List Title: A heading that appears at the beginning of a section of references.
118.11	Attributes	None
118.12	Indexing Instructions	
118.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
118.14		For Page Scan and PDF source, <title> is captured only for article groups and reference groups/lists. Therefore, use <title> with only these parents:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <fn-group>, <ref-list>, <title-group> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup>
118.15	The instructions below are divided into two sections, “Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Article Group Title” and “Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Reference List Title”, to address the different uses of <title> in <title-group> (Issue XML) and in <ref-list> or <fn-group> (Article XML).
118.16	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Article Group Title: General
118.17	Explanation: Within an issue, articles may be grouped together around a specific topic (e.g., “Ethics in the Classroom”, “Biology and Genetics”, etc.), or by specific type of article (e.g., “Book Reviews”, “Documents”, etc.). Article groups and titles are captured in the metadata in order to retain this intellectual organization in the online table of contents.
118.18	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Article Group Title: Locating Group Titles
118.19	<p>The group title information may appear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on the issue table of contents, where it may be in a different font or typeface or indented in some way • at the head of the first article in the group • at the head of each article in the group • on a separate page at the beginning of the group <p>Note: In general, do not use the volume TOC to identify article groups, unless it is the only TOC available. The volume TOC may not be organized in page number order, or may include article groups that do not appear in the issue TOCs.</p>
118.20	If the group title appears differently in multiple places, use the version that appears at the head of the first article in the group, or on a separate page at the beginning of the group. If no group title appears preceding the first article, then use the version that appears in the issue TOC.
118.21	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Article Group Title: Determining Extent of an Article Group
118.22	<p>Use visual cues in the TOC to identify the extent or boundary of an article group, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Article titles indented under the group heading • Extra white space or typographical mark(s) such as asterisks, dots or lines used to separate articles under a group heading from subsequent articles not in the group • Articles within a group are boxed

		<p>If articles are not listed individually in the TOC, look for these cues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Article group title present as a running title at the top of the pages in the group • Article group title present at the head of each article within a group • Articles within a group are on differently colored pages, or contain color tabs on the outer edges of pages
118.23		Although the word “group” implies multiple articles, it is possible for an article group to contain just one article.
118.24		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Article Group Title: Formatting
118.25		Article group titles may include subtitle information. The subtitle may be separated from the main title by punctuation, or the separation may be indicated by a line break and/or through formatting such as a different size font. If there is no punctuation between the main title and subtitle, place a colon between them.
118.26		See <i><italic></i> for instructions in cases where formatting (bold, italic, or underline) is used within an article group title to convey meaning.
118.27		Use <i><sup></i> or <i><sub></i> to index superscript or subscript characters which cannot be expressed with Unicode and are not part of a formula or mathematical expression which requires MathML encoding. Use MathML encoding for a formula or mathematical expression that cannot be expressed entirely with Unicode or <i><sup></i> and <i><sub></i> .
118.28		<p>If an article group title is in more than one language, capture all language versions as they appear in the source for capitalization, punctuation, and spacing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If punctuation is not present between translated article group titles--for instance, the translation is on the next line--index “space, slash, space” between translated article group titles. <p>Example:</p> <p>The article group title appears as:</p> <p>Recensions Book Reviews</p> <p>Index as: <i><title></i> Recensions / Book Reviews</p>
118.29		In cases where the article group heading is present at the article level, do not capture the same text in both <i><title></i> and <i><article-title></i> .
118.30		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Article Group Title: Exceptions to Capturing Article Groups
118.31		If there are potential nested groups beyond a second-level, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians to determine if those further groups should be captured.

118.32		If articles are grouped together under a heading in the TOC, but are not physically grouped together on consecutive pages in the issue, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians to determine if article group information should be captured.
118.33		Not every heading is an article group heading. In some cases, it may make more sense to capture titled items under a collective heading together as a single article with the collective heading as <article-title>. See "Identifying Articles for Page Scan and PDF Source: Article Group with Separate Articles vs. Single Article with Subsections" in <article> for further instructions.
118.34		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Reference List Title
118.35		<p>Titles of reference groups or lists are typically short. Some examples of commonly used titles include (but are not limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bibliography • Endnotes • Footnotes • References • Works Cited • References Cited • Notes
118.36		Do not index additional text that is not part of the reference group title, such as acknowledgements, as part of <title> in <ref-list> or <fn-group>.
118.37		<p>When the source does not provide a title for a group of references, index in square brackets the most appropriate of the following three terms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [Bibliography] -- when the references appear as part of a numbered or alphabetical end-of-article bibliography (i.e., an alphabetical list of cited works). References contained in such bibliographies usually do not include any text in addition to that of the citation itself, so the extent of a reference will correspond exactly with the extent of the citation. • [Endnotes] -- when the references include explanatory or analytical text in addition to the citation itself and appear as part of an ordered list at the end of an article. The numbers/letters/symbols of the ordered list refer to the order in which the text the endnote refers to appears in the body of the article. • [Footnotes] -- when the references appear at the end of pages throughout the article. The numbers/letters/symbols of the ordered list refer to the order in which the text the footnote refers to appears in the body of the article, or sometimes to the order in which they appear on an individual page. Footnotes often include explanatory or analytical text in addition to the citation itself.

118.38		Full-Text Source Instructions: Article Group Title
118.39		Explanation: Within an issue, articles may be grouped together around a specific topic (e.g. "Ethics in the Classroom", "Biology and Genetics", etc.), or by specific type of article (e.g. "Book Reviews", "Documents", etc.). In article-based full-text markup, if an article group is present it will usually be located within each Article XML file. In order to retain the intellectual organization of the issue in the online table of contents, article groups and titles will need to be taken from the Article XML files and captured in the Issue XML.
118.40		Full-Text Source Instructions: Reference List Title
118.41		<p>When the source does not provide a title for a group of references that apply to the article as a whole, index in square brackets the most appropriate of the following two terms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [Bibliography] -- when the references appear as part of a numbered or alphabetical end-of-article bibliography (i.e., an alphabetical list of cited works). References contained in such bibliographies usually do not include any text in addition to that of the citation itself, so the extent of a reference will correspond exactly with the extent of the citation. • [Notes] -- when the references include explanatory or analytical text in addition to the citation itself and appear as part of an ordered list at the end of an article. The numbers/letters/symbols of the ordered list refer to the order in which the text the endnote refers to appears in the body of the article.
118.42	Internal Process Notes	
118.43		Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, the headings "Articles" and "Departments" (and their non-English equivalents) were not captured as article group titles. This rule was dropped in favor of the general policy of capturing metadata as it appears in the source.

<title-group> - Title Group

119	Element	<title-group>
119.1	Descriptor	Title Group
119.2	Definition	Container for the various title elements.
119.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
119.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
119.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <front-stub>, <toc-div>
119.6	Contains	<alt-title>, <article-title> , <fn-group> , <subtitle> , <title> , <trans-title-group>

119.7	XML example	<p>Article XML:</p> <pre><article-meta> ... <title-group> <article-title>Societal Reactions and Engendered Deviation</article-title> <subtitle>The Case of Offensive Groups </subtitle> <trans-title-group xml:lang="ger"> <trans-title>Gesellschaftliche Reaktionen und erzeugte Abweichung</trans-title> <trans-subtitle>Der Fall der offensiven Gruppen</trans-subtitle> </trans-title-group> </title-group> ... </article-meta></pre> <p>Issue XML:</p> <pre><journal-issue xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.1"> ... <toc> <toc-entry></toc-entry> <toc-div> <title-group> <title>Book Reviews</title> </title-group> <toc-entry></toc-entry> </toc-div> </toc> </journal-issue></pre>
119.8	Occurrence	<p>Article XML: One <title-group> per <article-meta> when <article-title> is captured. Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <title-group> if present in other contexts, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>Issue XML: One <title-group> per <toc-div> in the defined TOC.</p>
119.9	Format required	None
119.10	Location in source	N/A
119.11	Attributes	None
119.12	Indexing Instructions	
119.13		Article XML: Article Title of the Article being Processed
119.14		<p>In this context, use <title-group> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-meta> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-title>, <subtitle>, <trans-title-group>
119.15		Issue XML: Article Group Titles
119.16		In this context, use <title-group> with only this parent:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><toc-div></code> <p>And with only this child:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code><title></code>
--	--

`<toc>` - Defined Table of Contents (TOC)

120	Element	<code><toc></code>
120.1	Descriptor	Defined Table of Contents (TOC)
120.2	Definition	Container for the various TOC elements used to create a defined TOC in the Issue XML. The defined TOC controls the display order of articles and article groups in the online table of contents to match the intellectual organization of content within the issue.
120.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
120.4	Use in	Issue XML
120.5	Contained in	<journal-issue>
120.6	Contains	<toc-entry> , <toc-div>
120.7	XML example	<pre><journal-issue xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.1"> ... <toc> <toc-entry></toc-entry> ... <toc-div> <toc-entry></toc-entry> <toc-entry></toc-entry> ... </toc-div> ... </toc> </journal-issue ></pre>
120.8	Occurrence	One <code><toc></code> per <code><journal-issue></code> .
120.9	Format required	None
120.10	Location in source	N/A
120.11	Attributes	None
120.12	Indexing Instructions	
120.13		A defined TOC is required in the Issue XML. <code><toc></code> and its children are used to order articles within an issue and to capture article groups when present.

120.14		<p>Within <toc>, index articles and article groups to reflect how articles are ordered throughout the source issue.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Page Scan and PDF source, if an article ends on, or contains, an earlier page(s) in the issue than the start page, index the complete article at the place where the article began in the issue, NOT at the point where the earlier page(s) appear.
120.15		<p>Every Article XML file for the issue must be accounted for in the defined TOC; this includes Front Matter and Back Matter.</p>
120.16		<p>"Front Matter" and "Back Matter", if present, are always indexed at the beginning and end of an issue.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If "Front Matter" is present in the issue, index its <toc-entry> as the first element in <toc>. If "Back Matter" is present in the issue, index its <toc-entry> as the last element in <toc>.

<toc-div> - Defined Table of Contents Division

121	Element	<toc-div>
121.1	Descriptor	Defined Table of Contents Division
121.2	Definition	Container for an article group title and identifier(s) to the article(s) contained within that group.
121.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
121.4	Use in	Issue XML
121.5	Contained in	<toc> , <toc-div>
121.6	Contains	<title-group> , <toc-div> , <toc-entry>
121.7	XML example	<pre><toc> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer></nav-pointer> </toc-entry> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer></nav-pointer> </toc-entry> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer </nav-pointer> </toc-entry> </toc-div> <title-group> <title>Book Reviews</title></pre>

		<pre> </title-group> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer></nav-pointer> </toc-entry> ... <toc-div> <title-group> <title>Religion</title> </title-group> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer></nav-pointer> </toc-entry> ... </toc-div> ... </toc-div> ... </toc> </pre>
121.8	Occurrence	One or more <toc-div> per <toc> or <toc-div> when an issue contains article group(s); one <toc-div> for each article group.
121.9	Format required	None
121.10	Location in source	N/A
121.11	Attributes	None
121.12	Indexing Instructions	
121.13		Index <toc-div> for each article group present in an issue. <title-group>/<title> is required in <toc-div>. See <title> for instructions on indexing article group titles.
121.14		<p>Each <toc-div> contains the title of the article group and a <toc-entry> for each article that belongs in the article group.</p> <p>The example below shows how a defined TOC would be captured for a hypothetical issue that contains the following articles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Front Matter" • Two primary research articles that are not in a named article group • Three articles in an article group called "Symposium on Bioethics in Business" • Two more articles that are not in a named article group • Three articles in an article group called "Book Reviews" • One more article that is not in a named article group • "Back Matter"

Example:

```

<toc>
  <toc-entry>
    <nav-pointer>10.2307/649485</nav-pointer>
  </toc-entry>
  <toc-entry>
    <nav-pointer>10.2307/649486</nav-pointer>
  </toc-entry>
  <toc-entry>
    <nav-pointer>10.2307/649487</nav-pointer>
  </toc-entry>
  <toc-div>
    <title-group>
      <title> Symposium on Bioethics in Business</title>
    </title-group>
    <toc-entry>
      <nav-pointer>10.2307/649488</nav-pointer>
    </toc-entry>
    <toc-entry>
      <nav-pointer>10.2307/649489</nav-pointer>
    </toc-entry>
    <toc-entry>
      <nav-pointer>10.2307/649490</nav-pointer>
    </toc-entry>
  </toc-div>
  <toc-entry>
    <nav-pointer>10.2307/649491</nav-pointer>
  </toc-entry>
  <toc-entry>
    <nav-pointer>10.2307/649492</nav-pointer>
  </toc-entry>
  <toc-div>
    <title-group>
      <title> Book Reviews</title>
    </title-group>
    <toc-entry>
      <nav-pointer>10.2307/649493</nav-pointer>
    </toc-entry>
    <toc-entry>
      <nav-pointer>10.2307/649494</nav-pointer>
    </toc-entry>
    <toc-entry>
      <nav-pointer>10.2307/649495</nav-pointer>
    </toc-entry>
  </toc-div>
  <toc-entry>
    <nav-pointer>10.2307/649496</nav-pointer>
  </toc-entry>
  <toc-entry>
    <nav-pointer>10.2307/649497</nav-pointer>
  </toc-entry>

```

	</toc>
121.15	<p>If an article group is further broken down into separate sections, index subsequent article groups in additional nested <toc-div> elements within <toc-div>. A <toc-div> inside <toc> may be referred to as a "first-level article group", while a <toc-div> nested inside a first-level <toc-div> is called a "second-level group", and so on.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>If an article group called "Book and Music Reviews" contained reviews grouped under the subheadings "Books", "Recordings", and "Performances", <toc-div> elements would be indexed as follows:</p> <pre> <toc> ... <toc-div> <title-group> <title>Book and Music Reviews</title> </title-group> ... <toc-div> <title-group> <title>Books</title> </title-group> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer>10.2307/649450</nav-pointer> </toc-entry> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer>10.2307/649451</nav-pointer> </toc-entry> </toc-div> <toc-div> <title-group> <title>Recordings</title> </title-group> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer>10.2307/649452</nav-pointer> </toc-entry> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer>10.2307/649453</nav-pointer> </toc-entry> </toc-div> <toc-div> <title-group> <title>Performances</title> </title-group> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer>10.2307/649454</nav-pointer> </toc-entry> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer>10.2307/649455</nav-pointer> </toc-entry> </toc-div> </pre>

		<pre> </toc-div> </toc> </pre>
--	--	--

<toc-entry> - Defined Table of Contents Entry

122	Element	<toc-entry>
122.1	Descriptor	Defined Table of Contents Entry
122.2	Definition	Container for a single item in a defined TOC that has an associated Article XML file.
122.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
122.4	Use in	Issue XML
122.5	Contained in	<toc> , <toc-div>
122.6	Contains	<nav-pointer>
122.7	XML example	<pre> <toc> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer></nav-pointer> </toc-entry> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer></nav-pointer> </toc-entry> <toc-div> <title-group> <title>Book Reviews</title> </title-group> <toc-entry> <nav-pointer></nav-pointer> </toc-entry> ... </toc-div> ... </toc> </pre>
122.8	Occurrence	One or more <toc-entry> per <toc> or <toc-div>; one <toc-entry> for each article in an issue.
122.9	Format required	None
122.10	Location in source	N/A
122.11	Attributes	None
122.12	Indexing Instructions	
122.13		One <toc-entry> is required for every Article XML file created for an issue.

- For articles not in an article group, index one or more <toc-entry> per <toc>.
- For articles in an article group, index one or more <toc-entry> per <toc-div>.

<trans-abstract> - Translated Abstract

123	Element	<trans-abstract>
123.1	Descriptor	Translated Abstract
123.2	Definition	Container for the text of an abstract that has been translated into a language other than that in which the work was originally published. Contains an indicator of the language of an abstract.
123.3	Use for	Full-Text
123.4	Use in	Article XML
123.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <front-stub>
123.6	Contains	<object-id>, <sec-meta>, <label> , <title> , <address>, <array>, <boxed-text>, <chem-struct-wrap>, <code>, <fig> , <fig-group> , <graphic> , <media>, <preformat>, <supplementary-material> , <table-wrap>, <table-wrap-group>, <alternatives>, <disp-formula>, <disp-formula-group>, <def-list>, <list>, <tex-math>, <mml:math> , <p> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <ack>, <disp-quote>, <speech>, <statement>, <verse-group>, <x>, <sec> , <notes>, <fn-group> , <glossary>, <ref-list>
123.7	XML example	<pre> <article-meta> ... <abstract xml:lang="eng"> <p> For large-area electronics, a redesign of the transistor structure can provide improved performance. </p> </abstract> <trans-abstract xml:lang="ger"> <p> Für großflächige Elektronik, ein Redesign des Transistors Struktur Shops bieten eine verbesserte Leistung. </p> </trans-abstract> ... </article-meta> </pre>
123.8	Occurrence	Preserve <trans-abstract> if present in full-text source, provided it complies with the JATS model, but otherwise do not use.
123.9	Format required	None
123.10	Location in source	N/A

123.11	Attributes	
123.12	name	xml:lang
123.13	occurrence	required
123.14	value	variable
123.15	Instruction	
123.16		The value is the language code for the language of the abstract.
123.17		Use the three-letter MARC language code that corresponds to the language of the abstract: http://www.loc.gov/marc/languages/ . If @xml:lang contains a non-MARC code (e.g. "en" for "English"), convert the value to the corresponding MARC code.
123.18	Indexing Instructions	
123.19		None

<trans-subtitle> - Translated Subtitle

124	Element	<trans-subtitle>
124.1	Descriptor	Translated Subtitle
124.2	Definition	Subordinate part of a translated title for an article, sub-article, etc.
124.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
124.4	Use in	Article XML
124.5	Contained in	<trans-title-group>
124.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
124.7	XML example	<pre><title-group> <article-title>Societal Reactions and Engendered Deviation</article-title> <subtitle>The Case of Offensive Groups </subtitle> <trans-title-group xml:lang="ger"> <trans-title>Gesellschaftliche Reaktionen und erzeugte Abweichung</trans-title> <trans-subtitle>Der Fall der offensiven Gruppen</trans-subtitle> </trans-title-group> </title-group></pre>

124.8	Occurrence	One <trans-subtitle> per <trans-title-group> when the translated article title includes a subtitle. Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <trans-subtitle> if present in other contexts, provided it complies with the JATS model.
124.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <trans-subtitle> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
124.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: The preferred source for <trans-subtitle> is the translated subtitle as it appears on the initial page of the article.
124.11	Attributes	None
124.12	Indexing Instructions	
124.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
124.14		For Page Scan and PDF source, use <trans-subtitle> with only these children: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup> <p>Note: For page scan and PDF source, <trans-title-group> is only captured for the article as a whole; <sub-article> and <response> are not being used.</p>
124.15		See <subtitle> and "Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General Instructions for Article Titles" in <article-title> for additional instructions on capturing article titles and subtitles.
124.16	Internal Process Notes	
124.17		Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, translated subtitles were captured as part of <article-title>.

<trans-title> - Translated Title

125	Element	<trans-title>
125.1	Descriptor	Translated Title
125.2	Definition	Translated title of an article, sub-article, etc. Used in two contexts: 1) as a part of the metadata concerning the article itself, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
125.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
125.4	Use in	Article XML
125.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <nlm-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <trans-title-group>
125.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <break>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-

		content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
125.7	XML example	<pre><title-group> <article-title>Societal Reactions and Engendered Deviation</article-title> <subtitle>The Case of Offensive Groups </subtitle> <trans-title-group xml:lang="ger"> <trans-title>Gesellschaftliche Reaktionen und erzeugte Abweichung</trans-title> <trans-subtitle>Der Fall der offensiven Gruppen</trans-subtitle> </trans-title-group> </title-group></pre>
125.8	Occurrence	One <trans-title> per <trans-title-group> when applicable. Additionally, for full-text source, preserve <trans-title> if present in other contexts, provided it complies with the JATS model.
125.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: Index <trans-title> as it appears in the source for capitalization, spacing, and punctuation.
125.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: The preferred source for <trans-title> and <trans-subtitle> is the translated title as it appears on the initial page of the article.
125.11	Attributes	None
125.12	Indexing Instructions	
125.13		Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions
125.14		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, use <trans-title> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <trans-title-group> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <italic>, <mml:math>, <strike>, <sub>, <sup> <p>Note: For page scan and PDF source, <trans-title-group> is only captured for the article as a whole; <sub-article> and <response> are not being used.</p>
125.15		Capture each translated version of an article title (and subtitle if applicable) present at the article level in a separate <trans-title-group>.
125.16		<p>If a translation of the article title appears only with an abstract or in the TOC, do not capture it. However, if the following situations are encountered, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the article title at the article level is in non-Latin characters and there is a translation in Latin characters with an abstract or in the TOC. If a translation of the article title appears with an abstract which is located at the head of the article, and it is not clear if the translated title should be captured.
125.17		See "Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: General Instructions for Article Titles" in <article-title> for additional instructions on capturing article titles.

125.18	Internal Process Notes	
125.19		Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, translated titles were captured as part of <article-title>.

<trans-title-group> - Translated Title Group

126	Element	<trans-title-group>
126.1	Descriptor	Translated Title Group
126.2	Definition	Container for the various title elements used for a translated title.
126.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
126.4	Use in	Article XML
126.5	Contained in	<title-group>
126.6	Contains	<trans-title> , <trans-subtitle>
126.7	XML example	<pre><title-group> <article-title>Societal Reactions and Engendered Deviation</article-title> <subtitle>The Case of Offensive Groups </subtitle> <trans-title-group xml:lang="ger"> <trans-title>Gesellschaftliche Reaktionen und erzeugte Abweichung</trans-title> <trans-subtitle>Der Fall der offensiven Gruppen</trans-subtitle> </trans-title-group> </title-group></pre>
126.8	Occurrence	One or more <trans-title-group> per <title-group> when applicable; one <trans-title-group> for each language translation of a title that is captured.
126.9	Format required	None
126.10	Location in source	N/A
126.11	Attributes	
126.12	name	xml:lang
126.13	occurrence	required
126.14	value	variable
126.15	Instruction	
126.16		The value is the language code for the language of the translated title.
126.17		Use the three-letter MARC language code that corresponds to the language of the translated title: http://www.loc.gov/marc/languages/

126.18		Full-Text: If @xml:lang is present but contains a non-MARC code (e.g. "en" for "English"), convert the value to the corresponding MARC code. If @xml:lang is not already present, assess the language of the translated title and add the attribute.
126.19	Indexing Instructions	
126.20		None
126.21	Internal Process Notes	
126.22		JSTOR does not use <trans-title-group> as a child of <journal-title-group> even though JATS allows it. Therefore <journal-title-group> is not listed as a parent in this element table.

<vendor> - Vendor Name

127	Element	<vendor>
127.1	Descriptor	Vendor Name
127.2	Definition	The name of the vendor who created the Issue XML file.
127.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
127.4	Use in	Issue XML
127.5	Contained in	<admin>
127.6	Contains	None
127.7	XML example	<pre><journal-issue xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" xsd-version="1.1"> <admin> <vendor>Vendor Name</vendor> <creationdate></creationdate> <gmg-version></gmg-version> </admin> ... </journal-issue></pre>
127.8	Occurrence	One <vendor> per <admin> in the Issue XML.
127.9	Format required	None
127.10	Location in source	N/A
127.11	Attributes	None
127.12	Indexing Instructions	
127.13		None

<volume> - Volume Number

128	Element	<volume>
128.1	Descriptor	Volume Number
128.2	Definition	The volume number of a publication. Used in two contexts: 1) as part of the metadata concerning the issue being processed, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
128.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
128.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
128.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <volume-issue-group>
128.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email>, <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn>, <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic>, <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article>, <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike>, <styled-content>, <sub>, <sup>, <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
128.7	XML example	<pre><volume-issue-group> <volume>15</volume> <issue>2</issue> </volume-issue-group></pre>
128.8	Occurrence	<p>Issue XML: One <volume> per <volume-issue-group> when the issue being processed has one or more volume numbers.</p> <p>Article XML: Preserve <volume> if present in full-text source as a child of <element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>Do not preserve <volume> if present in full-text source as a child of <article-meta>, <front-stub>, or <volume-issue-group>. Transfer the volume number metadata to the Issue XML.</p>
128.9	Format required	Issue XML: May contain an Arabic number and/or a Latin-character letter. No other characters are allowed.
128.10	Location in source	<p>Page Scan, PDF: Capture the volume number of the issue being processed from any location in the issue. If the volume number is not found in a particular issue, capture it from any other issue in the same volume of the journal.</p> <p>PDF: If enumeration is not present in PDF source, look for enumeration in publisher-provided XML file(s), if available. If enumeration is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it, and do not look further. If enumeration is not found in publisher-provided XML file(s) (or if such files do not exist), then look for enumeration on the publisher's website. If enumeration is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it.</p>

128.11	Attributes	None
128.12	Indexing Instructions	
128.13		Issue XML: Volume Number of the Issue Being Processed
128.14		<p>In the Issue XML, use <volume> with only this parent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <volume-issue-group> <p>In this context, <volume> has no children.</p>
128.15		If volume numbers are not assigned to issues, do not index <volume>. Examples include issues with only continuous whole numbering or issues designated only by year.
128.16		<p>If the volume number is in a numeral system other than Arabic (e.g., Roman, Hebrew, other), convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example: Index volume number "XXVI" as <volume>26</volume>.</p>
128.17		<p>If the volume number is spelled out as a word, convert it to the corresponding Arabic numeral.</p> <p>Example: Index the word "First" or "One" as <volume>1</volume>.</p>
128.18		<p>If the volume number is expressed as an ordinal numeral by means of punctuation or letter(s) appended to the number (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.), do not capture the punctuation or letter(s) in <volume>.</p> <p>Example: For volume number "1. Band" (translation: first volume), index <volume>1</volume>. For volume number "3e Deel" (translation: third volume), index <volume>3</volume>.</p>
128.19		<p>If the volume designation is a number followed by a letter, index both the number and letter in <volume>.</p> <p>Example: Index "Volume 25A" as <volume>25A</volume>.</p>
128.20		<p>If the volume designation contains a range of values, capture each stated value in a separate <volume> within separate <volume-issue-group> elements.</p> <p>Example: Vol. 6/7: <volume-issue-group></p>

		<pre> <volume>6</volume> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>7</volume> </volume-issue-group> </pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 10/12:</p> <pre> <volume-issue-group> <volume>10</volume> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>12</volume> </volume-issue-group> </pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>In full-text source, if a combined volume number such as "4-5" is marked up in a single element, index:</p> <pre> <volume-issue-group> <volume>4</volume> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>5</volume> </volume-issue-group> </pre>
128.21		<p>If an issue has dual volume numbering, where one volume number falls within an original numbering sequence for the journal and the other volume number falls within a sequence in a named or numbered series, capture both volume numbers inside separate <code><volume-issue-group></code> elements. See <code><volume-issue-group></code> for complete instructions and examples.</p>
128.22		<p>See section "Annual and Cumulative Index Issues in Page Scan and PDF Source" for instructions on indexing <code><volume></code> for that type of issue.</p>
128.23		<p>See section "Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues" for additional instructions on indexing <code><volume></code> for that type of issue.</p>
128.24		<p>Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if any of the following volume numbering problems are encountered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If volume information is missing, incorrect, or inconsistent. • If issues start out with only issue numbering (e.g., No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4), but later issues begin to carry volume numbering that does not start with Vol. 1 (e.g., the issue following No. 4 is labeled Vol. 2, no. 1). • If issues start out with a continuous whole numbering scheme, but later issues begin to carry volume numbering that does not start with Vol. 1.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If issues start out with no enumeration (i.e., with date designations only), but later issues begin to carry volume numbering that does not start with Vol. 1. • If issues start out with volume numbers, but the volume numbering sequence is discontinued at some point in the run. • If enumeration is labeled "Year" or any non-English equivalent, and no additional volume information is present. • If issues contain two sets of enumeration, one labeled "Year" and one labeled "Volume" (or their non-English equivalents), and the year designation is not the publication date. • If a journal consisting of Proceedings has numbering within the journal title which could potentially be captured as volume numbers (e.g., "Proceedings of the First/Second/Third/etc. Annual Meeting...").
128.25	Internal Process Notes	
128.26		In full-text source, <volume> is not preserved as a child of <article-meta>, <front-stub>, or <volume-issue-group> as allowed by JATS, because JSTOR indexes the volume number of the issue being processed only in the Issue XML.
128.27		JSTOR usage of <volume> vs. <string-volume> in the Issue XML: Values in <volume> are intended to be machine-readable and are captured for behind-the-scenes purposes such as searching and matching on link resolvers. The value in <string-volume> is intended for display in the JSTOR user interface.

<volume-id> - Volume Identifier

129	Element	<volume-id>
129.1	Descriptor	Volume Identifier
129.2	Definition	Identifier for a volume of a journal.
129.3	Use for	Full-Text
129.4	Use in	Article XML
129.5	Contained in	<article-meta> , <element-citation>, <front-stub>, <mixed-citation> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
129.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <mml:math> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> ,

		<sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
129.7	XML example	None
129.8	Occurrence	<p>Preserve <volume-id> if present in full-text source as a child of <article-meta>, <element-citation>, <front-stub>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>If <volume-id> is present in full-text source as a child of <volume-issue-group>, move it out of <volume-issue-group> and place inside <article-meta>.</p>
129.9	Format required	None
129.10	Location in source	N/A
129.11	Attributes	None
129.12	Indexing Instructions	
129.13		None
129.14	Internal Process Notes	
129.15		<volume-id> is not preserved as a child of <volume-issue-group> as allowed by JATS because JSTOR uses <volume-issue-group> only in the Issue XML.

<volume-issue-group> - Volume Issue Grouping

130	Element	<volume-issue-group>
130.1	Descriptor	Volume Issue Grouping
130.2	Definition	Container for elements that hold alphanumeric values for an issue's enumeration.
130.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
130.4	Use in	Issue XML
130.5	Contained in	<numerations>
130.6	Contains	<volume> , <issue> , <issue-part> , <supplement>
130.7	XML example	<p>Example 1:</p> <pre><numerations> ... <volume-issue-group> <volume></volume> <issue></issue> <issue-part></issue-part> <supplement></supplement> </volume-issue-group></pre>

		<pre> ... </numerations> Example 2: <numerations> ... <volume-issue-group content-type="original"> <volume>41</volume> <issue>1</issue> <issue-part></issue-part> <supplement></supplement> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group content-type="series"> <volume>10</volume> <issue>1</issue> <issue-part></issue-part> <supplement></supplement> </volume-issue-group> ... </numerations> </pre>
130.8	Occurrence	One or more <volume-issue-group> per <numerations> when enumeration is present in the source.
130.9	Format required	None
130.10	Location in source	N/A
130.11	Attributes	
130.12	name	content-type
130.13	occurrence	required when applicable
130.14	value	"original" or "series"
130.15	Instruction	
130.16		If only one type of volume number is captured for an issue, do not index @content-type.
130.17		<p>Index @content-type in each <volume-issue-group> only when two types of volume numbers are captured for an issue. This will occur when an issue has dual volume numbering: one volume number that falls within an original numbering sequence for the journal and another volume number that falls within a sequence in a named or numbered series.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "original" - Use when the value in <volume-issue-group>/<volume> is the volume number in the journal's original numbering sequence. • "series" - Use when the value in <volume-issue-group>/<volume> is the volume number in a numbering sequence within a named or numbered series. <p>Example:</p>

		<p>An issue is numbered "Vol. 65, No. 1" in the original sequence and "Vol. 1, no. 1" in a sequence called "Series 3":</p> <pre><numerations> ... <volume-issue-group content-type="original"> <volume>65</volume> <issue>1</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group content-type="series"> <volume>1</volume> <issue>1</issue> </volume-issue-group> ... </numerations></pre>
130.18	Indexing Instructions	
130.19		If an issue has no enumeration, <volume-issue-group> and its children are not required and should not be indexed.
130.20		Range of Values in Enumeration
130.21		If any enumeration information contains a range of values, index each stated value of the range inside a separate <volume-issue-group>.
130.22		<p>When more than one <volume-issue-group> is indexed in order to accommodate a range of values anywhere in the enumeration, repeat the same information in successive <volume-issue-group> elements for any volume, issue, issue-part, or supplement information that does NOT contain a range of values.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 6/7, no. 1:</p> <pre><numerations> ... <volume-issue-group> <volume>6</volume> <issue>1</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>7</volume> <issue>1</issue> </volume-issue-group> ... </numerations></pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 16, no. 2-4:</p> <pre><numerations> ... <volume-issue-group> <volume>16</volume></pre>

		<pre> <issue>2</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>16</volume> <issue>4</issue> </volume-issue-group> ... </numerations> </pre>
130.23		<p>The following are examples of enumeration that contains a range of values, as the information might appear in the source:</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 21-23 No. 101/102 Vol. 6/7, no. 1 Vol. 6/7, no. 18/19 Vol. 9, Nos. 1 & 2 Vol. 26, no. 3/4 Vol. 16, no. 2-4 Vol. 11, Part 3, Nos. II, III Vol. 8, no. 4/Vol. 9, no. 1 Vol. 8, no. 3/4 - Vol. 9, no. 1/2</p>
130.24		<p>Some examples that might appear in the source and how to index:</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>No. 101/102: <numerations> ... <volume-issue-group> <issue>101</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <issue>102</issue> </volume-issue-group> ... </numerations></p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 21-23: <numerations> ... <volume-issue-group> <volume>21</volume> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>23</volume> </volume-issue-group></p>

		<pre> ... </numerations> </pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Vol. 11, Part 3, Nos. II, III:</p> <pre> <numerations> ... <volume-issue-group> <volume>11</volume> <issue>3</issue> <issue-part>2</issue-part> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group> <volume>11</volume> <issue>3</issue> <issue-part>3</issue-part> </volume-issue-group> ... </numerations> </pre> <p>Example:</p> <p>Issue numbered "Vol. 30, No. 1/2" in the original sequence and "Vol. 5, no. 1/2" in a "New Series" sequence:</p> <pre> <numerations> ... <volume-issue-group content-type="original"> <volume>30</volume> <issue>1</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group content-type="original"> <volume>30</volume> <issue>2</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group content-type="series"> <volume>5</volume> <issue>1</issue> </volume-issue-group> <volume-issue-group content-type="series"> <volume>5</volume> <issue>2</issue> </volume-issue-group> ... </numerations> </pre>
130.25		<p>If an issue has combined enumeration that consists of a volume number and associated issue number plus another volume number and associated issue number (e.g., Vol. 4, no. 4/Vol. 5, no. 1), submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions on indexing enumeration.</p>
130.26		<p>Unlabeled Enumeration Sequence</p>

130.27		If the numbers on a sequence of issues are not labeled with any word or abbreviation such as "Volume", "No.", "Issue", etc. (or a non-English equivalent), so that it is not clear whether the numbers are volume numbers or issue numbers, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
130.28	Internal Process Notes	
130.29		<p>For an issue with combined volume and combined issue enumeration, the vendor must submit a query. Instruct vendor to capture <volume>, <string-volume>, and <issue> as usual; omit <string-issue>; and use <issue-title> to reflect the complete enumeration string.</p> <p>So, for example, for Vol. 4, no. 4/Vol. 5, no. 1:</p> <pre><volume>4</volume> <issue>4</issue> ... <volume>5</volume> <issue>1</issue> ... <string-volume>4/5</string-volume> <issue-title>Vol. 4, no. 4/Vol. 5, no. 1</issue-title></pre> <p>The reason for this workaround is because once volume and issue numbers have been parsed into separate elements in the metadata, each issue number cannot be paired again with its corresponding volume number when the metadata is rendered for public display. The resulting enumeration string will not match the order of information as printed on the issue and may not make sense to readers. "Vol. 4, no. 4/Vol. 5, no. 1" captured as <string-volume> 4/5 and <string-issue> 4/1 would display inaccurately as "Vol. 4/5, no. 4/1". "Vol. 31, no. 1/2 - Vol. 32, no. 1/2" captured as <string-volume> 31/32 and <string-issue> 1/2-1/2 would display inaccurately as "Vol. 31/32, no. 1/2-1/2", with no indication that the first combined issue number belongs with Vol. 31 and the second combined issue number with Vol. 32.</p>
130.30		In full-text source, <volume-issue-group> is not preserved as a child of <article-meta> or <front-stub> as allowed by JATS, because JSTOR indexes <volume-issue-group> only in the Issue XML.

<volume-series> - Series Designation

131	Element	<volume-series>
131.1	Descriptor	Series Designation
131.2	Definition	A name and/or number designation that differentiates numbering sequences when the numbering starts over within a single journal. Used in two contexts: 1) as part of the metadata concerning the issue being processed, and 2) inside bibliographic citations.
131.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text

131.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
131.5	Contained in	<element-citation>, <issue-meta> , <mixed-citation> , <product> , <related-article> , <related-object>
131.6	Contains	<abbrev>, <alternatives>, <bold>, <chem-struct>, <email> , <ext-link>, <fixed-case>, <fn> , <hr>, <inline-formula>, <inline-graphic>, <inline-supplementary-material>, <italic> , <milestone-end>, <milestone-start>, <mml:math> , <monospace>, <named-content>, <overline>, <overline-end>, <overline-start>, <private-char>, <related-article> , <related-object>, <roman>, <ruby>, <sans-serif>, <sc>, <strike> , <styled-content>, <sub> , <sup> , <target>, <tex-math>, <underline>, <underline-end>, <underline-start>, <uri>, <x>, <xref>
131.7	XML example	<pre><issue-meta> ... <volume-series>New Series</volume-series> ... </issue-meta></pre>
131.8	Occurrence	<p>One <volume-series> per <issue-meta> when the issue being processed has a series designation.</p> <p>Article XML: Preserve <volume-series> if present in full-text source as a child of <element-citation>, <mixed-citation>, <product>, <related-article>, or <related-object>, provided it complies with the JATS model.</p> <p>Do not preserve <volume-series> if present in full-text source as a child of <article-meta>, <front-stub>, or <volume-issue-group>. Transfer the series designation metadata to the Issue XML.</p>
131.9	Format required	Page Scan, PDF: <volume-series> must be uniform across issues for a given series. See Indexing Instructions for further details.
131.10	Location in source	Page Scan, PDF: Series information for the issue being processed usually appears with enumeration, most often found on the cover, title page or table of contents page. Series information can be identified by the word "series" or non-English equivalent, along with a number or name (e.g., "Second", "New", etc.). Series designations may appear in an abbreviated form, e.g., "N.S.", "2nd ser.", etc.
131.11	Attributes	None
131.12	Indexing Instructions	
131.13		Issue XML: Series Designation of the Issue being Processed
131.14		<p>Explanation: In some journals, the volume and issue numbering may repeat itself. In order to differentiate between volumes with identical numbering (but distinct content), series names/numbering is employed. Thus, one range of volumes may carry no series name, while the second range of identically numbered volumes may be called "New series" or "2nd series", etc. Issues in the "First series" usually do not have an explicit series designation. Multiple named or numbered series can occur in one journal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not index <volume-series> for issues that are not in a named or numbered series.
131.15		In the Issue XML, use <volume-series> with only this parent:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <issue-meta> <p>And with only these children:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <sub>, <sup>
131.16	<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, JSTOR systems require that the same presentation be captured in the metadata for all issues in the series. Index identical <volume-series> for every issue in the same series.</p> <p>Identify the first issue in which a new series begins. Capture <volume-series> per the source from that issue, or from a later issue in the same series that contains a more complete form. For example, if "N.S." is later spelled out "New Series", JSTOR requires that the more complete form be captured.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If series information varies in the source, and you cannot determine which is the most complete version, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
131.17	<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, discontinue capturing <volume-series> when series information is no longer printed on every issue, with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If series information is missing from scattered issues within a series, capture <volume-series> for those issues. • If another series begins, then the preceding issues are implied to be part of a series. Continue capturing <volume-series> even though it is not printed in the source. <p>Example:</p> <p>"Second series" is printed on Vols. 1-10 (1900-1910), but Vols. 11-16 (1911-1916) do not contain series information. A "Third series" begins in 1920 with Vol. 1. For Vols. 11-16, continue to capture <volume-series> Second series</p>
131.18	<p>Exception to capturing series information:</p> <p>If "Series" appears as part of a journal title, do not capture it in <volume-series>. Some examples of journal titles with "Series" as part of the title include "Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series A, Mathematical and Physical Sciences" and "Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological Sciences". Such instances of the word "Series" will be reflected in <journal-title> and not in <volume-series>.</p>
131.19	<p>Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if any of the following series information situations are encountered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Series information is present on the first issue within a particular <journal-id> (most likely to distinguish from a previous title). • Volume numbering repeats by starting over with "1" within a particular <journal-id> and there is no corresponding series information.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Series information begins to appear but the associated volume numbering does not start over. • Issues carry two numbering sequences: enumeration that started with the first issue of a particular <journal-id> and enumeration within a named or numbered series. • Series information appears in more than one language. • Series information appears only on reprint cover pages, or it appears differently on reprint cover pages than on original issue pages. • Series information in full-text source is inconsistent within articles of a given issue. • Series information in full-text source consists of a number only (e.g. "2") unaccompanied by the word "Series" or a non-English equivalent.
131.20	Internal Process Notes	
131.21		In full-text source, <volume-series> is not preserved as a child of <article-meta>, <front-stub>, or <volume-issue-group> as allowed by JATS, because JSTOR indexes the series designation of the issue being processed only inside <issue-meta> in the Issue XML.

<year> - Year

132	Element	<year>
132.1	Descriptor	Year
132.2	Definition	Numeric value of a calendar year.
132.3	Use for	Page Scan, PDF, Full-Text
132.4	Use in	Article XML, Issue XML
132.5	Contained in	<conf-date>, <date>, <date-in-citation>, <element-citation>, <mixed-citation> , <product> , <pub-date> , <related-article> , <related-object>, <std>, <string-date>
132.6	Contains	None
132.7	XML example	<pre><pub-date> <day>1</day> <month>9</month> <year>1987</year> </pub-date></pre>
132.8	Occurrence	Issue XML: One <year> per <pub-date>.

		Article XML: One <year> per <pub-date>. In full-text source, preserve <year> if present, provided it complies with the JATS model.
132.9	Format required	Issue XML: Enter <year> as four digits in standard Arabic numerals.
132.10	Location in source	N/A
132.11	Attributes	None
132.12	Indexing Instructions	
132.13		Publication Date for the Article or Issue Being Processed
132.14		In the context of an article or issue publication date, use <year> with only this parent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <pub-date>
132.15		For Full-Text source, when <year> for the issue being processed is present, copy it to the Issue XML inside <numerations>. In addition, preserve <year> in the Article XML.
132.16		If no publication year is available, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
132.17		If there is more than one year in the date, see <pub-date> for instructions.

Ahead of Print Articles in the Journal Hosting Product Line

133	Section Title	Ahead of Print Articles in the Journal Hosting Product Line
133.1	Introduction	Ahead of Print (AOP) refers to an article published online before the article is included in a complete published issue. An AOP article does not belong to a particular issue, and as such, requires special treatment for certain metadata points in the JSTOR journals workflow. This section covers instructions for that subset of elements.
133.2	Indexing Instructions	
133.3		Overview
133.4		To accommodate AOP articles in the usual workflow, create one dedicated “dummy” Issue XML for each journal which produces AOP articles. This dedicated Issue XML will be “reused” for each new AOP article processed. The defined TOC within the Issue XML will list each active AOP article. With each new AOP article processed, add a <toc-entry> in the defined TOC. Once an AOP article “graduates” (i.e., is published as part of a regular issue), its <toc-entry> will be removed from the dummy Issue XML. Instructions in this section for a particular element override rules for that element elsewhere in the GMG. For any other relevant metadata point in the Issue XML or Article XML not listed below, capture as usual per the GMG.

	Note that AOP articles for a particular journal are processed as the publisher makes them available; often only one AOP article at a time is produced, but occasionally more than one AOP article is produced at the same time.
133.5	<creationdate> - Creation Date
133.6	Update the <creationdate> each time a new AOP article (or batch of articles) is processed.
133.7	Date Information
133.8	In the Issue XML (where date is required), use an assigned date for the AOP articles, equal to the current year. For <pub-date>, populate the child elements to reflect “January 1, XXXX” where XXXX = the current year. Capture only the year value (“XXXX”) in <string-date>. Note: For AOP articles, date information captured in the XML metadata is not used for the public display.
133.9	Do not capture <pub-date> or <string-date> in the Article XML for AOP articles.
133.10	<issue-id> - Issue Identifier
133.11	Instead of the usual convention, create an <issue-id> in the format “10.2307/{jcode}.ahead-of-print”. Use this assigned <issue-id> in the dummy Issue XML and in each AOP’s Article XML. Example: 10.2307/procriasectc.ahead-of-print
133.12	<toc> - Defined Table of Contents (TOC)
133.13	The defined TOC should reflect each active AOP article. Add the newest AOP article processed as the last <toc-entry> in the <toc>. Once an AOP article graduates, and is published as part of a regular issue, delete its <toc-entry> from the dummy Issue XML.
133.14	<custom-meta> pair for SUID (<meta-name> and <meta-value>)
133.15	For each new AOP article (or batch of articles) documented in the Issue XML, add a <custom-meta> pair to record the SUID which corresponds to the article or batch of articles.
133.16	Issue XML Elements not used for AOP articles
133.17	The following issue-level elements do not apply to AOP articles. Do not capture them in the dummy Issue XML: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <volume> • <issue> • <issue-part>

- <supplement>
- <string-volume>
- <string-issue>
- <string-issue-part>
- <string-date>
- <volume-series>
- <issue-title>
- <issue-page-range>
- <counts>/<page-count>
- <copyright-statement>
- <cover-image>
- <title-group>/<title> in the defined TOC

Annual and Cumulative Index Issues in Page Scan and PDF Source

134	Section Title	Annual and Cumulative Index Issues in Page Scan and PDF Source
134.1	Introduction	This section contains special instructions for indexing enumeration, date, issue title, articles, and <article/@article-type> for a journal issue that consists entirely of an annual or cumulative index.
134.2	Indexing Instructions	
134.3		Instructions in this section only apply to Page Scan or PDF source.
134.4		Enumeration
134.5		<p>If the index issue is numbered, capture the volume and/or issue enumeration assigned to the issue.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>In a quarterly journal, the fourth issue of Vol. 26 consists entirely of a cumulative index to Vols. 1-25. On cover: "VOL. 26, NO. 4 (FALL 2001)" and "INDEX TO VOLUMES 1-25 (1975-2000)". Index enumeration and <issue-title> as directed for a regular issue:</p> <p><volume> 26</p>

	<pre> <issue> 4 ... <string-volume> 26 <string-issue> 4 ... <issue-title> INDEX TO VOLUMES 1-25 (1975-2000) </pre>
	<p>Example:</p> <p>A cumulative index to Vols. 31-40 is published as a supplement to Vol. 42, No. 1. On cover: "Volume 42", "Supplement", "Number 1" and "INDEXES FOR VOLS. 31-40 1948-1957". Index enumeration and <issue-title> as directed for a supplemental issue:</p> <pre> <volume> 42 <issue> 1 ... <string-volume> 42 <string-issue> 1 ... <issue-title> Supplement: INDEXES FOR VOLS. 31-40 1948-1957 </pre>
134.6	If the index issue is unnumbered, do not supply enumeration.
134.7	If unsure whether the index issue has enumeration that should be captured, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
134.8	Publication Date (<pub-date> and <string-date>)
134.9	<p>If the index issue is numbered and has an issue date that corresponds to the assigned enumeration (e.g., "VOL. 26, NO. 4, FALL 2001"), capture this date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the date to be captured is not obvious (e.g., missing, unclear, more than one date on source, etc.), submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
134.10	<p>If the index issue is unnumbered, use the following guidelines for capturing date information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the issue is an annual index with date given as year only (yyyy), index <pub-date> as the last day of the year and <string-date> as year only. <p>Example:</p> <p>"Index for 1990"</p> <pre> <numerations> <pub-date> <day>31</day> <month>12</month> <year>1990</year> </pub-date> ... <string-date>1990</string-date> </pre>

		<p></numerations></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the issue is a cumulative index with coverage dates given as a range of years (yyyy-yyyy), index <pub-date> as the last day of the last year of coverage. Index <string-date> as the last year of coverage. <p>Example:</p> <p>"Index to 1981-1990"</p> <pre><numerations> <pub-date> <day>31</day> <month>12</month> <year>1990</year> </pub-date> ... <string-date>1990</string-date> </numerations></pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a cumulative index issue has a publication date that differs from the last year covered by the index, index the coverage date rather than the publication date in <pub-date> and <string-date>. <p>Example:</p> <p>"Cumulative Index to Vols. 1-10 (1960-1969)", published "1971"</p> <pre><numerations> <pub-date> <day>31</day> <month>12</month> <year>1969</year> </pub-date> ... <string-date>1969</string-date> </numerations></pre>
134.11		Issue Title
134.12		<p>Index the text that specifies the exact content of the issue in <issue-title>.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><issue-title> Cumulative Index to Vols. 1-10 (1960-1969) <issue-title> A TWENTY-FIVE YEAR CUMULATIVE INDEX 1952-1976 <issue-title> Register zu Band XXVI–XXX</pre>
134.13		Articles and Article-Type

134.14		Index the entire issue as a single article with article-type "misc", capturing the <article-title> that appears in the source for the index as a whole. The <article-title> and <issue-title> will often be the same.
134.15		Cumulative Index Article Within a Larger Issue
134.16		<p>If a cumulative, multi-volume index appears in an issue along with other articles, always index it as an article with article-type "misc", capturing <article-title> as it appears in the source.</p> <p>This differs slightly from the treatment for a single-volume index, which is considered a non-substantive item. (See section "Issue Front Matter and Back Matter in Page Scan and PDF Source" for more information.)</p>
134.17	Internal Process Notes	
134.18		Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, the last volume of index coverage was captured in <volume> and <string-volume> to force an index to display as an issue of the last volume that it covered. Now enumeration will not be supplied if not present in the source.

Character Encoding

135	Section Title	Character Encoding
135.1	Introduction	<p>A wide variety of characters from various language scripts must be captured in the metadata. It is expected that metadata capture for JSTOR journals will require expertise with the encoding schemes Unicode, MathML, and LaTeX. If the correct encoding decision is not apparent, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.</p> <p>This section covers the following topics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Entity references • Unicode • Mathematical or scientific notation • Small capitals font • Bidirectional text
135.2	Indexing Instructions	
135.3		Entity References
135.4		Certain characters have a special meaning in XML: left angle bracket ("less than" symbol), right angle bracket ("greater than" symbol), and ampersand (&). When any of these characters appears in the metadata, encode the character with its entity reference (e.g., use < for <). Do not use entity references for any other characters, including apostrophes and quotation marks.

135.5		In full-text source, if any character other than left angle bracket, right angle bracket, or ampersand is marked up as an entity reference, replace the entity reference with the appropriate Unicode value.
135.6		UTF-8 Unicode
135.7		In this standard, a numeric value is assigned to a character, and this value or "encoding" is used for input, transmission, and storage. UTF-8 is a mapping from each Unicode character number to a sequence of one or more byte values. More information regarding the Unicode standard is available from The Unicode Consortium . Encode all characters which are neither 7-bit ASCII characters nor mathematical expressions according to the latest version of the Unicode standard. Key in 7-bit ASCII characters directly with no encoding.
135.8		<p>For page scan and PDF source, if a single character in a word or name composed of non-Roman alphabetic characters (e.g., Greek or Cyrillic alphabet) requires Unicode encoding, then JSTOR requires that the entire word or name be encoded using Unicode.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>In the name "И. К. Сазонова", the first letter of the surname is U+0421 (Cyrillic capital letter ES), not a standard capital "C"; the second letter is U+0430 (Cyrillic small letter a), not a standard lowercase "a"; etc.</p>
135.9		<p>For page scan and PDF source, the normal hierarchy of character encoding is 1) Use Unicode whenever possible; 2) Use <sup> and <sub> tagging for superscript and subscript characters that are not part of a larger equation and cannot be expressed with Unicode; 3) Use MathML only for mathematical equations and scientific notations which cannot be expressed entirely with Unicode or <sup> and <sub>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a string of superscript or subscript characters next to each other contains a combination of characters that CAN be expressed with Unicode and characters that CANNOT be expressed with Unicode, JSTOR's preference is to mark up the entire string with <sup> or <sub>. • However, using both Unicode and <sup> or <sub> markup within the string is also acceptable. <p style="text-align: center;">1) "RGS inhibition at $G\alpha_{i2}$ selectively ..."</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Subscript 2 can be expressed in Unicode but subscript 'i' cannot. Therefore subscript "i2" may be expressed by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) <sub> tagging around the string 'i2' b) <sub> tagging around the 'i' followed by the Unicode value for subscript 2 <p>Either option may be used, but option a) is preferred.</p>

2) “B-Raf^{V600E} and thrombospondin-1 promote ...”

Example:

Superscript 6 and 0 can be expressed in Unicode but superscript ‘V’ and ‘E’ cannot. Therefore superscript “V600E” may be expressed by:

- a) <sup> tagging around the string ‘V600E’
- b) <sup> tagging around the ‘V’, followed by the Unicode values for superscript 6, 0, and 0, followed by <sup> tagging around the ‘E’

Either option may be used, but option a) is preferred.

135.10

Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Unicode for Selected Characters

135.11

Quotation marks: Capture quotation marks exactly as they appear in the source.

For the style of quotation marks commonly used in English-language content, use the standard keyboard double or single quotation mark.

For European-style quotation marks, always use the appropriate Unicode-encoding for BOTH characters in a pair of quotation marks. The values and names from the Unicode charts for common pairs of European-style quotation marks include (but are not limited to):

- U+201E and U+201F (Double low-9 and Double high-reversed-9)
- U+201E and U+201D (Double low-9 and Right double)
- U+201A and U+201B (Single low-9 and Single high-reversed-9)
- U+00AB and U+00BB (Left-pointing double angle and Right-pointing double angle)
- U+2039 and U+203A (Single left-pointing angle and Single right-pointing angle)

Example:

<article-title> Der „Übergang“ zur Philosophie der Gegenwart

<article-title> LE „TRAITÉ SUR L'ÉTAT“ DE NICHIREN SUIVI DE HUIT LETTRES DE 1268

<article-title> Le deuxième « Révolution agricole » en Finistère

135.12

Dashes: Capture a single or double dash (and any space before and/or after the dash) as shown in the source. Dashes typically appear as one of the characters in the table below. Use the character that most closely matches the character in the source document.

Character:	Description:	Unicode value:
-	hyphen	[standard keyboard character]

--	double dash	[two hyphens]
–	en dash	U+2013
—	em dash	U+2014

Example:

<article-title> Morphogenesis of Flowers – Our Evolving View

<article-title> Illness—Mental and Otherwise

<article-title> Maintenance of Embryonic Auxin Distribution for Apical-Basal Patterning by PIN-FORMED—Dependent Auxin Transport in Arabidopsis

<article-title> Deutschland – Ungarn – Rumanien. Entwicklung und Grundfaktoren nationalsozialistischer Hegemonial- und Bündnispolitik 1938—1941

<article-title> Die neue Ukraine: Gesellschaft—Wirtschaft—Politik (1991-2001)

135.13

Turkish letter "I/i": The Turkish alphabet has four versions of the letter "i": regular uppercase "I", regular lowercase "i", uppercase dotted "İ", and lowercase dotless "ı". Use the following Unicode values for uppercase dotted "İ" and lowercase dotless "ı" in Turkish words and names:

Character:	Description:	Unicode value:
İ	uppercase dotted I	U+0130
ı	lowercase dotless i	U+0131

135.14

Modifier letter half rings: The modifier letter right and left half ring characters appear most often in transliterated Middle Eastern languages (Arabic, Hebrew, etc.).

Example:

This example shows how these characters may appear in the source:

*WʹTN LHM YʹBRWM (JEREMIAH VIII 13):
THE PROBLEM AND ITS SOLUTION*

Use the following Unicode values for these characters:

Description:	Unicode value:
modifier letter right half ring	U+02BE
modifier letter left half ring	U+02BF

135.15

Egyptological Alef, Ain and Yodh: These characters appear most often in journals that cover the subject of archaeology in Egypt. They typically appear within italicized loan words which often also contain letters of the Latin alphabet.

- Alef is a character with two half-rings opening to the left, resembling the numeral 3. Depending on the typeface, the two half-rings may or may not be connected to each other.
- Ain is a half-ring character opening to the right. Use the context (as described at the beginning of this guideline) to distinguish this character from the modifier left half ring (U+02BF).

- Yodh is a lowercase 'i' with a half-ring opening to the left replacing the dot above.

Example:

This example shows how these characters may appear in the source. The marked characters, from left to right, are alef, yodh, and ain:

**CONTRIBUTION TO A CONTROVERSY:
A DATE FOR THE TOMB
OF K₃(ⁱ)-m-^h AT GIZA***

Use the following Unicode values for these characters:

Description:	Unicode value:
Latin Capital Letter Egyptological Alef	U+A722
Latin Small Letter Egyptological Alef	U+A723
Latin Capital Letter Egyptological Ain	U+A724
Latin Small Letter Egyptological Ain	U+A725
Latin Small Letter Egyptological Yodh	Use a combining diacritic: U+0131 (dotless lowercase i) with U+0357 (combining right half-ring above)

135.16	Mathematical or Scientific Notation
135.17	For page scan and PDF source, use MathML encoding, delimited with <math> tags, for a mathematical expression or scientific formula which cannot be expressed (in its entirety) either by Unicode or by <sup> and <sub> tags. MathML is used to capture spatial information contained in a mathematical expression or formula. See <math> for instructions and examples.
135.18	For full-text source, preserve MathML or LaTeX encoding, whichever is present. If a mathematical expression or scientific formula is marked up with any other type of math encoding scheme, transform it to MathML markup.
135.19	Page Scan and PDF Source Instructions: Treatment of Small Caps
135.20	<p>If a piece of metadata is printed in caps and small caps, treat the characters printed in small capital letters as lowercase letters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the first letter of a word is uppercase and subsequent letters are small caps, then capture the first letter as uppercase and the rest as lowercase. • The determination that characters are in small caps should only be made within the context of a single metadata element; for example, an article title should not be compared to some other separate piece of metadata such as the contributor names to determine whether the letters are in small caps or not. For example, an article title in all caps should be captured as all uppercase, regardless of the size of the characters in relation to the article group title or some other piece of metadata. <p>Example:</p>

		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>As Printed:</td> <td>Index as:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Henry STAHL</td> <td>Henry Stahl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charles MARCEL-ROBILARD</td> <td>Charles Marcel-Robilard</td> </tr> </table>	As Printed:	Index as:	Henry STAHL	Henry Stahl	Charles MARCEL-ROBILARD	Charles Marcel-Robilard																																																																		
As Printed:	Index as:																																																																									
Henry STAHL	Henry Stahl																																																																									
Charles MARCEL-ROBILARD	Charles Marcel-Robilard																																																																									
135.21		<p>If one portion of a phrase or an author's name appears in all caps and another in small caps, capture the portion that appears in all caps as it appears in the source, and capture the portion that appears in small caps in lowercase, and capitalize appropriately.</p> <p>Example:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>As Printed:</td> <td>Index as:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HENRY STAHL</td> <td>HENRY Stahl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EDWARD AND LIZA GO TO DETROIT</td> <td>Edward and Liza GO TO DETROIT</td> </tr> </table>	As Printed:	Index as:	HENRY STAHL	HENRY Stahl	EDWARD AND LIZA GO TO DETROIT	Edward and Liza GO TO DETROIT																																																																		
As Printed:	Index as:																																																																									
HENRY STAHL	HENRY Stahl																																																																									
EDWARD AND LIZA GO TO DETROIT	Edward and Liza GO TO DETROIT																																																																									
135.22		Bidirectional Text																																																																								
135.23		<p>For page scan and PDF source, capture all text in logical order, also referred to as "writing order"; i.e., enter the first character to be read first, and so forth. Depending on the operating system and software configuration, the first character may be the leftmost or rightmost character.</p> <p>הספיקות (faculty ,</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For the bidirectional text in the image above, capture "ה" as the first character (i.e., in position 1) and "," as the last character (i.e., in position 18).</p> <p>1. Logical order in a left-to-right text editor:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ה</td><td>ו</td><td>פ</td><td>'</td><td>ק</td><td>ו</td><td>ת</td><td>'</td><td></td><td>f</td><td>a</td><td>c</td><td>u</td><td>l</td><td>t</td><td>y</td><td>)</td><td>,</td> </tr> </table> <p>Example:</p> <p>2. Logical order in a right-to-left text editor:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>18</td><td>17</td><td>16</td><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>,</td><td>)</td><td>y</td><td>t</td><td>l</td><td>u</td><td>c</td><td>a</td><td>f</td><td></td><td>'</td><td>ת</td><td>ו</td><td>ק</td><td>'</td><td>פ</td><td>ו</td><td>ה</td> </tr> </table>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	ה	ו	פ	'	ק	ו	ת	'		f	a	c	u	l	t	y)	,	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	,)	y	t	l	u	c	a	f		'	ת	ו	ק	'	פ	ו	ה
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18																																																									
ה	ו	פ	'	ק	ו	ת	'		f	a	c	u	l	t	y)	,																																																									
18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1																																																									
,)	y	t	l	u	c	a	f		'	ת	ו	ק	'	פ	ו	ה																																																									
135.24		<p>Do not use the following Unicode directional control characters or other markup (e.g., <reverse> XML tag) when encoding Hebrew, Arabic, or other languages that are read from right to left:</p>																																																																								

		UTF-8 Unicode Value	Character Name
		U+200E	Left-to-Right Mark
		U+200F	Right-to-Left Mark
		U+202A	Left-to-Right Embedding
		U+202B	Right-to-Left Embedding
		U+202C	Pop Directional Formatting
		U+202D	Left-to-Right Override
		U+202E	Right-to-Left Override
		If directional control characters or markup are encountered in full-text source, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.	
135.25	Internal Process Notes		
135.26		Historical note: Prior to GIG 4.5, JSTOR policy was to replace a long dash with a period or colon. This rule was dropped in favor of a general policy of capturing metadata as it appears in the source.	
135.27		Historical note: Prior to GIG 5.0, JSTOR policy was to replace European-style quotation marks with standard quotation marks. This rule was dropped in favor of a general policy of capturing metadata as it appears in the source.	
135.28		Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, mathematical expressions and scientific notations in page scan source were captured with LaTeX encoding.	

Contributor Information in Page Scan and PDF Source

136	Section Title	Contributor Information in Page Scan and PDF Source
136.1	Introduction	JSTOR broadly defines the term "contributor" to include any person(s) or organization(s), including personal authors, corporate authors, editors, translators, etc., with responsibility for the intellectual content of an article or of a work being reviewed.
136.2	Indexing Instructions	
136.3		Instructions in this section for identifying and capturing contributor information only apply to Page Scan or PDF source.
136.4		<p>This section is divided into three primary subsections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "General Instructions" (instructions that apply to both contributors to articles and contributors to reviewed works) • "Contributor to Article" (instructions that apply only to contributors to articles)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Contributor to Reviewed Work" (instructions that apply only to contributors to reviewed works)
136.5		General Instructions
136.6		Transcribe the names of contributors exactly as they appear in the source.
136.7		Do not index as part of a contributor's name a superscript number, letter, or symbol (e.g., an asterisk) placed after the name when it refers to a footnote elsewhere on the page.
136.8		Do not index as part of a contributor's name a cross or dagger symbol placed after the name to indicate that the person is deceased.
136.9		<p>More than one contributor may appear that share a last name (e.g., husband and wife, brothers, etc.). If the last name is printed only once in the source, preceded by both first names, index both complete names separately.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>"Henry and Beatrice Smith" should be indexed as:</p> <pre><contrib-group> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Smith</surname> <given-names>Henry</given-names> </name> </contrib> <contrib contrib-type="author"> <name> <surname>Smith</surname> <given-names>Beatrice</given-names> </name> </contrib> </contrib-group></pre>
136.10		For contributor names in characters other than Latin, Hebrew or Cyrillic, use <string-name>.
136.11		Do not index as part of contributor information academic degrees (e.g., M.D., Ph.D., MBA), affiliations or honors (e.g., S.J., C.P.A., Ohio State University), or the titles of positions the person may hold (e.g., "Professor of Economics, Indiana University" or "Director of the Institute"). These usually appear after a contributor's name.
136.12		In French language journals, do not confuse the honorific abbreviation "M." for a first name initial. If contributor names in an issue are consistently preceded by the capital letter "M.", the "M." is an abbreviation for the courtesy title "Monsieur". Apply rules for capturing <prefix> as usual.
136.13		Contributor information, particularly a contributor to a reviewed work, may be difficult to recognize when it appears in a language other than English. For help with identifying

	contributor information in languages other than English, refer to the appropriate Language Supplement.
136.14	Contributor to Article
136.15	<p>Location in Source Instructions:</p> <p>Page Scan, PDF: Contributor information for an article is usually listed on the initial page of the article, but it can also appear at the end of the article, in an introduction to the article, at the beginning or end of sections within an item, and/or in the table of contents.</p> <p>PDF: If contributor information is not present in PDF source for articles of type "research-article", "review-essay" or "book-review", look for contributors in publisher-provided XML file(s), if available. If contributor(s) are found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing them, and do not look further. If contributor information is not found in publisher-provided XML file(s) (or if such files do not exist), then look for contributor information on the publisher's website. If contributor(s) are found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing them.</p>
136.16	<p>Index all contributors listed as contributing to the article. There may be separate contributors for an introduction to an article or for sections within an article. If a contributor is listed more than once for the same article, index that name only once.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not capture as contributor information authors of documents, letters of correspondence, etc. that have been reproduced or excerpted within an article if those names only appear within the text of the article. <p>Example:</p> <p>For the article information below, index both names as <contrib>/<name> information with the appropriate @contrib-type for each:</p> <p>"The Science of Volcanos" by James Smith. Translated by Johanna Braun.</p>
136.17	If an article is an interview, index both the name of the person conducting the interview and the names(s) of the person(s) being interviewed. The name(s) of the person(s) being interviewed may appear in the title information or within the first paragraph of text. It may be necessary to review articles that distinguish themselves as interviews in order to identify all of the pertinent contributor information.
136.18	Do not capture dedication information as contributor information. If present, dedication information usually appears at the article level above or below the article-title, in a phrase such as "Dedicated to Name", "Tribute to Name" or "For my Name".
136.19	Contributor to Article: Indexing an Editor's Name as Contributor Information
136.20	One or more editor's names may be listed with an article or an article group. Capture the name(s) of the editor(s) as contributor information for the article or for all of the articles in the group ONLY if no other contributor information with contrib-type="author" is present.
136.21	Contributor to Article: Variations on Contributor Names

136.22	<p>Variations on the completeness of a contributor's name may appear in different places in the source. Index the most complete version of the name regardless of whether it appears at the beginning or end of the article, in the introduction to the article, at the beginning or end of sections within the article, or in the table of contents (TOC).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: Do not confuse this instruction on name variations with a situation of multiple versions of a contributor name which should be captured within <name-alternatives> or <collab-alternatives>. <p>Example:</p> <p>For contributor names listed in the source as follows, index <contrib>/<name> or <contrib>/<collab> as shown in the last column:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TOC:</th> <th>Beginning of article:</th> <th>End of article:</th> <th>Index as:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>W. A. Bradley</td> <td>William A. Bradley</td> <td>--</td> <td>William A. Bradley</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hilda Doolittle</td> <td>H. D.</td> <td>H. D.</td> <td>Hilda Doolittle</td> </tr> <tr> <td>--</td> <td>--</td> <td>I. P. F.</td> <td>I. P. F.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>W. Bode</td> <td>--</td> <td>Bode</td> <td>W. Bode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Miguel Lopez Lozano</td> <td>Miguel López Lozano</td> <td>Miguel Lozano</td> <td>Miguel López Lozano</td> </tr> <tr> <td>W.H.O.</td> <td>World Health Organization</td> <td>--</td> <td>World Health Organization</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TOC:	Beginning of article:	End of article:	Index as:	W. A. Bradley	William A. Bradley	--	William A. Bradley	Hilda Doolittle	H. D.	H. D.	Hilda Doolittle	--	--	I. P. F.	I. P. F.	W. Bode	--	Bode	W. Bode	Miguel Lopez Lozano	Miguel López Lozano	Miguel Lozano	Miguel López Lozano	W.H.O.	World Health Organization	--	World Health Organization
TOC:	Beginning of article:	End of article:	Index as:																										
W. A. Bradley	William A. Bradley	--	William A. Bradley																										
Hilda Doolittle	H. D.	H. D.	Hilda Doolittle																										
--	--	I. P. F.	I. P. F.																										
W. Bode	--	Bode	W. Bode																										
Miguel Lopez Lozano	Miguel López Lozano	Miguel Lozano	Miguel López Lozano																										
W.H.O.	World Health Organization	--	World Health Organization																										
136.23	Contributor to Article: Instances when Contributor Information should not be Indexed																												
136.24	<p>Do not index contributor information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For the articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter". For the author of a quotation at the beginning of an article. When no contributor information is present in the locations described above. 																												
136.25	Contributor to Reviewed Work																												
136.26	<p>Location in Source Instructions:</p> <p>Contributor to a reviewed work is most often found in the bibliographic citation for the reviewed work. If contributor to reviewed work is not specified in the source, do not index any contributor within <product>.</p>																												
136.27	<p>Index all contributors to the work that appear in the citation, regardless of their role.</p> <p>If a contributor is listed more than once in the same citation with different roles, treatment will vary depending on the product line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For the Archive Collections product line: Index that name only once For the Journal Hosting product line: Tag each instance of the name, along with any corresponding role text. 																												

	<p>Example:</p> <p>Capture all four names in the following citation as contributors to the reviewed work: Early History. By Luther C. Snider. Introduction by Chester K. Wentworth. Photographs by Douglas Johnson. "The Century Earth Science Series," edited by Kirtley F. Mather. New York: Century Co., 1932. Pp. xii+683; figs. 335.</p>
136.28	<p>When a single review has multiple bibliographic citations listed with books by the same contributor, the contributor's name will appear in the first bibliographic citation, but the following citation(s) may substitute a long dash or the word "ibid." to indicate that the contributor to work information is the same for that citation(s).</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>"David M. Bergeron" should be included in <product> and marked up as author of work information for both bibliographic citations below:</p> <p>David M. Bergeron, Shakespeare: A Study and Research Guide. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1975. vi + 145 pp. \$8.95.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ———, ed. Research Opportunities in Renaissance Drama. Report of the MLA Seminar. With "Medieval Supplement," ed. Sheila Lindenbaum. XVII (1975), viii + 124 pp. New Orleans: University of New Orleans, 1976.
136.29	<p>Occasionally, contributor names are listed in a citation in the order "Last name First name", but without a comma to separate the last name from the first name. This presentation occurs most often in older journals and in non-English citations. Other formatting cues may be present in this situation to assist in parsing contributor names; e.g., surnames in all caps and given names in sentence case.</p>
136.30	<p>Contributor to Reviewed Work: Reviews of Media Other than Books (Archive Collections Product Line)</p>
136.31	<p>Some journals contain reviews for media such as films, musical recordings, exhibitions (and exhibition catalogs), performances, and computer software applications. The title of the item being reviewed may be clearly noted in the bibliographic citation, but the corresponding contributor information may not be. The following, though not an exhaustive list, will assist in determining what to index as contributor for media other than books.</p>
136.32	<p>Films, Videos, Filmstrips: Index directors, producers, screenwriters, and other individuals who contributed to the work if explicitly named in the bibliographic citation.</p>
136.33	<p>Musical Recordings: Index composers, performers, orchestras, conductors, directors, producers, and other individuals who contributed to the recording if explicitly named in the bibliographic citation.</p>
136.34	<p>Exhibitions and Exhibition Catalogs: Index individuals explicitly named in the bibliographic citation as curators of the reviewed exhibition. If the exhibition focuses on the work of an individual named in the citation, then capture that individual as contributor to reviewed work.</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not index as contributor to reviewed work the name(s) of museums, galleries, etc. that house the exhibition.
136.35		<p>Theatrical Performances: Index playwrights, directors, and other contributors to the production if explicitly named in the bibliographic citation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not index the name of the theater that produced the performance as contributor to reviewed work.
136.36		<p>Computer Software: Index individuals who are specified as designing, creating or authoring the application.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not capture corporate authors for reviews of computer software.

Date Information for the Issue Being Processed

137	Section Title	Date Information for the Issue Being Processed
137.1	Introduction	<p>This section contains general instructions for capturing the publication date associated with an issue. Once a publication date for the issue is identified, it will be expressed in two different ways in the Issue XML: as a text string within <string-date> and as numeric values within the child elements of <pub-date>.</p> <p>Instructions for when to capture an article-level publication date are covered in the <pub-date> element table.</p>
137.2	Indexing Instructions	
137.3		<p>Location in Source Instructions:</p> <p>Page Scan, PDF: Issue-level date information is most often found on the cover, title page, or table of contents page.</p> <p>PDF: If an issue-level publication date is not present in PDF source, look for date information in publisher-provided XML file(s), if available. If date information is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing the issue-level publication date, and do not look further. If date information is not found in publisher-provided XML file(s) (or if such files do not exist), then look for date information on the publisher's website. If a publication date is found there, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA for a decision on capturing it.</p>
137.4		<p>For Page Scan and PDF source, capture the most complete issue-level publication date available, with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If prominent issue-level publication date information is present on the cover, title page, and/or TOC (especially a date which appears near the enumeration), and a

	<p>more complete but less prominent issue-level publication date appears anywhere in the issue, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If prominent issue-level publication date information is present on the cover, title page, and/or TOC (especially a date which appears near the enumeration), and a more complete date anywhere in the issue is labeled similar to "issued on", "distributed on", "completed on", "submitted for publication on", "printed on" (or a non-English equivalent), capture the prominent date information as the issue-level publication date.
137.5	For Page Scan and PDF source, if issue-level dates are not available but a volume-level date is present, use the volume-level date for all issues in the volume.
137.6	<p>For PDF source, if an issue-level date is not available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If all articles in the issue contain identical date information, use the article-level date as the date of the issue. If all articles that make up an issue do not have the same date information, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.
137.7	<p>For Full-Text source, if all articles contain identical date information, use the article-level date as the date of the issue.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> However, if all articles that make up an issue do not have the same date information, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians. <p><string-date>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If <string-date> for the issue being processed is present, copy it to the Issue XML inside <numerations>. If <string-date> for the issue being processed is not present, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instruction on creating a <string-date> in the Issue XML. <p><pub-date>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the Issue XML, construct <pub-date> from the date information within <article-meta> in the Article XML files. <p>In addition, preserve all date information in the Article XML.</p>
137.8	<p>Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if any of the following publication date problems are encountered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If publication date is not available. If there are publication date oddities, irregularities, or misprints.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If there are discrepancies between prominent sources of date information. • If the issue has both a coverage date and a publication date. • If the only date available is a copyright date. • If a date appears in more than one language.
137.9	See section "Annual and Cumulative Index Issues in Page Scan and PDF Source" for instructions on indexing <pub-date> and <string-date> for that type of issue.
137.10	See <pub-date> and <string-date> for additional instructions on indexing those particular elements.

Deprecated Elements for Full-Text Content

138	Section Title	Deprecated Elements for Full-Text Content
138.1	Introduction	The JATS specifications cover some deprecated elements that were commonly used in earlier versions of the NLM XML tag sets but that should no longer be used in JATS. When one of these elements is encountered in JSTOR full-text journal content, refer to the instructions below for handling of the element.
138.2	Indexing Instructions	
138.3		<access-date>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transform to <date-in-citation>. • Use @content-type with value "access-date" on <date-in-citation>. • Retain all children, data, and/or attributes and attribute values present, provided they comply with the JATS model.
138.4		<nlm-citation>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transform to <element-citation>. • Retain all children, data, and/or attributes and attribute values present, provided they comply with the JATS model.
138.5		<time-stamp>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transform to <date-in-citation>. • Use @content-type with value "time-stamp" on <date-in-citation>.

- Retain all children, data, and/or attributes and attribute values present, provided they comply with the JATS model.

Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues

139	Section Title	Enumeration and Issue Title for Supplemental Issues
139.1	Introduction	<p>Instructions in this section apply to Page Scan, PDF, and Full-Text source.</p> <p>In addition to issues numbered as part of a journal's regular numbering sequence, one or more supplemental issues may occur in a journal's back run. This section gives instructions for capturing enumeration child elements of <numerations> and/or <issue-title> for a supplemental issue which is published in addition to issues in a journal's regular numbering sequence.</p> <p>This type of issue will have one or more of the following pieces of information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) a label such as "Supplement" or "Special Issue" (or a non-English equivalent) 2) enumeration that also appears on one or more issues in the journal's regular numbering sequence 3) an alphanumeric designation which indicates the issue's placement in a separate sequence of supplemental issues within a particular volume or year of the journal, or within the back run of the journal 4) a theme title (a title that describes the topic of the issue) <p>The various pieces of information to be captured may or may not be adjacent to each other on the source.</p> <p>Because a supplemental issue may have various numbering designations, use the guidelines in this section to determine which numbering (if any) should be captured in child elements of <numerations> and which numbering (if any) should be captured as part of <issue-title>. If unable to make this determination using the guidelines in this section, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians.</p> <p>The instructions in this section do not apply to a special thematic issue which is numbered as part of a journal's regular numbering sequence. In that case, apply the GMG instructions for <issue-title>.</p>
139.2	Indexing Instructions	
139.3		Capturing Volume and/or Issue Numbering for a Supplemental Issue
139.4		<p>If a supplemental issue has numbering which is part of the journal's regular numbering sequence, capture this enumeration in child elements of <numerations>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the regular numbering sequence has volume numbers (with or without issue numbers within volumes), the supplemental issue may carry the same volume number as one or more regularly-numbered issues to indicate that it is part of a particular volume. In this case, capture the volume number in <volume> and <string-volume>. (See Examples 1 and 5-8 below.)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the regular numbering sequence has issue numbers within volumes, the supplemental issue may carry the same volume number AND issue number as a regularly-numbered issue to indicate that it is a supplement to a particular issue. In this case, capture both the volume number and issue number in child elements of <numerations>. (See Example 2 below.) • If the regular numbering sequence consists of continuous whole numbers, the supplemental issue may carry the same issue number as a regularly-numbered issue to indicate that it is a supplement to a particular issue. In this case, capture the issue number in <issue> and <string-issue>. (See Example 3 below.)
139.5		If a supplemental issue does not carry any enumeration which is part of the journal's regular numbering sequence, do not capture any volume or issue number within <numerations>. (See Example 4 below.)
139.6		Capturing an Alphanumeric Designation for a Supplemental Issue
139.7		<p>If a supplemental issue has an alphanumeric designation which indicates the issue's placement in the sequence of supplemental issues within the volume or journal (e.g., "Supplement 1", "Special Issue 1a", "1st Supplement", etc.), capture the alphanumeric designation (without any accompanying label) in <volume-issue-group>/<supplement>. See <supplement> for further instructions.</p> <p>This piece of information must ALSO be captured as part of <issue-title>, per instructions below under "Capturing <issue-title> for a Supplemental Issue".</p>
139.8		Capturing <issue-title> for a Supplemental Issue
139.9		<p>Capture the following piece(s) of information, when present, in <issue-title> for a supplemental issue which is published in addition to issues in a journal's regular numbering sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A label such as "Supplement" or "Special Issue" (or non-English equivalent). (See Example 1 below.) • An alphanumeric designation which indicates the issue's placement in the sequence of supplemental issues within the volume or journal (e.g., "Supplement 1", "Special Issue A", "Special Issue 1a", "1st Supplement", "Supplement I, Part 1"). (See Example 5 below.) • A theme title (e.g., "A Special Issue on Alexander Pope" or "Studies in Family Planning, Part II"). (See Examples 6 and 7 below.)
139.10		If a supplement label and theme title are present and no punctuation appears between them on the source, place a colon and one space between them. In other words, format <issue-title> as "Label: Theme" or "Label X: Theme" (where X = an alphanumeric designation).
139.11		Examples
139.12		Example 1:

	<p>Vol. 53 (2006) contains three regularly-numbered issues plus a special issue. The special issue has a volume number that is in the journal's regular numbering sequence, but no issue number or theme title.</p> <p>On source: "Volume 53 Special Issue 2006"</p> <p><volume> 53 <string-volume> 53 <issue-title> Special Issue</p>
139.13	<p>Example 2:</p> <p>Vol. 21 (2011) contains eight regularly-numbered issues plus a supplemental issue which carries the same enumeration and date as the third regularly-numbered issue in the volume. It also has a theme title.</p> <p>On source: "Volume 21 No. 3 Supplement" and theme title "Conservation of Wetlands in Agricultural Landscapes"</p> <p><volume> 21 <issue> 3 <string-volume> 21 <string-issue> 3 <issue-title> Supplement: Conservation of Wetlands in Agricultural Landscapes</p>
139.14	<p>Example 3:</p> <p>Issues of a journal are numbered with a continuous whole numbering sequence. Issue No. 15 (1980) is followed by an issue called "Supplement to No. 15". The supplemental issue has a theme title.</p> <p>On source: "Supplement to No. 15, 1980" and theme title "Exploring Genetics and Social Structure"</p> <p><issue> 15 <string-issue> 15 <issue-title> Supplement: Exploring Genetics and Social Structure</p>
139.15	<p>Example 4:</p> <p>A supplemental issue in a journal's back run has a date designation and a theme title. However, it does not have a volume number or an issue number which would indicate that it belongs in a particular volume or is a supplement to a particular issue, so no volume or issue number should be indexed within <numerations>.</p> <p>On source: "Special Conference Issue (2001)"</p> <p><issue-title> Special Conference Issue</p>
139.16	<p>Example 5:</p> <p>Vol. 15 (1967) contains three regularly-numbered issues plus two special issues numbered 1 and 2. Both special issues have a volume number that is in the journal's regular numbering sequence, but neither issue has an issue number or theme title. Both issues have a numeric designation which indicates the sequence of special issues within the volume.</p>

	<p>On the first of the two special issues: "Volume 15, SPECIAL ISSUE 1 (1967)"</p> <pre><volume> 15 <supplement> 1 <string-volume> 15 <issue-title> SPECIAL ISSUE 1</pre> <p>On the second of the two special issues: "Volume 15, SPECIAL ISSUE 2 (1967)"</p> <pre><volume> 15 <supplement> 2 <string-volume> 15 <issue-title> SPECIAL ISSUE 2</pre>
139.17	<p>Example 6:</p> <p>Vol. 24 (1998) contains four regularly-numbered issues plus a special issue. The special issue is devoted to a particular theme. It does not have an issue number that matches one of the regularly numbered issues in the volume. In this example, the label "Special Issue" and the theme title do not appear together on the source but should be combined within <issue-title>.</p> <p>On source: "Volume 24 Special Issue December 1998" and theme title "The Eighty Years Crisis 1919-1999"</p> <pre><volume> 24 <string-volume> 24 <issue-title> Special Issue: The Eighty Years Crisis 1919-1999</pre>
139.18	<p>Example 7:</p> <p>Vol. 44 (2004) contains four regularly-numbered issues plus three special issues numbered 1 through 3, indicating the sequence of supplemental issues within the volume. In this example, this number appears after the issue date, separated by a slash. None of the special issues has an issue number which would indicate that it is a supplement to a particular issue in the volume. Each special issue is devoted to a particular theme. The label "Special Issue", the numeric designation of the supplement, and the theme title do not appear together on the source but should be combined within <issue-title>.</p> <p>On the second of the three special issues: "VOLUME 44 SPECIAL ISSUE 2004/2" and theme title "Challenges of Globalization"</p> <pre><volume> 44 <supplement> 2 <string-volume> 44 <issue-title> SPECIAL ISSUE 2: Challenges of Globalization</pre>
139.19	<p>Example 8:</p> <p>Supplemental issues are published occasionally in the back run of a particular journal. Each supplemental issue has a volume number that is part of the journal's regular volume sequence. The supplemental issues are also numbered sequentially within the back run. For example, Supplement 1 is in Vol. 5 (1989); Supplement 2 is in Vol. 8 (1992); Supplements 3 and 4 are in Vol. 10 (1994), and so on. All supplemental issues of this journal have a theme title.</p>

		<p>On the third supplemental issue in the back run: "VOL. 10 (1994)", "SUPPLEMENT 3", and theme title "ECONOMIES OF CENTRAL AND EASTERN EUROPE"</p> <p><volume> 10 <supplement> 3 <string-volume> 10 <issue-title> SUPPLEMENT 3: ECONOMIES OF CENTRAL AND EASTERN EUROPE</p>
139.20	Internal Process Notes	
139.21		<p>Historical note: Prior to Journals GMG 1.0, a supplemental issue's label and alphanumeric designation were captured only in <issue-title>. For display purposes, this practice will continue. However, the alphanumeric designation is now also captured in <volume-issue-group>/<supplement> for the purposes of searching and matching on link resolvers.</p>

Full-Text Elements to Preserve or Discard

140	Section Title	Full-Text Elements to Preserve or Discard
140.1	Introduction	<p>Some full-text source that JSTOR sends for conversion may contain elements from the JATS tag set that are not covered in these guidelines by specific instructions and should either be retained as-is in the XML or discarded along with the data they contain. See below for lists and instructions.</p>
140.2	Indexing Instructions	
140.3		JATS Elements to Discard if Present in XML Source:
140.4		<p>If any of the following elements are present in full-text source that is being converted to JSTOR specifications, discard the element and any data that it contains.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abbrev-journal-title> • <journal-subtitle>
140.5		JATS Elements to Discard if Present in <journal-meta>:
140.6		<p>JSTOR uses <journal-meta> and its children only in the Issue XML. Therefore, for full-text source, <journal-meta> and its children will not be preserved. Treatment of the child elements and the metadata contained therein varies depending on the element.</p> <p>Discard the following elements entirely when present in <journal-meta> (preserve in any other context):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <aff> • <aff-alternatives>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <isbn> • <issn> (JSTOR provides to the vendor) • <issn-l> • <journal-title> (JSTOR provides to the vendor) • <notes> • <publisher-loc> • <publisher-name> (JSTOR provides to the vendor) <p>When the following elements are present in <journal-meta>, they may be transferred elsewhere (detailed instructions are provided in their respective element tables):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <contrib-group> • <custom-meta-group> • <journal-id> • <self-uri>
140.7		Elements to preserve if present in Full-Text XML but otherwise do not use:
140.8		<p>If any of the following elements are present in full-text source that is being converted to JSTOR specifications, retain the element and any data that it contains as-is, provided it complies with the JATS model:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <abbrev> • <ack> • <address> • <ali:free_to_read> • <alt-text> • <alt-title> • <alternatives> • <annotation> • <anonymous> • <app> • <app-group>

- <array>
- <attrib>
- <author-comment>
- <author-notes>
- <award-group>
- <award-id>
- <body>
- <bold>
- <boxed-text>
- <break>
- <chapter-title>
- <chem-struct>
- <chem-struct-wrap>
- <citation-alternatives>
- <city>
- <code>
- <col>
- <colgroup>
- <comment>
- <compound-kwd>
- <compound-kwd-part>
- <conference>
- <conf-acronym>
- <conf-date>
- <conf-loc>
- <conf-name>

- <conf-num>
- <conf-sponsor>
- <conf-theme>
- <copyright-holder>
- <copyright-year>
- <corresp>
- <count>
- <country>
- <data-title>
- <date>
- <date-in-citation>
- <def>
- <def-head>
- <def-item>
- <def-list>
- <degrees>
- <disp-formula>
- <disp-formula-group>
- <disp-quote>
- <edition>
- <element-citation>
- <elocation-id>
- <equation-count>
- <era>
- <etal>
- <ext-link>

- <fax>
- <fig-count>
- <fixed-case>
- <front-stub>
- <funding-group>
- <funding-source>
- <funding-statement>
- <glossary>
- <glyph-data>
- <glyph-ref>
- <gov>
- <history>
- <hr>
- <inline-formula>
- <inline-graphic>
- <inline-supplementary-material>
- <institution>
- <institution-id>
- <institution-wrap>
- <list>
- <list-item>
- <long-desc>
- <media>
- <milestone-end>
- <milestone-start>
- <monospace>

- <named-content>
- <nested-kwd>
- <note>
- <object-id>
- <on-behalf-of>
- <open-access>
- <overline>
- <overline-end>
- <overline-start>
- <part-title>
- <patent>
- <phone>
- <postal-code>
- <preformat>
- <price>
- <principal-award-recipient>
- <principal-investigator>
- <private-char>
- <pub-id>
- <ref-count>
- <related-object>
- <response>
- <roman>
- <ruby>
- <rb>
- <rp>

- <rt>
- <sans-serif>
- <sc>
- <sec-meta>
- <series>
- <series-text>
- <sig>
- <sig-block>
- <size>
- <speaker>
- <speech>
- <state>
- <statement>
- <std>
- <string-conf>
- <styled-content>
- <std-organization>
- <sub-article>
- <table>
- <table-count>
- <table-wrap>
- <table-wrap-foot>
- <table-wrap-group>
- <tbody>
- <td>
- <th>

- <thead>
- <tr>
- <tfoot>
- <target>
- <term>
- <term-head>
- <tex-math>
- <textual-form>
- <trans-source>
- <underline>
- <underline-end>
- <underline-start>
- <unstructured-kwd-group>
- <uri>
- <verse-group>
- <verse-line>
- <version>
- <word-count>
- <x>
- <xref>

Instructions for Handling Illustrations in Page Scan and PDF Source

141	Section Title	Instructions for Handling Illustrations in Page Scan and PDF Source
141.1	Introduction	An illustration is any bitonal, color, or grayscale image on a page. This category contains but is not limited to drawings, photographs, tables, charts, graphs, maps, etc.

		An illustration must either be indexed as part of an article or as a standalone article. In the following situations it can be especially difficult to determine which article an illustration belongs with, if any: 1) when an illustration falls between two articles; 2) when multiple illustrations are grouped together removed from their respective articles; 3) when an illustration, such as an OSFO, is inserted loose in the issue or placed in a pocket or envelope.
141.2	Indexing Instructions	
141.3		Instructions in this section only apply to illustrations in Page Scan or PDF source.
141.4		How to determine if an illustration is related to an article:
141.5		<p>If it is not apparent which article an illustration(s) belongs with, use the following cues to try and match the illustration(s) with the correct article(s):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Words, names and/or page numbers in the illustration caption that match the article title, author and/or page number information of an article. • Indications at the head of the article and/or on the TOC that an article has related illustration(s); e.g., “Plates I-V”, “Avec Planches” (= “With Plates”), “Mit 5 Abbildungen” (= “With 5 Illustrations”), “Mit 1 Karte” (= “With 1 Map”), etc. • A list of illustrations, maps, or figures at the article, issue, or volume level, that contains associated article information. <p>If unable to determine whether an illustration is related to an article using the cues provided above, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions.</p>
141.6		If a series of related illustrations are scattered throughout an issue, submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians for instructions.
141.7		When illustrations are related to an article:
141.8		<p>Do not index the illustrations separately. Include them in the span of pages for the article being indexed.</p> <p>For page scan source, do this using the <seq> element.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When illustrations appear on unnumbered pages (e.g., plates) within the article, (1) index them using the <seq> element listing of page id numbers, and (2) ensure that the pages, including the unnumbered pages with illustrations, appear in the same order in which they appear in the source. • When illustrations are not physically included with the text of the article, place them at the end of the article in the <seq> element listing of page id numbers. <p>For whole issue PDF source, place the page ordinal containing the illustration within the article PDF that is created. If the illustration ordinal was not located with the text of the article, place it as the last ordinal in the article PDF.</p>
141.9		Full page illustrations often directly precede the article to which they relate, and should be included with the article to which they relate. Index full page illustrations that directly

		precede the article to which they relate in the same order in which they appear in the source.
141.10		When illustrations are not related to an article:
141.11		Create an <article> for each illustration or for each grouping of illustrations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use article-type "misc". • Index <article-title> as "[Illustration]" for an individual illustration. • Index <article-title> as "[Illustrations]" for a group of illustrations. • Index a caption if present.
141.12		Special Case: Frontispiece Illustration
141.13		Always index a frontispiece illustration as part of Front Matter even if it appears to be related to an article somewhere in the issue. A frontispiece appears near the front of an issue, usually among other front matter pages, and is separated from the first article by one or more pages. A frontispiece may sometimes be identified as such by the caption, in the TOC, or in a list of the illustrations in the issue. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be careful to distinguish a frontispiece from an illustration that belongs with the first article. If an illustration faces the first page of the article and has one or more cues (such as a caption) which indicate that it is related to the article, consider it to be the first page of the article and not a frontispiece.
141.14	Internal Process Notes	
141.15		Historical note: Prior to GIG 3.2, when an article was preceded by an illustration page, JSTOR policy was to "flip" the first page of the article text and the illustration page in the sequence of pages so that the first page of the article text would come before the illustration.

Issue Front Matter and Back Matter in Page Scan and PDF Source

142	Section Title	Issue Front Matter and Back Matter in Page Scan and PDF Source
142.1	Introduction	<p>Every single item in a journal issue does not warrant being captured as a discrete article. Many journal issues include such things as advertisements, tables of contents, various indexes, subscription notices, etc., that are not of primary importance, but that must be archived. Therefore, JSTOR has created two catch-all articles to contain certain pages in a Page Scan or PDF issue which have no substantive content: "Front Matter" and "Back Matter".</p> <p>Note the difference between the two uses of the terms "front matter" and "back matter" in this document. In Page Scan or PDF source, "Front Matter" and "Back Matter" are the</p>

		titles of articles that contain non-substantive material in an issue, as described below. In the context of XML markup, "article front matter" (see <front>) refers to bibliographic metadata about an article (title, author, abstract, etc.), and "article back matter" (see <back>) refers to ancillary information that follows the body of the article (such as a reference list).
142.2	Indexing Instructions	
142.3		Rules for the creation of the articles "Front Matter" and "Back Matter" only apply to Page Scan or PDF source.
142.4		Non-substantive Items that Always Belong in Front Matter or Back Matter
142.5		<p>For both Page Scan and PDF source, always index the following items in Front Matter or Back Matter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • front and back covers • inside front and back covers • hard cover or a dust cover, including inside flaps of a dust cover • issue title page • volume title page • frontispiece illustration • issue table of contents * <p>* NOTE: If all or part of the issue TOC appears on the same page as substantive article content, index that page as part of the article(s) on that page AND in Front Matter or Back Matter.</p>
142.6		Other Non-substantive Items in Journals
142.7		<p>The following items are considered non-substantive in both Page Scan and PDF source. Treatment of these items depends on the type of source material, as described in subsequent rules in this section. Hereafter, the term "non-substantive item(s)" refers to items in this list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • volume table of contents • issue index • single-volume index • acknowledgements • advertisements • journal publication and/or subscription information • the editorial masthead or other publishing information

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • statement of ownership of the journal • instructions to potential authors/contributors for submitting articles to the journal (i.e., submission guidelines) • calls for papers • announcements of meetings, conferences, workshops, etc. • award announcements and recipients • lists of journal editors and/or editorial board members • lists of journal referees/reviewers • lists of members and/or officers of an academic society or other organization • lists of publications that are advertised or for sale by the organization or the publisher itself • lists of abbreviations • a page which contains only an article group title (i.e., a title page for an article group) and a blank page that may follow • a page which contains only the text "This page intentionally left blank" • a blank page which contains only a page number • a blank page that is part of a pagination sequence
142.8		Page Scan Source: Treatment of Blank Pages and Non-substantive Content
142.9		<p>If a non-substantive item (or part of an item) appears on a page with no other substantive content, index that page in Front Matter or Back Matter.</p> <p>Several exceptions and clarifications to this basic rule are listed below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a non-substantive item is listed on the issue TOC, index it as an article with article-type "misc". 2. If a non-substantive item (or part of an item) appears on the same page as substantive article content, index it as part of the nearest article on the same page. Do not also put the page in Front Matter or Back Matter. (If, however, the non-substantive item continues on a page that has no other substantive content, index that page in Front Matter or Back Matter.) 3. Exception to point #2: If all or part of the issue TOC or volume TOC appears on the same page as substantive article content, index that page as part of the article(s) on that page AND in Front Matter or Back Matter. 4. Exception to point #2: If all or part of the issue index or volume index appears on the same page as substantive article content, index that page as part of the article(s) on that page AND in Front Matter or Back Matter.

	<p>5. Index an article title page (i.e., a separate page preceding the article's content which contains the article title) as part of the article, NOT in Front Matter.</p> <p>6. Index an article table of contents (as opposed to an issue table of contents) with the article.</p> <p>7. When an issue contains a multi-volume or cumulative index in addition to other article content, capture the cumulative index as a separate article. Use article-type "misc" and capture <article-title> as shown in the source. For example: <article-title>Cumulative Index 2001-2005 (Volumes 49-58)</article-title></p> <p>8. Blank pages that are not part of a pagination sequence (e.g., before the front cover or after the back cover) should not be scanned or indexed.</p>
142.10	PDF Source: Treatment of Blank Pages and Non-substantive Content
142.11	If a non-substantive item is listed on the issue TOC, index it as an article with article-type "misc".
142.12	<p>The treatment of non-substantive items that are NOT listed on the TOC, as well as blank pages, depends on the nature of the source file(s).</p> <p>If PDF source is delivered as separate article PDFs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A non-substantive item that comprises an article PDF should be indexed as an article with article-type "misc". • Simply retain any blank or non-substantive pages within an article PDF as is. Do not move blank or non-substantive pages out of article PDFs into Front Matter or Back Matter. <p>If PDF source is delivered as a whole issue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blank or non-substantive pages that occur within an article (i.e., between the article's first page and last page) should be retained in the article; do not move them into Front Matter or Back Matter. • Blank or non-substantive pages between articles should be included with the preceding article when the issue PDF is divided into articles. • An article group title page and any blank page(s) that follow it should be included as part of the subsequent article (i.e., the first article in the article group), but the <fpage> captured for the article must be the first page of the actual article, not the title page or any of the blank pages. <p>Note: If an article ends with a paginated blank or non-substantive page, it needs to be accounted for in <lpage> (and <page-range>, if applicable).</p>
142.13	Issue Covers and/or TOCs Separated from Issues
142.14	<p>If issue covers and/or TOCs have been separated from their corresponding issues and grouped together at the front or back of a volume:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Index each issue cover and/or issue TOC with its corresponding issue.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Index the issue's front cover and inside front cover at the beginning of Front Matter in the corresponding issue. • Index the issue's inside back cover and back cover at the end of Back Matter in the corresponding issue. • If the issue TOC is not on any of the covers but is on one or more separate pages, index the issue TOC in Front Matter of the corresponding issue.
142.15	Do not apply the preceding guideline to a volume TOC which consists of all issue TOCs listed sequentially. Index the pages of the volume TOC together as a single unit in Front Matter or Back Matter of the issue it appears with. Do not split up pages of the volume TOC and index each portion with its corresponding issue.
142.16	Placement of Pages in Front Matter or Back Matter
142.17	<p>Page Scan: Place in Front Matter any pages of non-substantive content which appear in the issue before or within the last article.</p> <p>PDF: Place in Front Matter any pages of non-substantive content which appear in the issue before the first article.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special Case (Page Scan, PDF): If an issue has an English front cover at one end and a Hebrew/Arabic front cover at the other end, so that the issue can be read from either direction, index the Hebrew/Arabic cover, TOC, and any other non-substantive pages included at the front of the Hebrew/Arabic section in Front Matter, not in Back Matter. Within Front Matter, index the pages at the front of the English section first, followed by the pages at the front of the Hebrew/Arabic section. Index pages of the Hebrew/Arabic section in order starting with the front cover, followed by the inside front cover, and so on.
142.18	Page Scan, PDF: Place in Back Matter any pages of non-substantive content which appear after the last article in the issue.
142.19	Article Metadata for Front Matter and Back Matter
142.20	<p>Index the article titles of these two articles exactly as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <article-title> Front Matter • <article-title> Back Matter
142.21	Use article-type "frontmatter" or "backmatter", as appropriate, to match the article title.
142.22	Do not index <fpage>, <lpage>, or <page-range> for these articles.
142.23	Order of Front Matter and Back Matter Within <toc>
142.24	When Front Matter is present in an issue, index it as the first article in the issue, i.e. the first article in <toc> in the Issue XML.

142.25		When Back Matter is present in an issue, index it as the last article in the issue, i.e. the last article in <toc> in the Issue XML.
142.26	Internal Process Notes	
142.27		Historical note: Prior to GIG 5.0, volume-level information was captured in a separate article titled "Volume Information". Items indexed in Volume Information were volume title pages, volume tables of contents, volume indexes, and multi-volume indexes.

Tables in Full-Text Articles

143	Section Title	Tables in Full-Text Articles
143.1	Introduction	JSTOR requires tables in full-text content to be marked up using the JATS XML model for tables. Although JATS documentation allows for OASIS table markup using an OASIS pseudo-namespace with a prefix of "oasis", JSTOR requires OASIS tables to be converted to JATS XML/XHTML markup.
143.2	Indexing Instructions	
143.3		See the JATS XML documentation for information about marking up tables in JATS and for specifications on the JATS XML/XHTML table model. Preserve XML table markup that complies with these specifications.
143.4		Convert XML table markup that does not comply with the JATS model so that it does comply with the JATS XML/XHTML table model.
143.5		Convert tables marked up using the OASIS Open Exchange CALS table model to the JATS XML/XHTML table model. All structure and formatting captured by the OASIS markup must be converted to the comparable structure and formatting in JATS XML/XHTML.
143.6		Submit an Indexing Query in JIRA to the JSTOR librarians if unsure how to convert table markup to JATS XML/XHTML.